Installation and
service instructions

Installation, service and maintenance instructions for low voltage air circuit-breakers

1SDH000532R0002 L6567

# Emax UL Listed


ABB

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dwg. | | Resp. Off. | | Title<br>**Installation, service and maintenance instructions for low voltage air circuit-breakers** | Language<br>**EN** |
| App. | | Take over Off. | | | |
| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus<br>**Emax UL** | Scale |
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | |
| ABB | **ABB SACE** | | | Doc. no.<br>**1SDH000532R0002** | |

# Index

# WARNING

**HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE**
**CAN SHOCK, BURN**
**OR CAUSE DEATH.**

**Do not attempt to handle, install, use or service this product before reading instruction book**

- **READ THIS MANUAL CAREFULLY BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO INSTALL, OPERATE OR SERVICE THIS CIRCUIT BREAKER.**
- **File these instructions with other instruction books, drawings and descriptive data of the circuit breaker. Keep this manual available for the installation, operation and maintenance about this equipment. Use of these instructions will facilitate proper maintenance of the equipment and prolong its useful life.**
- **Install the Emax circuit breaker within the design limitations as described in the Installation and service instructions shipped with the circuit breaker. These circuit breakers are designed to operate within the current and voltage limitations on the switch nameplate. Do not apply these switches to systems with current and/or voltages that exceed these limits.**
- **Follow your company's safety procedures.**
- **Do not remove covers, open doors or work on equipment unless power has been turned off and all circuits de-energized.**

## WARNING

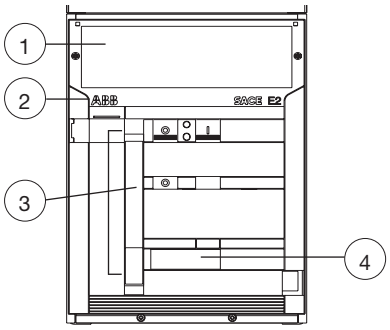
- **Detailed descriptions of standard repair procedures, safety principles and service operations are not included. It is important to note that this document contains warnings and cautions against certain specific service methods that could cause personal injury to service personnel, damage equipment, or render it unsafe. These warnings do not cover all conceivable ways in which service, whether or not recommended by ABB, might be performed, or the possible hazardous consequences of each conceivable way, nor could ABB investigate all such ways. Anyone using service procedures or tools, whether or not recommended by ABB, must satisfy himself thoroughly that neither personal safety, nor equipment safety, will be jeopardized by the service method or tools selected. Should further information be required or specific problems arise that are not sufficiently covered, refer the matter to an ABB service representative.**
- **This publication is written only for qualified persons and is not intended to be a substitute for adequate training and experience in the safety procedures for this device.**
- **The purchaser, installer or ultimate user is responsible for ensuring that warning signs are attached and all access doors and operating handles are securely locked when the gear is left unattended, even momentarily.**
- **All information contained in this manual is based on the latest product information available at the time of printing. We reserve the right to make changes at any time and without prior notice**

# 1. Description

## 1.1. General characteristics

The SACE Emax series of circuit-breakers consists of a steel sheet structure, which houses the operating mechanism, the poles and the auxiliary parts. Each pole, insulated from the others, contains the circuit-breaking parts and the current sensor of the corresponding phase. The structure of the poles differs according to whether the circuit-breaker is selective or current-limiting.
The fixed version circuit-breaker has its own terminals for connection to the power circuit; in the withdrawable version the circuit-breaker comprises the moving part of the apparatus, which is completed with a fixed part fitted with the terminals for connection to the power circuit of the installation. The moving part and the fixed part are coupled by means of special contacts installed in the fixed part.

## 1.2. External front view of the circuit-breaker




1 PR121, PR122 or PR123 electronic microprocessor-based release
2 Trade mark
3 Operating and control parts of the operating mechanism and release tripped signals
4 Rating plate

Fixed circuit-breaker

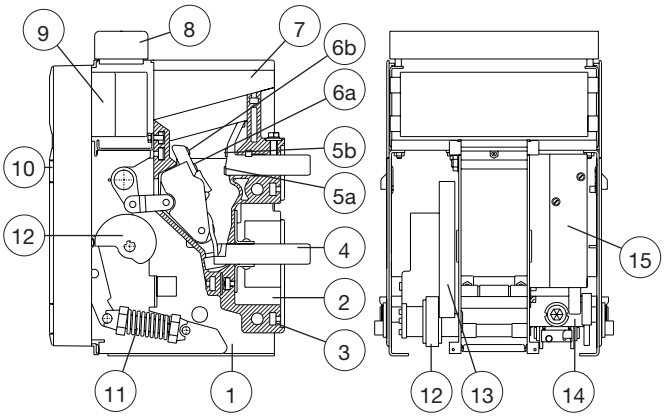
Figure 1.

## 1.3. Circuit-breaker rating plate

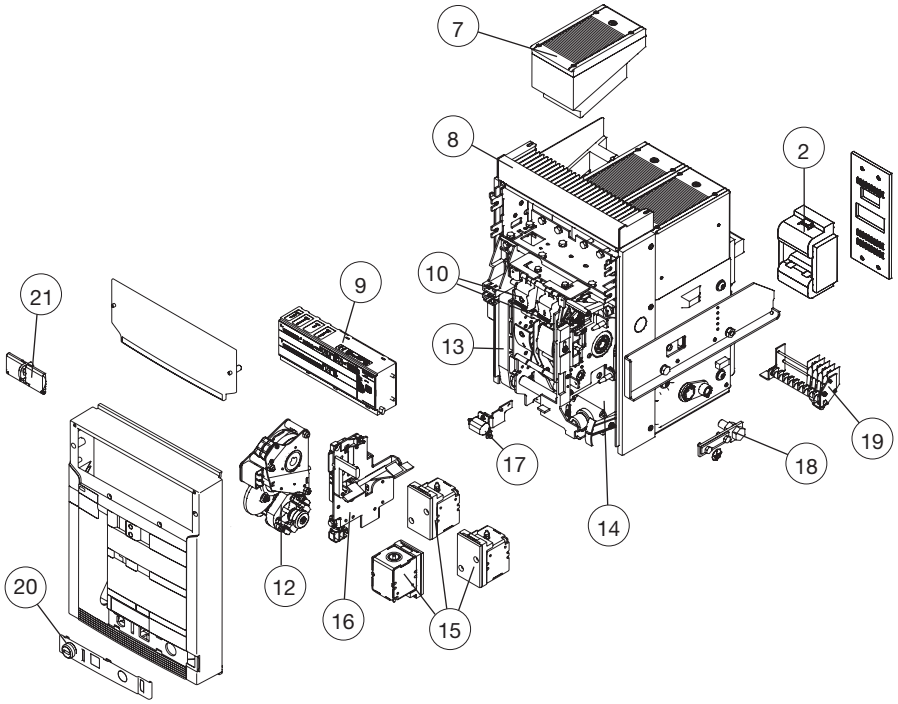
| **SACE** E2B-A 16 | 1600A | | | Frame Size | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rated Maximum Voltage (V) | 254 | 508 | 635 | ANSI C37.13 | UL LISTED Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit - Breaker 63FA |
| Rated Short-Circuit Current (kA) | 42 | 42 | 42 | | |
| Rated Short Time Current (kA) | 42 | 42 | 42 | | |
| Rated Frequency (Hz) | 50-60 | | | | |

Figure 2.

1.4. Moving part construction characteristics



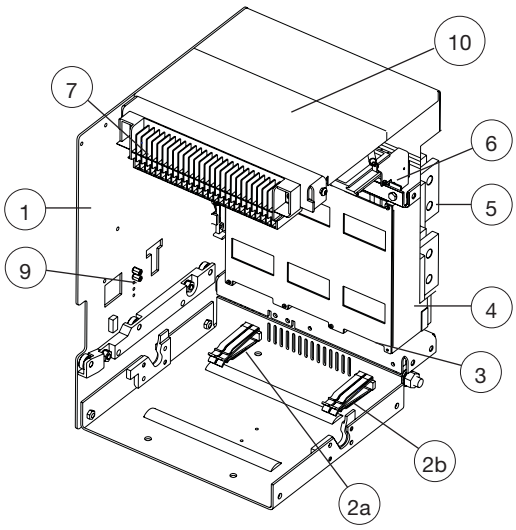

Selective circuit-breaker



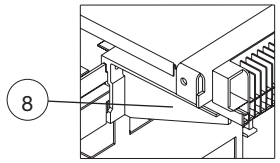

1 Supporting structure made of steel sheet
2 Current sensor for protection release
3 Terminal supporting insulating box
4 Horizontal rear terminals
5a Main fixed contact plates
5b Fixed arcing contact plates
6a Main moving contact plates
6b Moving arcing contact plates
7 Arcing chamber
8 Terminal box for the fixed version-Sliding contacts for the withdrawable version
9 Protection release
10 Circuit-breaker closing and opening mechanism
11 Closing springs
12 Spring loading geared motor (on request)
13 Lever for manually loading the closing springs
14 Racking-out device (only for withdrawable circuit-breakers)
15 Service releases (shunt closing release, shunt opening release, undervoltage release)(on request)
16 Support for releases
17 Operation counter
18 Earthing
19 Auxiliary contacts
20 Key lock and padlocks in the open position – extracted test – extracted
21 Key lock in the open position

Figure 3.

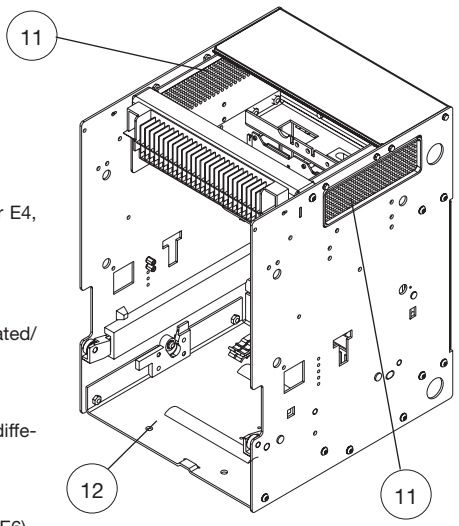
1.5. Fixed part construction characteristics




LOW switching power




1 Steel sheet supporting structure
2 Earthing contacts (a: for all versions; b: for E4, E6)
3 Safety shutters (IP20 degree of protection)
4 Insulating terminal support base
5 Terminals
6 Contacts for signalling connected/test isolated/ disconnected (on request)
7 Sliding contacts
8 Padlock for safety shutters (on request)
9 Anti-racking-in lock for circuit-breakers of different size
10 Casing
11 Insulation
12 Fixing holes (qty 4 for E1, E2, E3, 6 for E4, E6)




HIGH switching power

| | | E1 | | E2 | | | | E3 | | | | E4 | | | | | E6 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | B-A | N-A | B-A | N-A | S-A | H-A | N-A | S-A | H-A | V-A | S-A | H-A | V-A | L-A | H-A/f | H-A | V-A | L-A | V-A 6000 |
| LOW switching power | RH TERMINALS | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | MAX 2500 | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | - |
| | RV TERMINALS | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | - |
| | Mixed TERMINALS | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | MAX 2500 | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | - |
| HIGH switching power | RH TERMINALS | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | MAX 2500 | MAX 2500 | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - |
| | RV TERMINALS | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | OK |
| | Mixed TERMINALS | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | MAX 2500 | MAX 2500 | - | - | OK | OK | - | - | OK | OK | - |

Figure 4.

## 2. Checking on receipt

Immediately upon delivery of the Emax circuit breaker, examine its packaging to determine whether it has been damaged or otherwise mishandled during shipment. If you discover that the packing materials have been damaged or otherwise mishandled, report the loss immediately with the transporation company and notify your ABB representative. Include the purchase order and shipping information in your notification.

Next, unpack the equipment with care to avoid damaging it; paying special attention to any parts that may be loose in the packaging. Inspect the equipment to insure that your shipment conforms fully with your purchase order. Remove any dust or loose particles from the equipment gently. If you identify any irregularity with the shipment, notify ABB within 5 busness days of that fact and include your purchse order number and shipping information.

## 3. Storage, lifting and weights

The circuit-breaker is protected by an external wooden crate and is fixed by means of screws to the transport pallet or to the bottom of the packing case. If the circuit-breaker will be stored in a warehouse even for a short time before being put into service, after checking it on receipt, it must be put back in its container and protected by waterproof material.

**WARNING:**
- **Store circuit-break in a a dry, dust-free room free of aggressive chemical agents such as a storage room.**
- **Position the circuit-breaker and any fixed part on a horizontal surface, not in direct contact with the floor, but on a suitable support surface (Figure 5)**
- **The maximum number of stackable circuit-breakers is indicated in Figure 6.**
- **Keep the circuit-breaker in the open position and with the closing springs unloaded to avoid unnecessary stress and the risk of accident to the personnel.**
- **Storage temperature: -40°C … + 70°C**

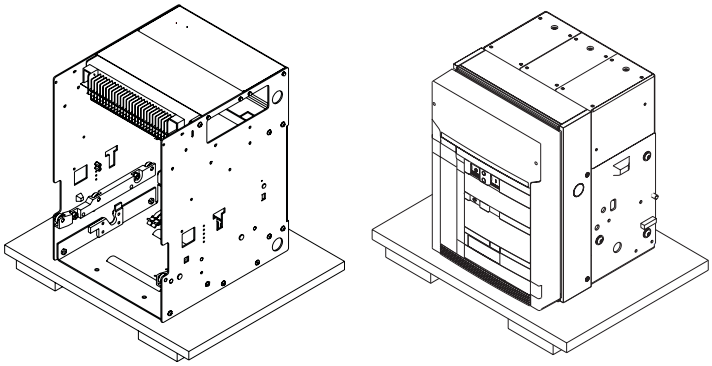


Figure 5.

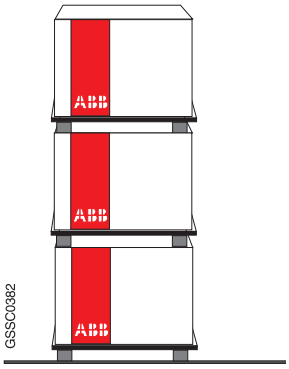



Figure 6.

With regard to lifting, follow the instructions: the circuit-breakers must be placed on a sturdy supporting surface and lifted, preferably by means of a special fork-lift truck. However, the use of ropes is allowed. In this case, the lifting ropes must be hooked up as shown in the figures (the lifting plates are always supplied with the circuit-breaker).

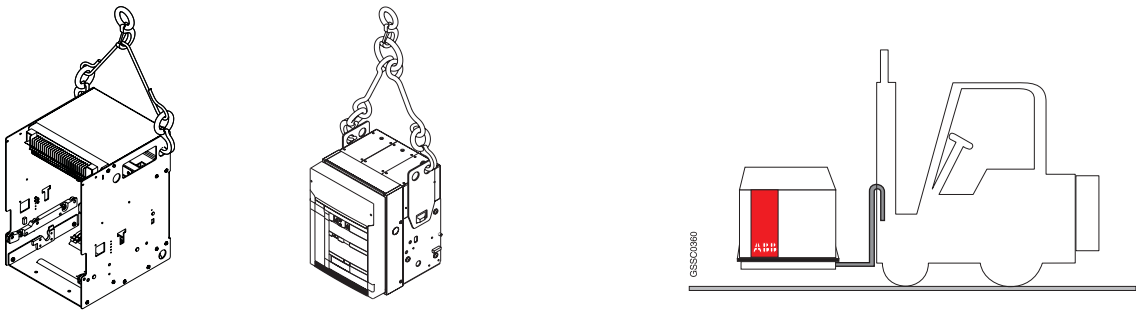



Figure 7.

Table of the circuit-breaker weights

| Selective circuit-breaker | Fixed version | | | | Withdrawable version | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3 poles | | 4 poles | | 3 poles | | 4 poles | |
| | Kg | Lbs | Kg | Lbs | Kg | Lbs | Kg | Lbs |
| E1 | 45 | 99 | 54 | 119 | 70 | 154 | 82 | 181 |
| E2 | 50 | 110 | 61 | 135 | 78 | 172 | 93 | 205 |
| E3 | 66 | 145 | 80 | 176 | 104 | 229 | 125 | 275 |
| E4 | 97 | 213 | 117 | 258 | 147 | 324 | 165 | 363 |
| E4/f | - | - | 120 | 265 | - | - | 170 | 375 |
| E6 | 140 | 308 | 160 | 353 | 210 | 463 | 240 | 529 |
| E6/f | - | - | 165 | 364 | - | - | 250 | 521 |
| E6V-A 6000 | - | - | - | - | 320 | 705 | - | |

Notes:
The weights indicated in the table are intended for circuit-breakers complete with PR121-A, PR122-A or PR123-A releases and relative current sensors, excluding the accessories. The withdrawable version includes the moving part in the same conditions as above, and the fixed part with horizontal rear terminals.

# 4. Installation

## 4.1. Installation room

Install the circuit-breaker in a dry, dust-free, non-corrosive room, and in such a way that it is not subject to shocks or vibrations. Where this is not possible, install it inside a switchboard with a suitable degree of protection. For the preparation of the installation room, please refer to the “Overall dimensions” paragraph, which gives information on the following points:
- minimum installation volumes of the circuit-breakers and derived versions
- distances to be respected for circuit-breakers in compartments
- overall dimensions of the circuit-breakers
- fixing drillings
- compartment door drillings.

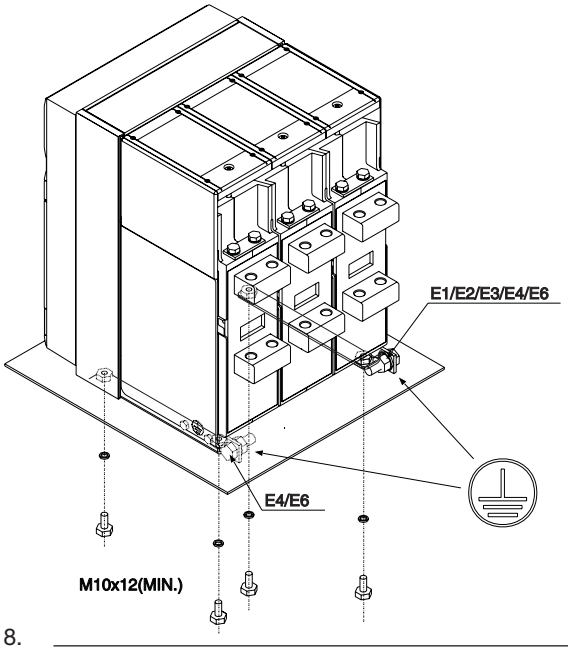



Figure 8.

**WARNING: The installation, commissioning and any ordinary and extraordinary maintenance of the circuit-breaker and accessories must be performed by skilled personnel, with a detailed knowledge of the equipment.**

**WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD: Disconnect and lock and tag out all electrical power feeds to avoid any potential shock hazard when you are assembling, installing maintaining or removing the circuit breaker from service. Some operations must be performed when the circuit-breaker is energized. In this case, reasonable care and compliance with all safe working practices is required.**

## 4.2. Installation of the fixed circuit-breaker

Fix the circuit-breaker to a horizontal surface using the screws (M10 x 12 min.) (Figure 8).

## 4.3. Installation of the fixed part of the withdrawable circuit-breaker

### 4.3.1. Preparation of the fixed part

Assembly of the anti-racking-in lock
Before installing the fixed part, it is necessary to check the presence of the anti-racking-in lock for circuit-breakers with different electrical characteristics from those of the fixed part. If the anti-racking-in lock has been supplied separately, proceed to assemble it as follows:
- On the self-adhesive plate (4), find the assembly position of the stop bolts in relation to the circuit-breaker which has to be housed in the fixed part
- Insert the two hexagon-head screws (1) into the holes found in the previous item as shown in the figure
- Fix the two screws with the washers (2) and the hexagonal stops (3).

Make sure that the anti-racking-in lock corresponding to the one installed on the fixed part is present on the circuit-breaker (moving part).
- Anti-racking-in plate on the moving part (5).

Example for E1B 08 according to the nameplate diagram

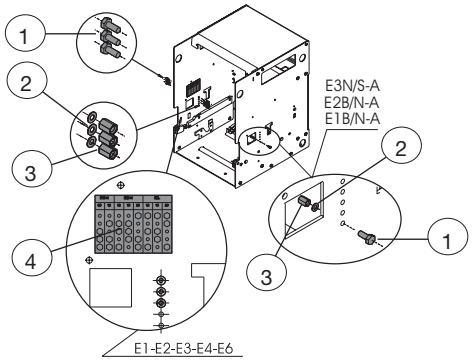



Figure 9.

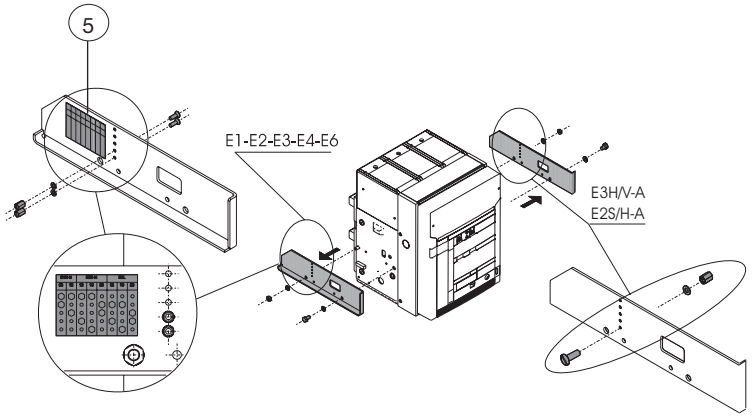



Figure 10.

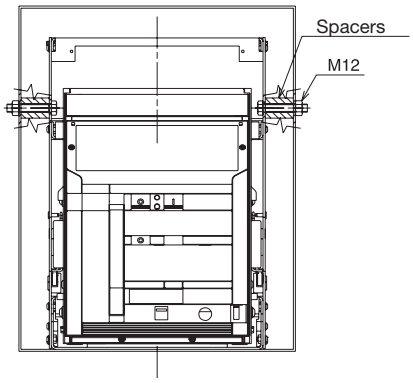
### 4.3.2. Installation of the fixed part (Figure 11)

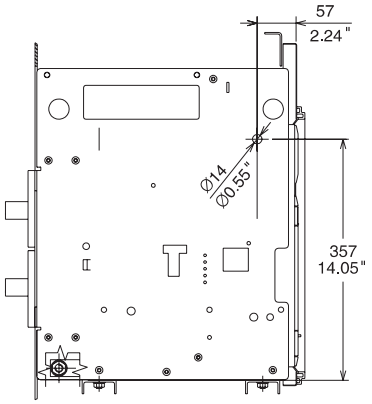
Attach the fixed part by means of the screws (1), washers (2) and nuts (3) (M8x 16), supplied by ABB SACE. If other screws are used, make sure that the head of the screws does not extend more than 5.5 mm (0.22 inches) from the base of the fixed part.

### 4.3.3. Installation of the fixed part on board a ship (Figure 12)

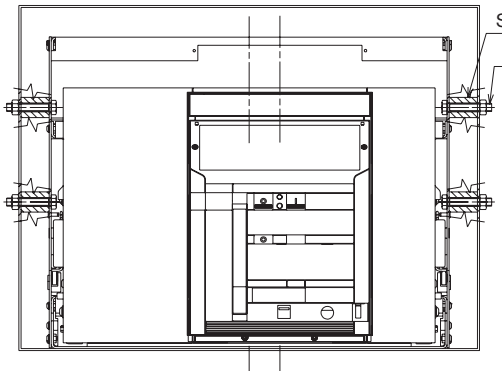
Regarding the fixing points of the SACE Emax withdrawable version air circuit-breakers, for applications on board a ship, additional fixing on the sides of the fixed part itself is recommended (the M12 screws and the spacers are not provided in the supply).

E1 - E2 - E3




E4 - E6



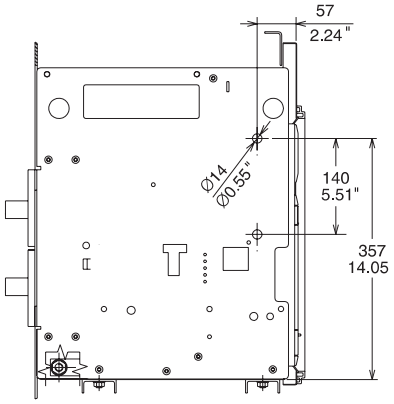
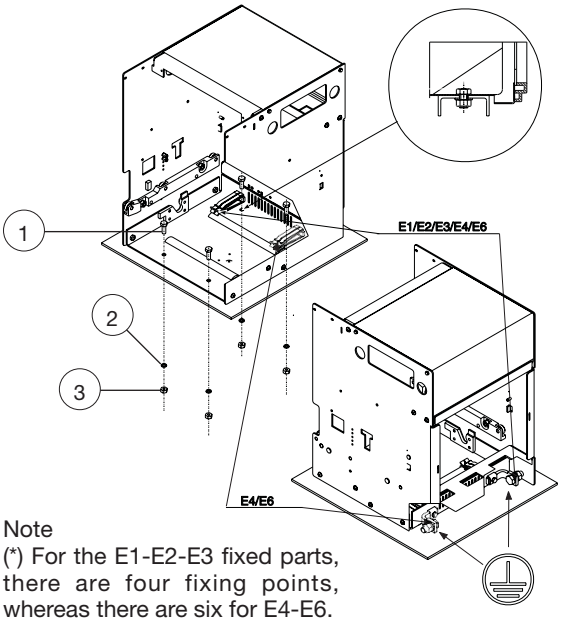




Figure 11.

4.4. Installation of the flange on the compartment door (Figure 13)

- Make the compartment door drillings specified in the “Overall dimensions” paragraph.
- Attach the flange (1) on the front of the compartment door, fixing it from the inside by means of the self-tapping screws (2).




Note
(*) For the E1-E2-E3 fixed parts, there are four fixing points, whereas there are six for E4-E6.

Figure 12.

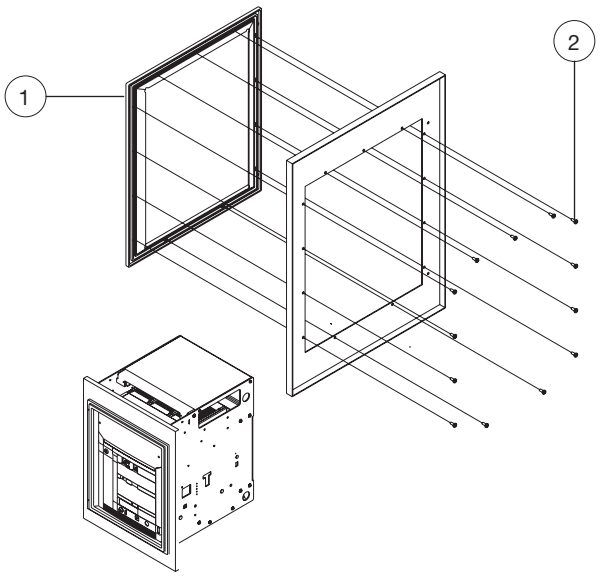


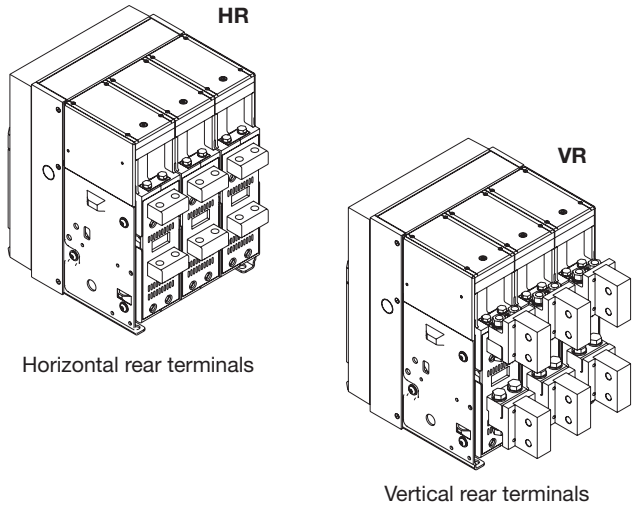

Figure 13.

# 5. Electrical connections

## 5.1. Connections to the power circuit

### 5.1.1. Shapes of the terminals

Fixed circuit-breaker

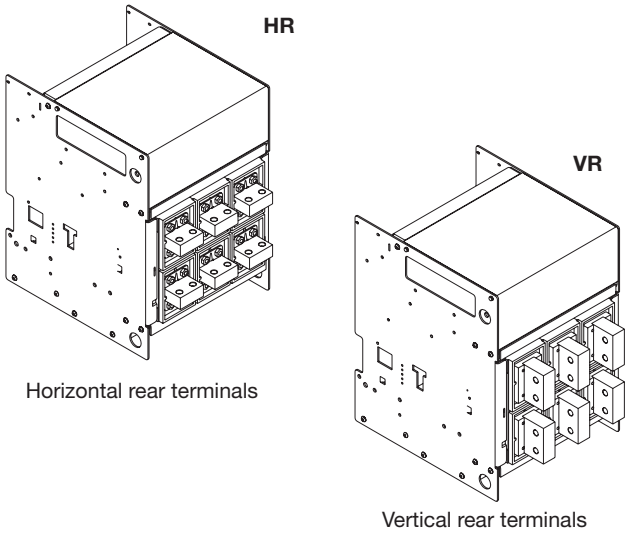



Horizontal rear terminals

Vertical rear terminals

Figure 14.

Fixed part for withdrawable circuit-breaker




Horizontal rear terminals

Vertical rear terminals

Figure 15.

Note
The drawings are provided to show the type of terminal in graphic form. The exact shape of the terminals is given in the “Overall dimensions” chapter.

### 5.1.2. Examples of positioning the connection busbars according to the types of terminal

The connection busbars enable the connection between the terminals of the circuit-breakers and the busbars of the switchgear. Their sizing must be carefully studied by the switchgear designer. Some examples of possible constructions in relation to the shape and size of the circuit-breaker terminals are given in this paragraph. The various types of terminals are of constant dimensions for each size of circuit-breaker: it is normally advisable to exploit the whole contact surface of the terminal, so the width of the connection busbars should be the same as that of the terminal. Different connection capacities can be obtained by adjusting the thickness and number of busbars in parallel. In some cases, reductions in the width of the connection in relation to that of the terminal are allowable, as shown in the following examples.

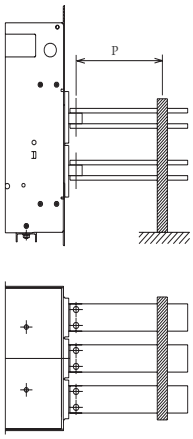
| Possible length of connection busbars | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Connection busbars | | | |
| | Nominal current | Number | Dimensions mm/inches | Dimensions mm/inches |
| E1 | 800 A | 1 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E1 | 1200 A | 2 | 50.8/2” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E2 | 1200 A | 2 | 50.8/2” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E2 | 1600 A | 2 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E3 | 1200 A | 2 | 50.8/2” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E3 | 1600 A | 2 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E3 | 2000 A | 2 | 101.6/4” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E3 | 2500 A | 3 | 101.6/4” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E3 | 3200 A | 5 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E4 | 3200 A | 5 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E4/f | 3200 A | 5 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E4 | 3600 A | 6 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E4/f | 3600 A | 6 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E6 | 4000 A | 7 | 76.2/3” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E6 | 5000 A | 8 | 101.6/4” | 6.35/0.26” |
| E6V-A 6000 | 6000 A | 8 | 127/5” | 6.35/0.26” |

Figure 16.

Positioning the first anchoring baffle of the busbars according to the short-circuit current

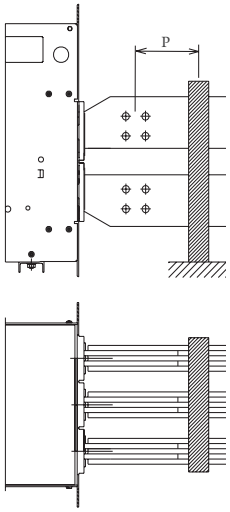
Anchoring to the switchgear

HORIZONTAL TERMINALS




| P | E1-E2 | E3-E4-E6 |
|---|---|---|
| mm | 250 | 150 |
| inch | 9.84” | 5.91” |

VERTICAL TERMINALS



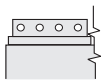
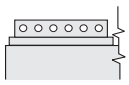

| P | E1-E2 | E3-E4-E6 |
|---|---|---|
| mm | 250 | 150 |
| inch | 9.84” | 5.91” |

Figure 17.

### 5.1.3. Assembly procedure for the connection busbars

Inspect the contact surfaces of the busbar connections very carefully: they must be very clean with no burrs, dents or traces of rust. Such traces must be eliminated using a fine file or an emery cloth to prevent localized increases in temperature. Upon completion, remove any residue with a cloth soaked in a suitable solvent.
When alluminium connections are used the contact surfaces must be tinned.
The connections must not exert any strain on the terminals in any direction.
Always insert a large-diameter flat washer and a spring washer between them (to spread the tightening pressure over a greater area).
Make the contact between connection and terminal and tighten the fixing screws completely.
Always use two wrenches (so as not to strain the insulating parts excessively), applying the tightening torque indicated in Figure 18.
Check tightness after 24 hours.

M12/ ½” high-strength screws
Tightening torque of the main terminals: 70 Nm / 620 Lb in.

| Fixed part terminals | | No. of screws for phase | No. of screws for neutral |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | E1/E2 | 2 | 2 |
|  | E3 | 3 | 3 |
|  | E4 | 4 | 2 |
| | E4/f | 4 | 4 |
|  | E6 | 6 | 3 |
| | E6/f | 6 | 6 |

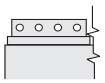
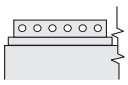
| Fixed circuit-breaker terminals | | No. of screws for phase | No. of screws for neutral |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | E1/E2 | 2 | 2 |
|  | E3 | 3 | 3 |
|  | E4 | 4 | 2 |
| | E4/f | 4 | 4 |
|  | E6 | 6 | 3 |
| | E6/f | 6 | 6 |

Figure 18.

5.2. Earthing

The fixed circuit-breaker and the fixed part of the withdrawable circuit-breaker have one or two terminals on the rear, marked with the special symbol, for connection to earth (Figure 8 and Figure 12).
Each terminal is complete with a bolt for fixing the connection.
A conductor with a cross-section conforming to current standards must be used for the connection.
Before assembling the connection, clean and degrease the area around the screw.
After the assembly, tighten the bolt with a torque of 70 Nm / 620 Lb in.

5.3. Wiring the circuit-breaker auxiliary circuits

### 5.3.1. Interfacing elements for fixed circuit-breakers

A special terminal box is provided, fitted with screw terminals for connecting the auxiliary circuits.
The terminals are marked with alphanumerical identification codes as for the electrical circuit diagram. The terminal box is identified by code XV on the electrical circuit diagram. The terminal box is immediately accessible when the compartment door is open.

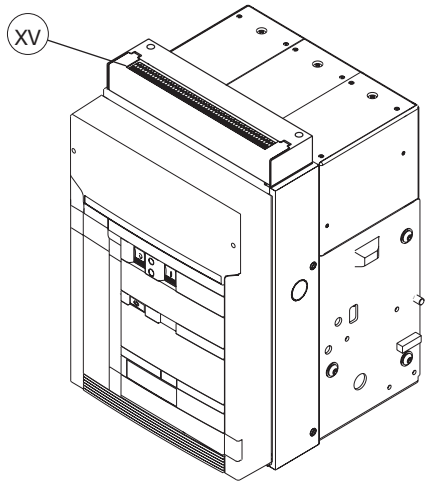
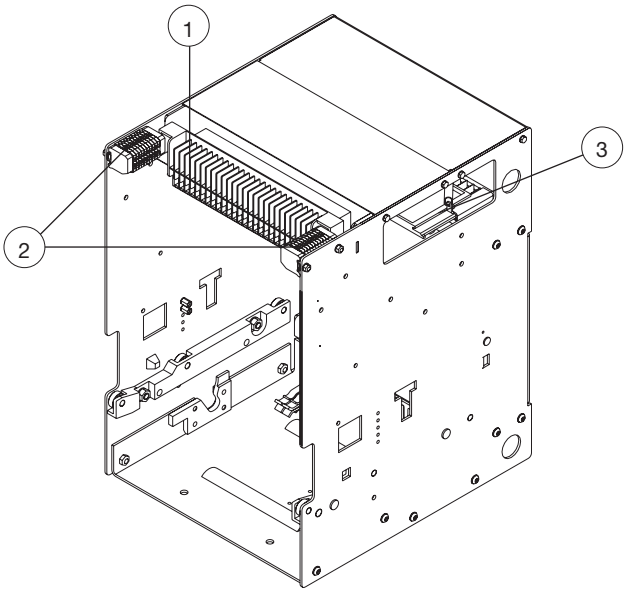


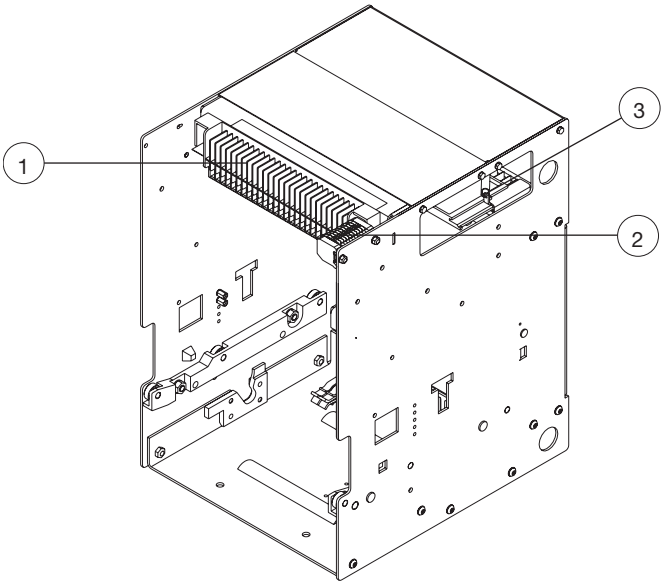

Figure 19.

### 5.3.2. Withdrawable circuit-breaker

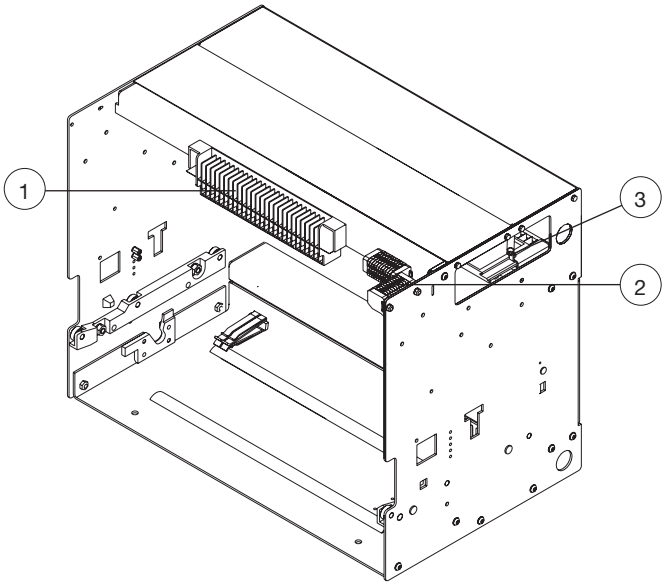
For connection of the moving part to the auxiliary circuits, a connection with sliding contacts is available on the fixed part (see figure), identified by code X on the electrical circuit diagram.
The terminals of the fixed connector are immediately accessible when the compartment door is open.
Furthermore, a terminal box identified by code XF is available for connecting the position contacts of the moving part in relation to the fixed part.
The connector and terminal box have screw terminals.




E1 - E2 - E3
10 contacts in position




E1 - E2 - E3 - E4 - E6
5 contacts in position




E4 - E6
10 contacts in position

Caption
1 Sliding contacts (X)
2 Terminal box for position contacts (XF)
3 Position contacts

Figure 20.

5.4. Conversion of the auxiliary contacts or of the position contacts from normally closed (opening) to normally open (closing) or vice versa

The contacts are wired at the factory as shown on the electrical circuit diagram. If it is necessary to change their state for installation requirements, proceed as followss.

a) Auxiliary contacts

To access the auxiliary contacts, carry out the following operations:

- remove the front protection (3) of the release by taking action on the blocks (1) as shown in the figure
- remove the protection release (4) removing the side nuts (2) and then sliding the release out from the front of the circuit-breaker.

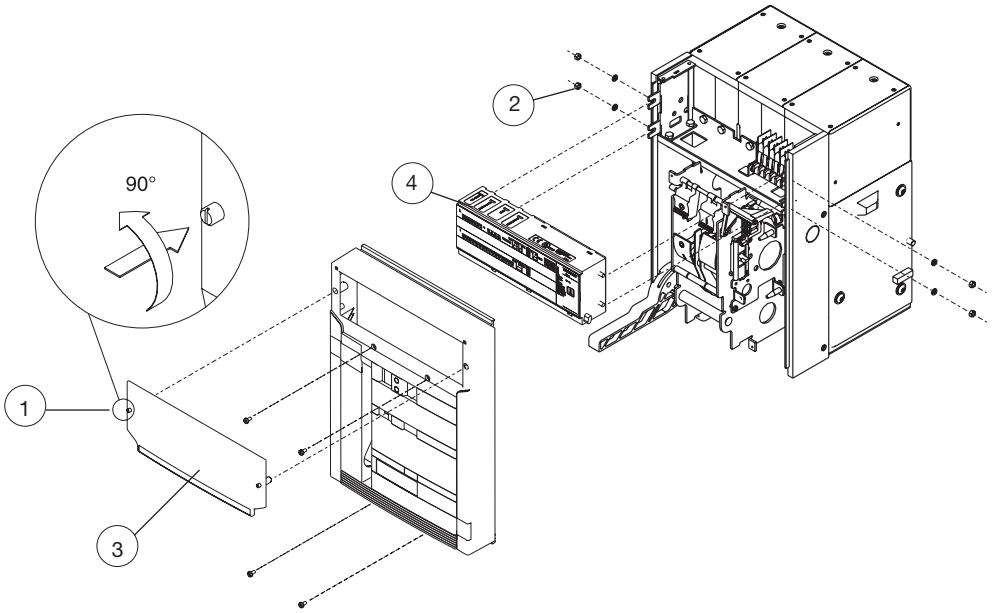
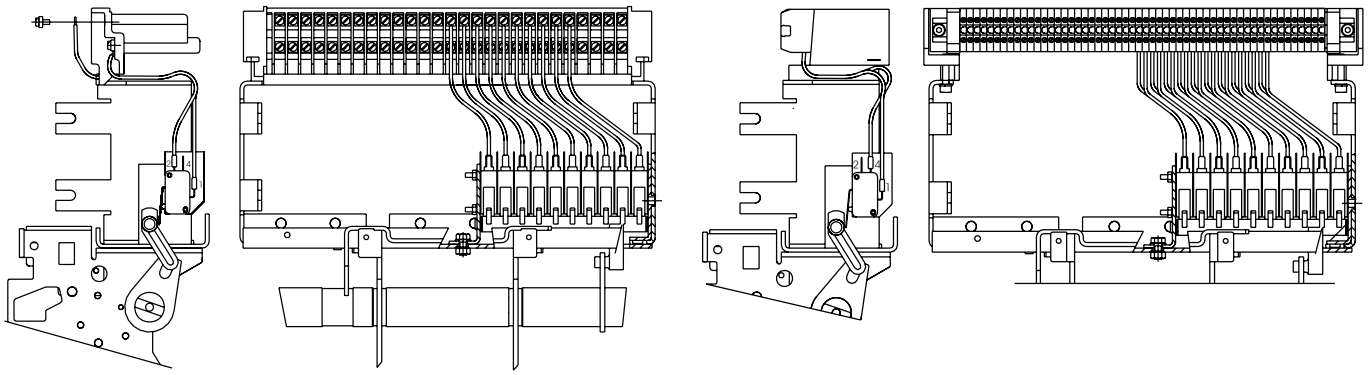



Figure 21.

Being of the two-way type (changeover contacts), the auxiliary contacts can be modified from break contacts to make contacts and vice versa simply by moving the output conductor from one position to the other, as shown in the figure.



N.C. contact | Sliding contacts | N.O. contact | Terminal box

Figure 22.

b) Position contacts

To change the state of the position contact, proceed in the same way as explained for the auxiliary contacts (see Figure 21 and Figure 22).

# 6. Placing Circuit-breaker into service

## 6.1. General procedures

- Check tightness of the power connections at the circuit-breaker terminals
- Carry out all the preparatory operations on the release
- Verify the value of the auxiliary circuit power supply voltage is between 85 and 110% of the rated voltage of the electrical applications
- Ensure adequate air circulation around the installed unit to avoid overheating.

| | Item inspected | Procedure | Positive check |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Manual operating mechanism | Carry out some opening and closing operations (see the chapter 7.2).<br>**CAUTION**<br>**When there is an undervoltage release, the circuit-breaker can only be closed after the release has been electrically energized.** | The spring loading lever moves correctly |
| 2 | Geared motor (if any) | Supply the spring-loading geared motor at the corresponding rated voltage.<br><br>Carry out some closing and opening operations.<br><br>Note. Supply the undervoltage release at the corresponding rated voltage (if any). | The springs are loaded correctly.<br>The signals are correct.<br>The geared motor stops with the springs loaded.<br><br>The geared motor recharges the springs after each closing operation. |
| 3 | Undervoltage release (if any) | Supply the undervoltage release at the corresponding rated voltage and carry out the circuit-breaker closing operation.<br><br>Disconnect the release.<br>Supply the undervoltage release at the corresponding rated voltage and carry out the circuit-breaker closing operation. | The circuit-breaker closes correctly. The signals are correct.<br><br>The circuit-breaker opens. The signal changes over. |
| 4 | Shunt opening release (if any) | Close the circuit-breaker.<br>Supply the shunt opening release at the corresponding rated voltage. | The circuit-breaker opens correctly. The signals are correct. |
| 5 | Shunt closing release (if any) | Open the circuit-breaker.<br>Supply the shunt closing release at its rated voltage. | The circuit-breaker closes correctly. The signals are correct. |
| 6 | Circuit-breaker lock in the open position (with key or padlocks) | Open the circuit-breaker, turn the key and remove it from its seat. Attempt the circuit-breaker closing operation. | Both manual and electrical closing are prevented. |
| 7 | Auxiliary contacts of the circuit-breaker | Insert the auxiliary contacts in suitable signalling circuits. Carry out some circuit-breaker closing and opening operations. | The signals are given correctly. |
| 8 | Auxiliary contacts for signalling circuit-breaker connected, test isolated and disconnected | Insert the auxiliary contacts in suitable signalling circuits. Then put the circuit-breaker in the connected, test isolated and disconnected position. | The signals due to the relative operations are given correctly. |
| 9 | Lock devices for circuit-breakers connected and disconnected. Interlocking devices between circuit-breakers side by side and one on top of another (if any) | Carry out the operating tests. | The locks function correctly. |
| 10 | For withdrawable circuit-breakers: racking -in/out device | Carry out some racking-in and out operations. | Racking-in operation: the circuit-breaker racks in correctly. The first turns of the crank handle do not meet with any particular resistance. |

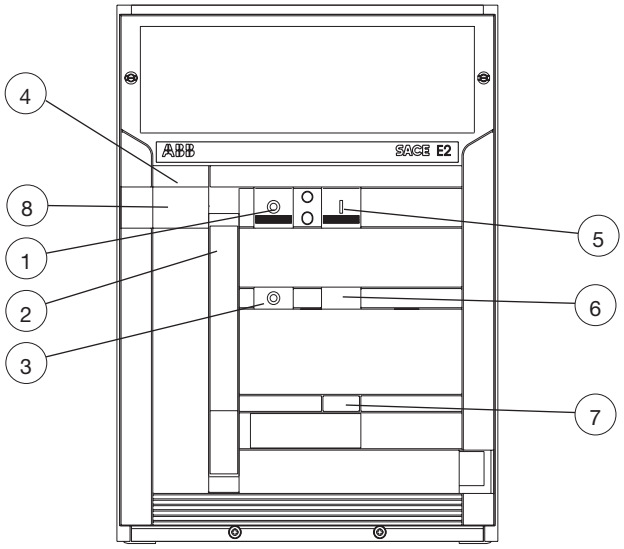
**WARNING: When undervoltage release has been activated by an undervoltage event, the circuit-breaker can only be closed after the release has been electrically energized. Ensure that an undervoltage condition existed at the time the release was activated. If not, investigate circuit-breaker and associated equipment to ensure they are in proper working order. If application is critical, investigate immediately.**

# 7. Instructions for use

## 7.1. Operating and signalling parts

1 Pushbutton for the manual opening operation
2 Lever for manual loading of the closing springs
3 Mechanical indicator for circuit-breaker open “O” and closed “I”
4 Mechanical indicator for protection release tripped (on request)
5 Pushbutton for the manual closing operation
6 Signalling device for springs loaded- unloaded
7 Operation counter (on request)
8 Key lock on the closing operation (on request)
9 Mechanical indicator for circuit-breaker connected, test isolated and disconnected
10 Seat for the racking-in/out lever
11 Lever releasing the racking-in/out operation
12 Key lock on the racking-in/out operation (on request)
13 Padlock on the manual closing operation (on request)
14 Padlock on the racking-in/out operation (on request)

Fixed circuit-breaker




Withdrawable circuit-breaker

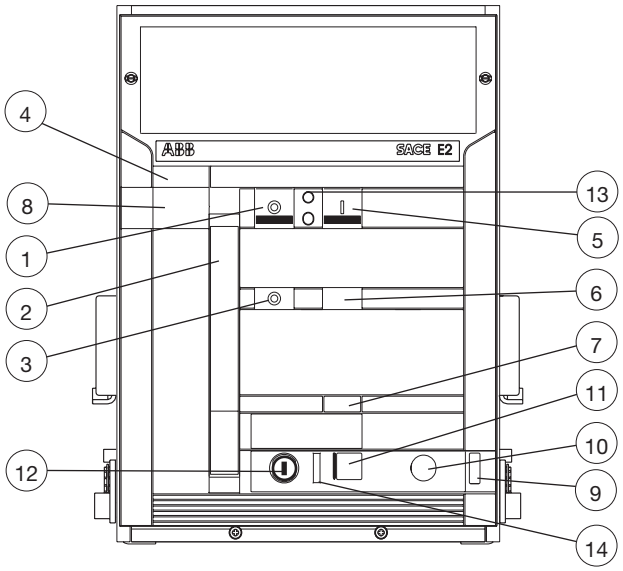



Figure 23.

**Note** On request, a transparent cover can be installed on the front of the circuit-breaker to increase the degree of protection to IP54. The cover has a locking key. As an alternative to the transparent cover, a protection can be mounted on the manual closing and opening controls, which only allows operation of the pushbuttons by means of a special tool.

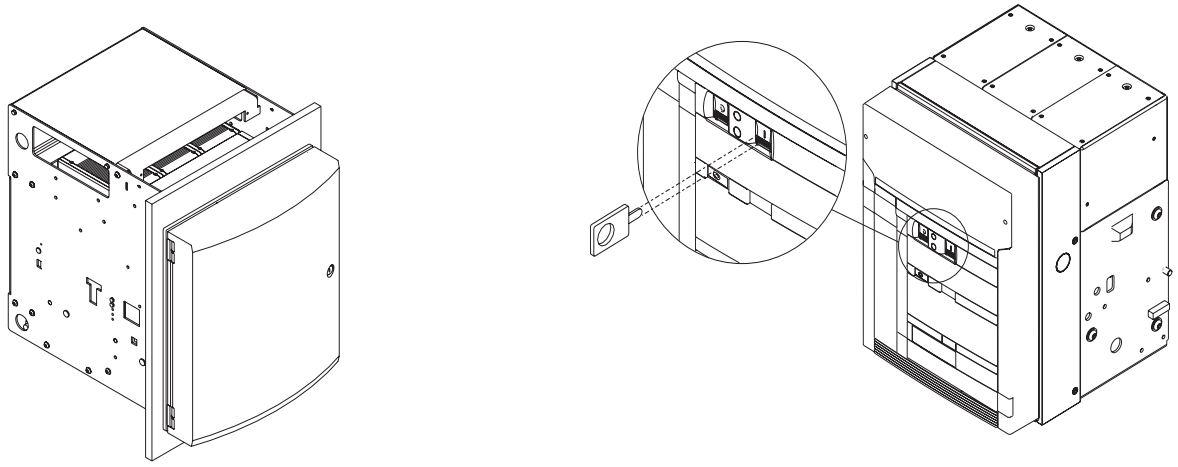


Figure 24.

7.2. Circuit-breaker closing and opening procedures

The operation of the circuit-breaker can be either manual or electrical.

a) Manual loading of the closing springs
- Make sure that the indicator (3) shows “O” (circuit-breaker open)
- Make sure that the indicator (6) is WHITE (springs unloaded)
- Repeatedly activate the lever (2) until the indicator (6) changes its color to YELLOW

b) Electrical loading of the closing springs
The electrical loading of the circuit-breaker is possible when the following accessories (supplied on request) are present:
– geared motor for automatic loading of the closing springs
– shunt closing release
– shunt opening release.
The geared motor automatically reloads the springs after each closing operation until the yellow indicator appears (6, Figure 25). When the power is cut off during loading, the geared motor stops and automatically starts reloading the springs again when the power returns. Otherwise manual loading may be performed

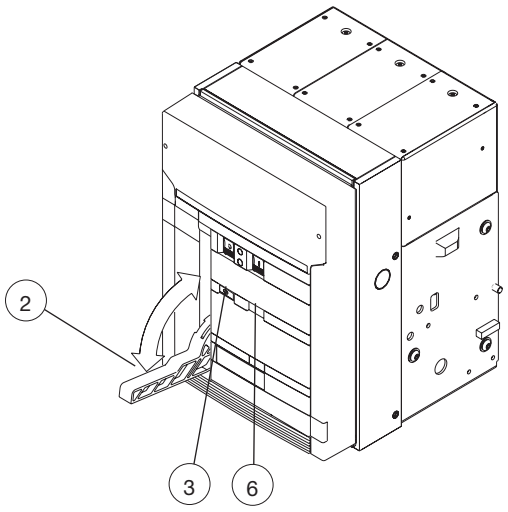



Figure 25.

c) Closing the circuit-breaker
The circuit-breaker can be closed only when the closing springs fully loaded. For manual closing, press the pushbutton (5) marked with the letter “I”. When there is a shunt closing release, the operation can be carried out remotely by means of the special control circuit. The special indicator (3) changes to indicate “I” to signal that the circuit-breaker has closed. Furthermore, the indicator of the state of the springs (6) goes to the WHITE position. Even with the closing springs unloaded, the operating mechanism retains enough energy for the opening operation. The geared motor, if any, immediately starts the automatic spring reloading operation.

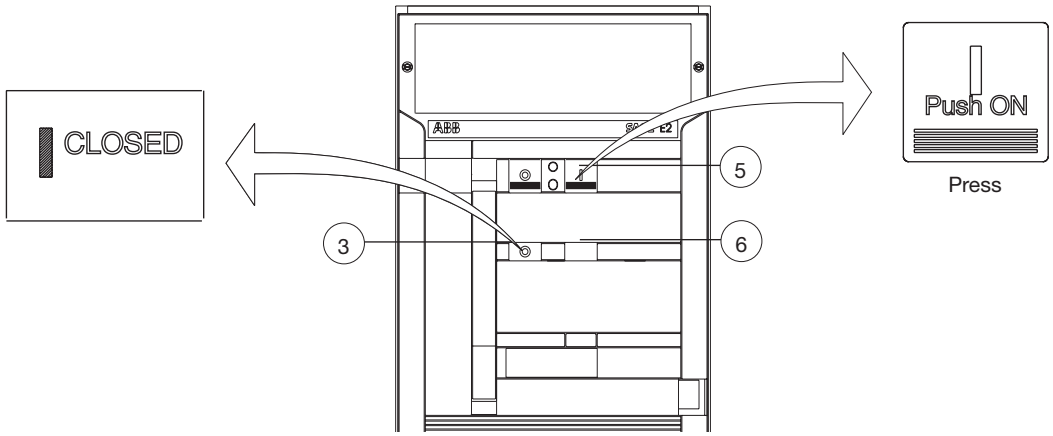



Figure 26.

d) Opening the circuit-breaker
For manual opening of the circuit-breaker, press pushbutton “O” (1). When there is a shunt opening release, the operation can also be carried out remotely by means of the special control circuit. Opening having taken place is signaled by the letter “O” appearing in the indicator (3).

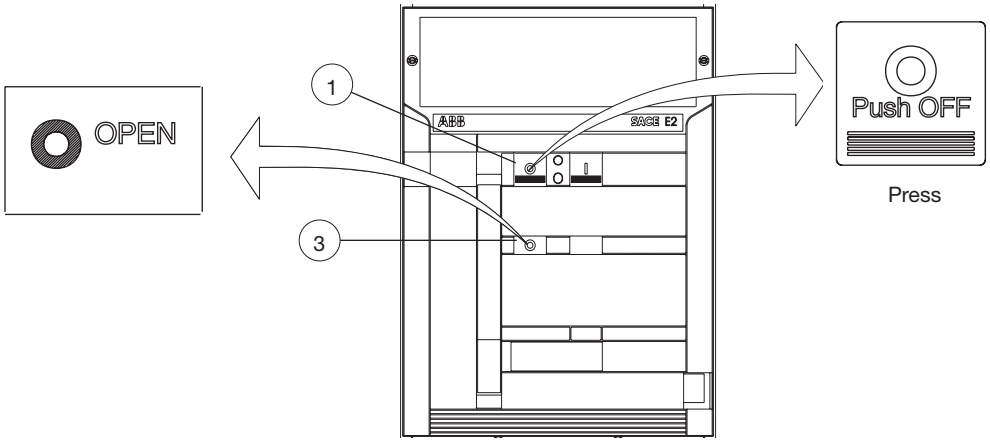



Figure 27.

7.3. Racking-in/out operation

WARNING

A) Open the circuit-breaker before carrying out any racking-in/out operation.
B) The circuit-breaker (moving part) and fixed part are fitted with a lock which prevents the fixed part from being racked into the circuit-breakers with a different rated current: the congruence of the anti-racking-in lock must be checked by the operator before carrying out the racking-in operation to avoid any unnecessary stress.
C) Before the racking-in operation, remove any padlock on the segregation shutter of the isolation terminals on the fixed part.

**WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD: Ensure that the circuit-breaker is either disconnected from all power sources and that the circuit breaker is open before performing any racking-in/out operation.**

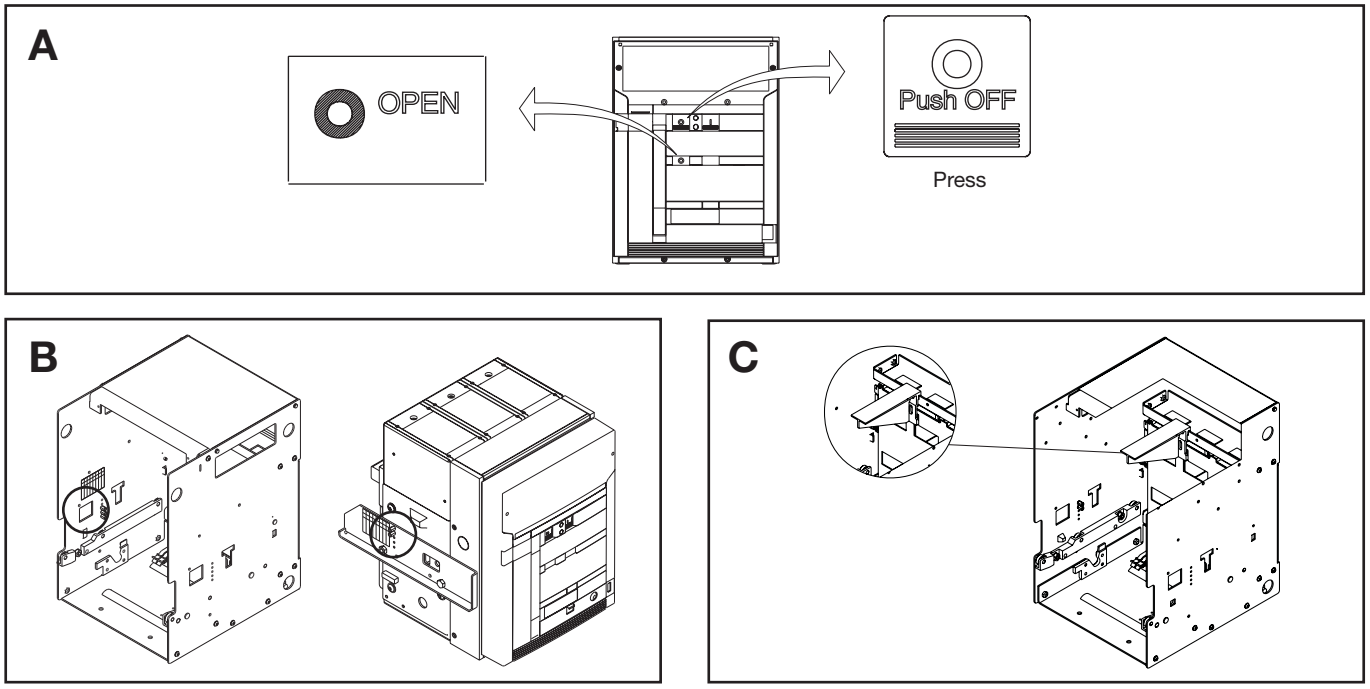



Figure 28.

**NOTE**

In relation to the fixed part, the circuit-breaker (moving part) can take up different positions, identified as follows:

- DISCONNECTED: the moving part is inserted in the fixed part WITHOUT any connection between the terminals and WITHOUT coupling the sliding contacts for the auxiliary circuits: in this position all electrical operation of the circuit-breaker is prevented. On the front the indicator (9, Figure 23) indicates DISCONNECTED. The switchgear compartment door can be closed.
- TEST ISOLATED: the moving part is inserted in the fixed part WITHOUT any connection between the power terminals, but WITH the sliding contacts coupled for the auxiliary circuits. In this position, the circuit-breaker can be operated for the offline tests. The indicator ((9, Figure 23) indicates TEST ISOLATED.
- CONNECTED: the moving part is fully inserted in the fixed part WITH the connection of both the power terminals and the sliding contacts for the auxiliary circuits. The circuit-breaker is operational. The indicator (9, Figure 23) indicates CONNECTED.

a) Positioning the moving part in the fixed part in the DISCONNECTED position

Lift the moving part as shown in the paragraph (3) and insert it in the fixed part guide, tilting it as shown in Figure 29.
The manual connection must allow the edge (E) of the circuit-breaker guide to slide under the blocks (D) of the fixed part. Remove the lifting devices.
The position reached is stable and allows for any inspections of the circuit-breaker.
Push the moving part as far as the stop in the fixed part.
Close the compartment doo.

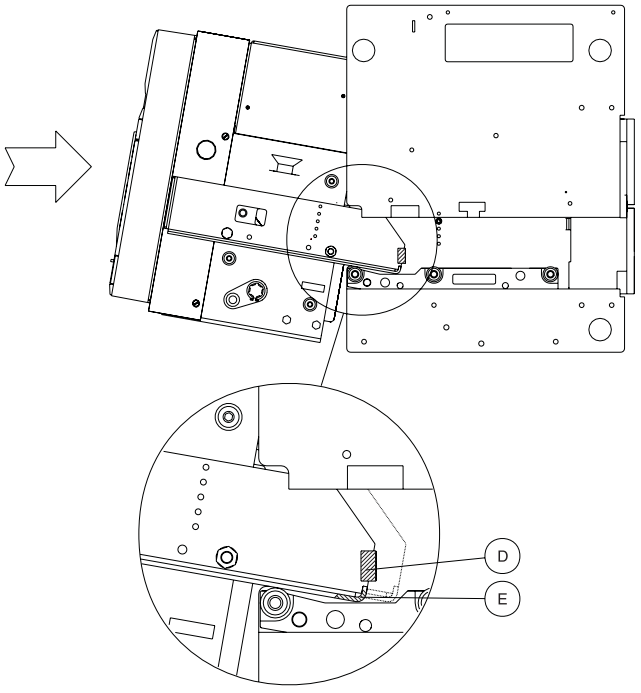



Figure 29.

b) Passing from the DISCONNECTED to the TEST ISOLATED position
- Verify that the indicator (9) is in the DISCONNECTED position.
- For the connection procedure, make sure that the key (12) is in the correct position and/or the padlock (14), if any, has been removed.
- Verify that the circuit-breaker is open.
- Push the moving part right into the fixed part.
- Lower the releasing lever (11).
- Insert the crank handle in the corresponding coupling (10).
- Proceed to turn the crank handle clockwise until the TEST ISOLATED indication appears on the indicator (9). During the initial turns, the crank
- handle must oppose no particular resistance to rotation.
- Should it be necessary to carry out offline circuit-breaker operations, the crank handle must be removed.

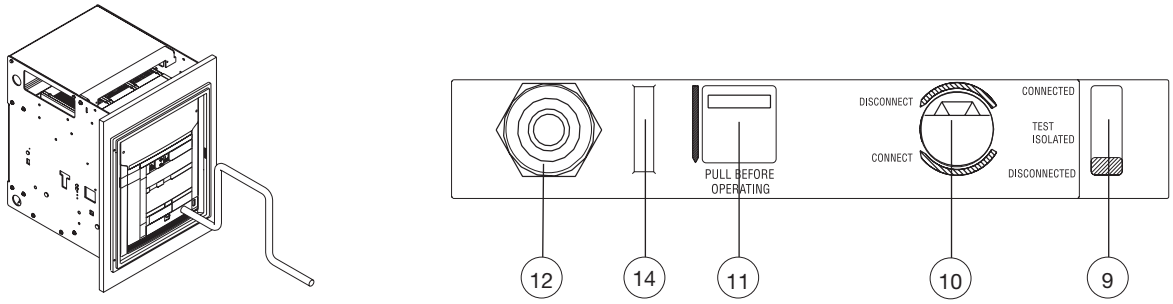



Figure 30.

c) Passing from the TEST ISOLATED position to the CONNECTED position
- Verify that the circuit-breaker is open.
- Lower the releasing lever (11).
- Insert the crank handle in the corresponding coupling (10).
- Proceed to turn the crank handle clockwise until the CONNECTED indication appears on the indicator (9).
- Remove the crank handle to enable the circuit-breaker to close.

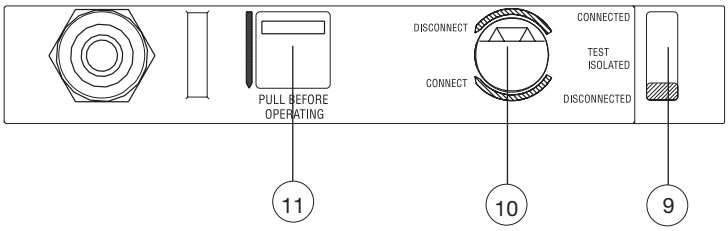



Figure 31.

d) Passing from the CONNECTED position to the TEST ISOLATED position, to the DISCONNECTED position
- Repeat the connection procedures changing the direction for turning the crank handle to anti-clockwise. Open the door in the disconnected position.

# 8. Maintenance

## 8.1. Warning

**WARNING: Before carrying out any maintenance task, you must:**
- **Open the circuit-breaker and check that the operating mechanism springs are unloaded;**
- **In the case of withdrawable circuit-breakers, work with the circuit-breaker racked-out (DISCONNECTED) of the fixed part;**
- **For action on fixed version circuit-breakers or on fixed parts disconnect the power circuit and the auxiliary circuits and visibly earth the terminals both on the power supply side and on the load side;**
- **Make safe in compliance with current laws.**

**WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD: Shock Hazard or Injury.**

ABB declines all responsibility for damage to things and injury to people due to failure to comply with the instructions contained in this document. Maintenance tasks must be performed by qualified staff who are thoroughly familiar with the equipment.

During normal service, the circuit-breakers require limited maintenance.
The table of the maintenance program is given in the following paragraph, indicating the corresponding periodic intervals for action. In particular, with regard to the time intervals, it is advisable to follow the recommendations in the table, at least for the first year of service. On the basis of the results obtained during the routine checks, establish the best time intervals for the maintenance operations.

It is also advisable to refer to the following rules:
- circuit-breakers which rarely operate, or which remain closed for long periods, must be operated from time to time to avoid any tendency to stick
- during service, routinely inspect the circuit-breaker from the outside to check for any dust, dirt or damage of any kind.
- for circuit-breakers with SACE PR122 and SACE PR123 releases, check the percentage of wear on the contacts. For circuit-breakers fitted with SACE PR121 releases, installation of the mechanical operation counter (supplied on request) is recommended; the latter release also provides various information useful for controlling power circuit breaker status

With regular maintenance, SACE Emax circuit-breakers, either with or without opening or closing releases, can withstand the following operation without replacement of parts.(1)

| | | Mechanical life(2) | | Electrical life(2) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Standard circuit-breaker** | | **"N° of operations (operations)"** | **"Frequency (operations/hour)"** | **"N° of operations (operations)"** | **"Frequency (operations/hour)"** |
| E1 | 250 - 1200 | 20000 | 30 | 10000 | 30 |
| E2 | 250 - 1600 | 20000 | 30 | 10000 | 30 |
| E3 | 800 - 1600 | 15000 | 30 | 10000 | 30 |
| | 2000 - 3200 | 15000 | 30 | 8000 | 30 |
| E3 X-A | 800 - 2000 | 10000 | 30 | 1500 | 30 |
| E4 | 3200 - 3600 | 8000 | 30 | 5000 | 30 |
| E6 | 3200 - 4000 | 8000 | 30 | 5000 | 30 |
| | 5000 | 8000 | 30 | 3000 | 30 |
| | 6000 | 8000 | 30 | 1000 | 30 |
| **LTT Low termperature version** | | | | | |
| E1 LTT | 800 - 1200 | 8000 | 30 | 8000 | 30 |
| E2 LTT | 800 - 1600 | 8000 | 30 | 8000 | 30 |
| E3 LTT | 800 - 3200 | 8000 | 30 | 8000 | 30 |

(1) Data referring to standard installation conforming to product standards. For other applications, consult ABB Sace.
(2) Extreme atmospheric conditions, polluted atmosphere or vibrations may shorten the application's life. Consult ABB Sace.

## 8.2. Maintenance program

| **Maintenance operations** | **Interval** | |
|---|---|---|
| | Installation in normal environments | Installation in dusty environments (1)/(2) and low temperature environment(3) [ (1) = level of measured dust > 1 mg/m³ ] |
| **First level** | One year or 20% mechanical life or 20% electric life | 6 months or 10% mechanical life or 10% electric life |
| **Second level** | Three years or 50% mechanical life or 50% electric life or after intervention on short circuit | 18 months or 25% mechanical life or 25% electric life or after intervention on short circuit |

(1) Data referring to standard installation in accordance with product standards. For other applications, consult ABB Sace.
(2) Extreme atmospheric conditions, polluted atmosphere or vibrations may shorten the life of the application. Consult ABB Sace.
(3) Emax LTT Low temperature environment application.

8.3. First level maintenance operations

### 8.3.1. Preliminary operations:

- open the switch and check that the control springs are unloaded
- in the case of a circuit-breaker, work on the circuit breaker after it has been extracted (disconnected) from the fixed part

**WARNING: before working on fixed switches or switches on fixed parts, disconnect the supply to the power circuit and to the auxiliary circuits and earth the terminals in a visible manner both on the supply and on the load side.**

### 8.3.2. Checks and general cleaning:

- Check that the apparatus (switching part) is clean, removing dust and any traces of excess oil or grease using dry and clean rags (possibly using non-corrosive detergent.
- For excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used.
- Check that the rating plates of the apparatus are in place.
- Clean the rating plates with dry and clean cloths.
- Eliminate any dust, mould, traces of condensation or oxidation also inside the fixed part of the apparatus if the switch is extractable.
- Check that there are no foreign bodies in the switch cabinet.

### 8.3.3. Switch connections and connections between the switch and the control panel

- Use brushes and dry cloths to remove any dust or dirt (if necessary, use non-corrosive detergent.
- For excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used.
- Check that there are no traces of overheating on the terminals. This problem is due to discolouring of the contact parts; the contact parts are normally silver in colour.
- Check that the bolts fixing the connections to the terminals are tight (M12 - 70 Nm / 620 Lb in).

**WARNING: before working on fixed switches or switches on fixed parts, disconnect the supply to the power circuit and to the auxiliary circuits and earth the terminals in a visible manner both on the supply and on the load side.**

- Check that the connecting screws of the cables of the terminal boards are tight (0,7 Nm / 6,2 Lb in).

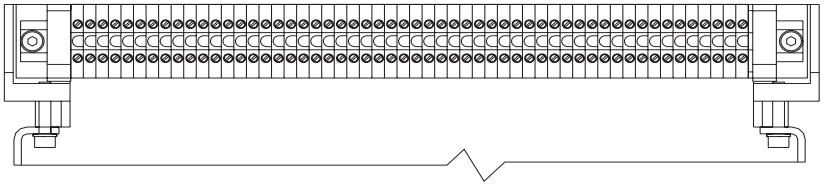


Figure 32.

### 8.3.4. Dismantling tab and cap

- The tab (1) of the release by rotating the screws (2) as shown in Figure 33.
- Remove the front cap (3) by loosening the four screws (4).

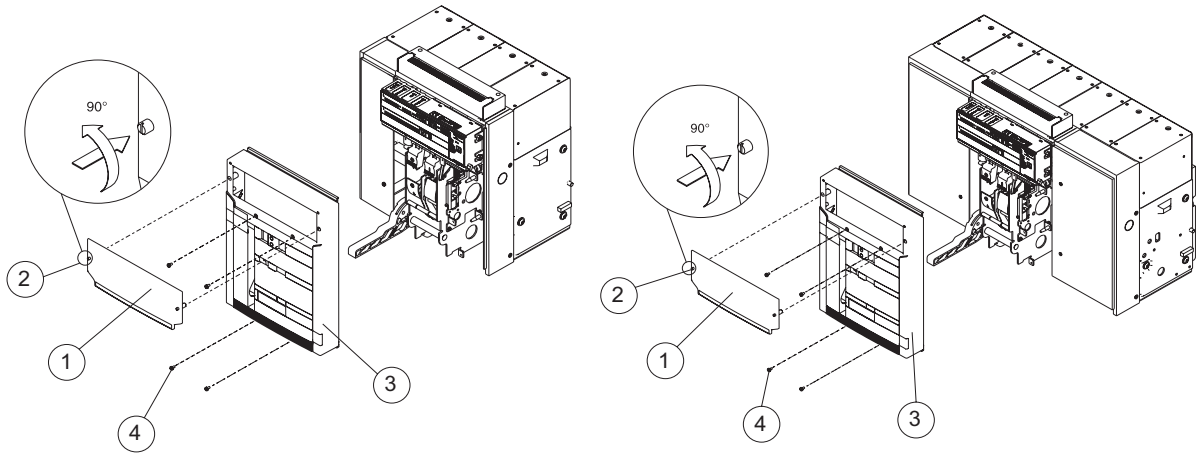



Figure 33.

- If there is a minimum release, remove the coils support and release the control springs, closing and opening the switch.

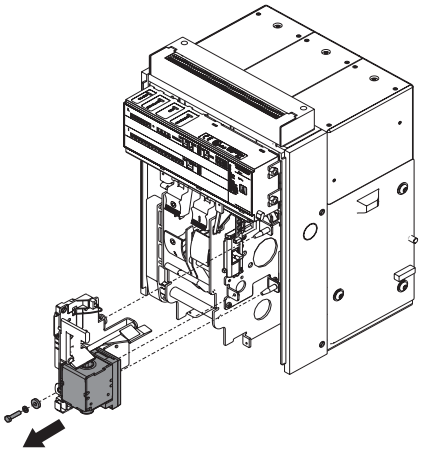


Figure 34.

### 8.3.5. Mechanical control

- Clean at the points indicated in Figure 35. For excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used.
- Lubricate, at the points indicated in Figure 35, the opening-closing shafts and hooks with MOBILGREASE 28 (EXXON MOBIL).
- Check that the opening and closing shafts are free to rotate.

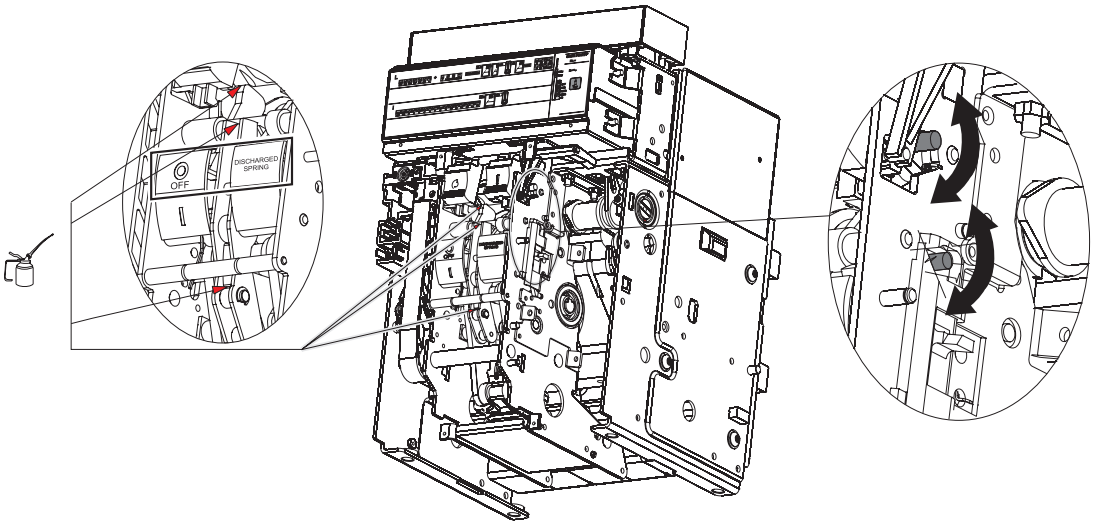



Figure 35.

### 8.3.6. Electrical and mechanical accessories

- Check that the accessories are fixed to the switch
- Check that the electrical accessories are connected to the switch
- Reduction gear: after 10000 operations check brushes for wear and replace the reduction gear if necessary.
- Check that the releases (YO-YU-YC) are in good condition (no excessive wear, overheating, breakages) Figure 36.
- Check that the mechanical operation counter is operating correctly (if applicable) by running an operation on the switch.

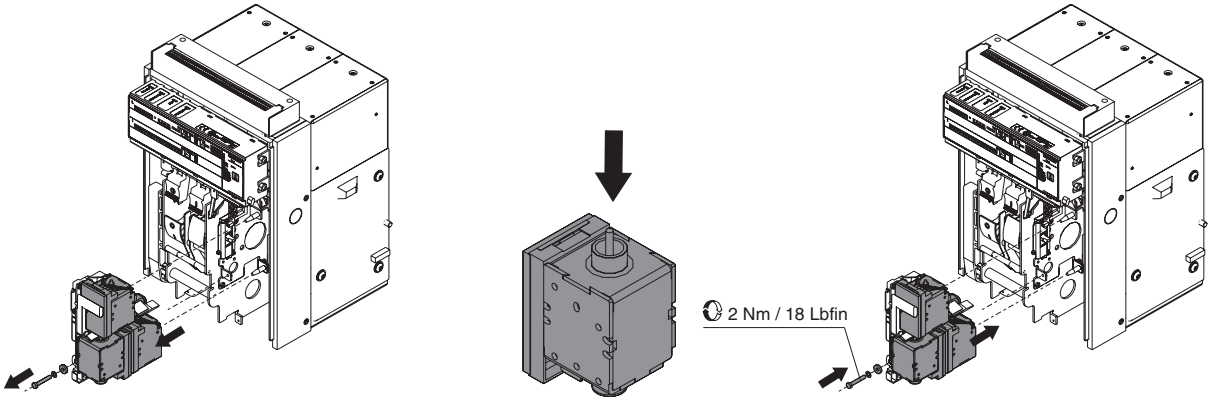



Figure 36.

### 8.3.7. Protection releases

- Supply the protection release from a PR030/B battery unit.
- Check that the protection release is working correctly: run "Trip Test" (PR121, PR122, PR123) and "Autotest" (PR122, PR123) for release.
- Use release PR122 or PR123 to check that there are no alarms on the display and via front LEDs.
- Use release PR121 to check that there are no alarms via front LEDs.
- Check that the cables are correctly connected to the release modules and to the release (if applicable).
- On PR122 and PR123 check the wear percentage to the switch contacts.
- At the end, remove the battery unit PR030/B from the relay.

### 8.3.8. Test with SD Testbus2 or Ekip Connect (optional)

- Connect unit BT030 or BT030-USB to the relay to be tested.
- Run the software SD.TestBus2 or Ekip Connect on a PC with a Bluetooth or USB connection, depending on the version of BT030 used.
- Once the connection between the relay and PC has been installed, check that there are no alarm signals from the relay; otherwise, consult the paragraphs 'Error Messages' and/or 'Troubleshooting' in this manual.
- In normal operating conditions the trip test and the autotest can be run (depending on the type of relay); for future checks, we advise inserting the current date in the User Data and/or Tag Name area. These data will be stored inside the relay.
- Remove the BT030 or BT030-USB from the relay.

### 8.3.9. Maintenance operations; final checks

- Refit all parts and if necessary reconnect the auxiliary supply.
- Refit the cap as indicated in Figure 37.

With CB open and springs discharged:

- Return the movable part to the TEST-ISOLATED position.
- Use the different auxiliaries in turn to run the following 14 operations:
  - Opening (both local and remote as applicable)
  - Closing (both local and remote as applicable)
  - Release by trip test from the relay

- Check the operations according to this sequence:
  - Open - Springs unloaded
  - Open - Springs loaded
  - Closed - Springs unloaded
  - Closed - Springs loaded

  - Check operation of the accessories, if present
  - Check operation of reduction gear (if present)
  - Check operation of minimum voltage release (if present) (incompatible with fail safe device)
  - Check operation of opening release (if present)
  - Check operation of closing release (if present)
  - Check operation of auxiliary contacts of switch (if present)
  - Check operation of lock of switch in open position (with key or padlocks) (if present)

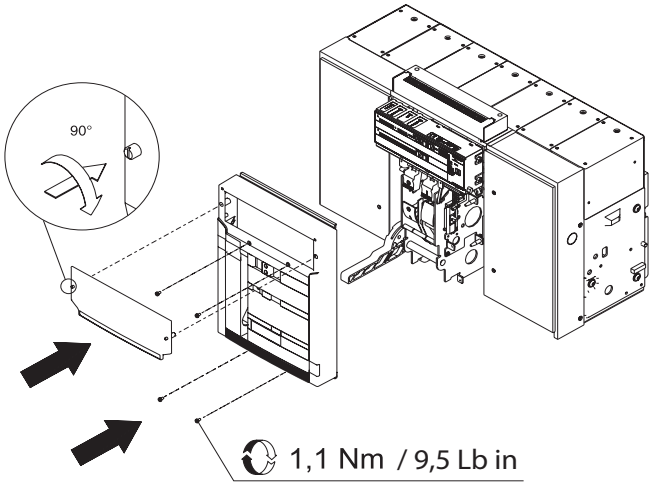


Figure 37.

### 8.3.10. Interlock

- Check that the interlock devices have been correctly installed and operate correctly between adjacent and superimposed switches (if present). The operating test cannot be run in the Test or Extracted positions.

## 8.4. Second level maintenance operations

### 8.4.1. Preliminary operations:

- open the switch and check that the control springs are unloaded
- in the case of a circuit breaker, remove the circuit breaker from the fixed part before working on it

**WARNING: before working on fixed switches or switches on fixed parts, disconnect the supply to the power circuit and to the auxiliary circuits and earth the terminals in a visible manner both on the supply and on the load side.**

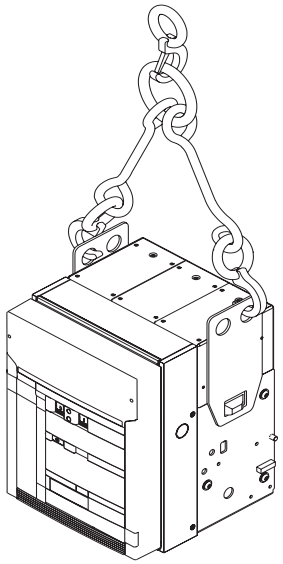


Figure 38.

### 8.4.2. General checks and cleaning:

- Check the cleanliness of the apparatus (switch part), removing dust and any traces of excess oil or grease with dry cloths (if necessary, use non-corrosive detergent)
- For excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used.
- Check that the rating plates of the apparatus are in place
- Clean the rating plates with dry and clean cloths
- Eliminate any dust, mould, traces of condensation or oxidation also inside the fixed part of the apparatus if the switch is extractable
- Check that there are no factors such as overheating or cracks that may compromise switch insulation
- Check the circuit-breaking couple for damage (for the extractable switch, see feature A, Figure 39).
- The couple must be silver in colour without trace of erosion or smoke
- Check that there are no foreign bodies in the switch cabinet
- Check that the fixing screws are tightened on the fixed side to the control panel (M8 - 25 Nm / 221 Lb in).

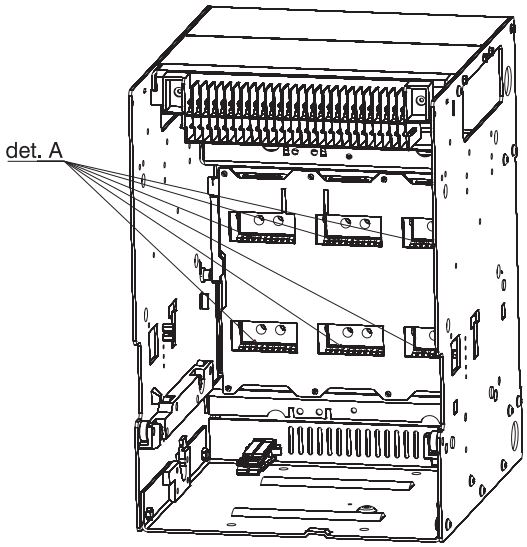



Figure 39.

### 8.4.3. Connections between the switch and the control panel

- Use brushes and try cloths to remove dust or dirt on the insulating parts (if necessary, use non-corrosive detergent
- For excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used).
- Check that there are no traces of overheating on the terminals. The problem is detected by discoloration of the parts in contact; the contact points are normally silver in colour.
- Check the tightness of the bolts fixing the connections to the terminals (M12 - 70Nm / 620 Lb in).

**WARNING:**
**Before working on fixed switches or switches on fixed parts, disconnect the supply to the power circuit and to the auxiliary circuits and earth the terminals in a visible manner both on the supply and on the load side.**

- Check that the connecting screws of the cables of the terminal boards are tight (0.7 Nm / 6,2 Lb in).

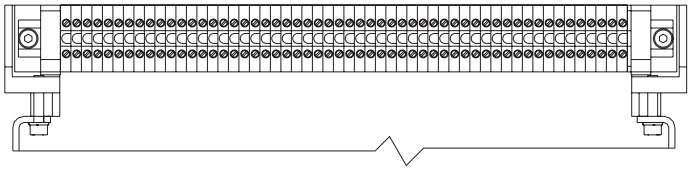


Figure 40.

### 8.4.4. Dismantling the tab, cap and arcing chambers

- Remove the flange (1) of the release, turning the screws (2) as shown in the figures
- Remove the front escutcheon plate (3) by removing the four screws (4)
- Remove, if present, one or both side guards (5) by removing the front (6) and lateral (7) screws
- Remove the arcing chambers (8) by removing the screws (9).

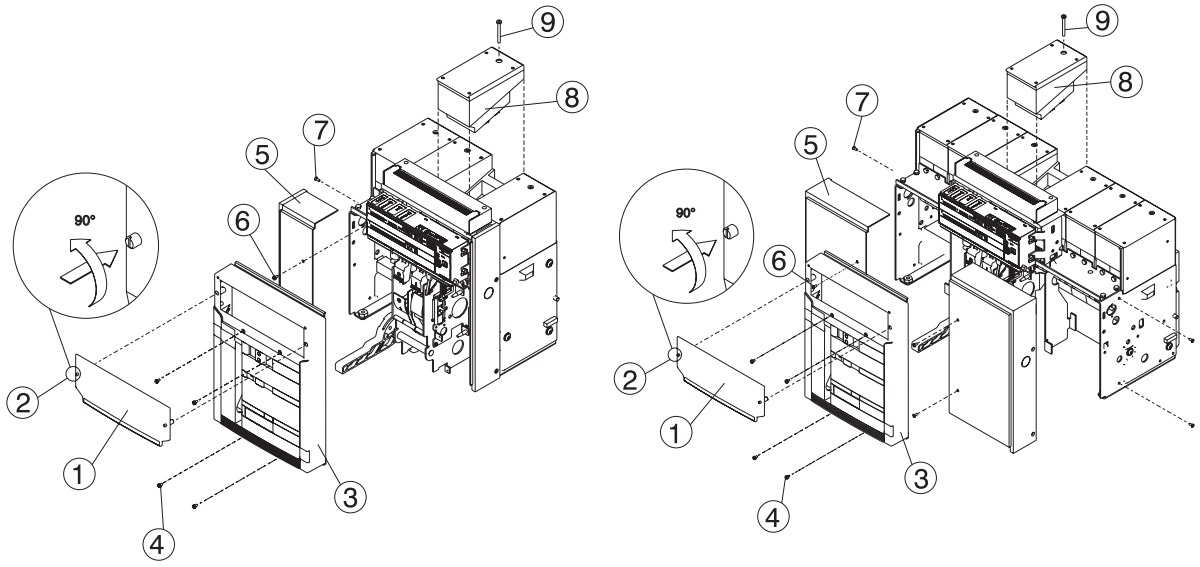



Figure 41.

- If there is a minimum release, dismantle the coil support and unload the control springs by opening and closing the switch.

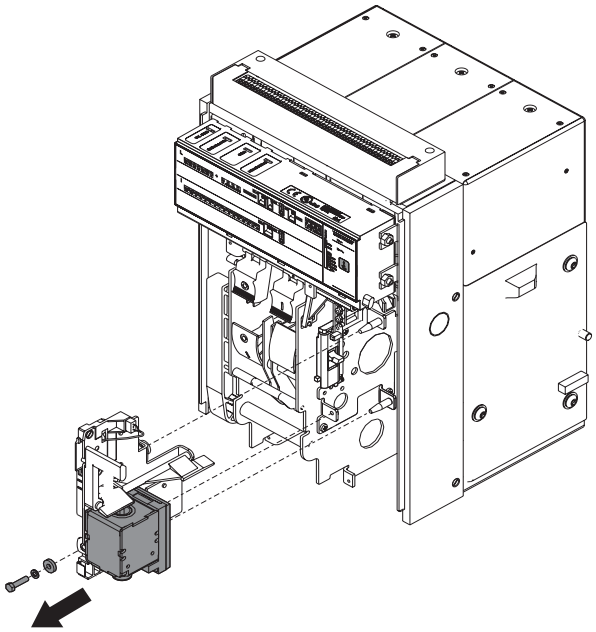


Figure 42.

### 8.4.5. Mechanical control

- Cleaning (for excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used) and lubricate, at the points indicated in Figure 43, part A, as for First Level, the opening and closing shafts and hooks with MOBILGREASE 28 (EXXON MOBIL).
- Cleaning (for excessive deposits, a laminated dilutant such as Henkel 273471 or the equivalent can be used) and lubricate with MOBILGREASE 28 (EXXON MOBIL) the supports of the operating shaft, including those on the sides of the switch (see Figure 43 part B).
- Check that the opening and closing shafts are free to rotate.

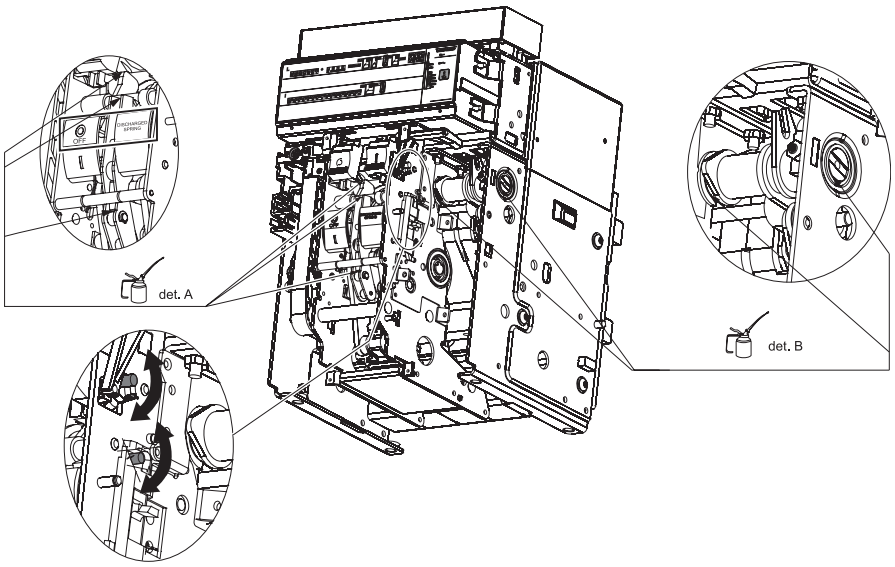



Figure 43.

- In the case of deformed or oxidated springs, missing rings or serious wear to the controls contact ABB Sace (*).

(*) Subject to the customer's approval, ABB can replace "A" type parts.

### 8.4.6. Electrical and mechanical accessories

- Check that the accessories are tightly fixed to the switch.
- Check that the electrical accessories are wired correctly to the switch.
- Reduction gear: after 10000 operations check brushes for wear and replace the reduction gear if necessary.
- Check that the releases (YO, YU, YC) ) are in good condition (no excessive wear, overheating, breakages) Figure 44.
- Check that the mechanical operation counter is operating correctly (if applicable) by running an operation on the switch.

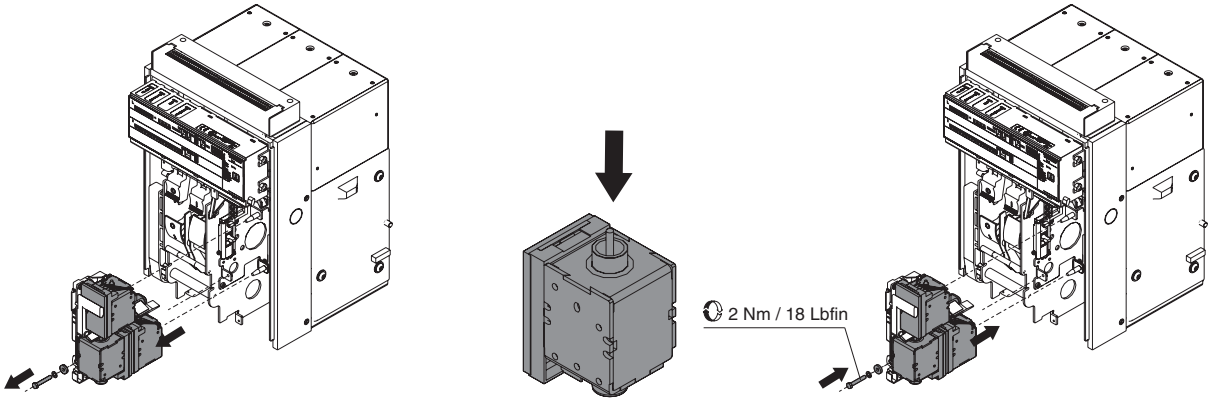


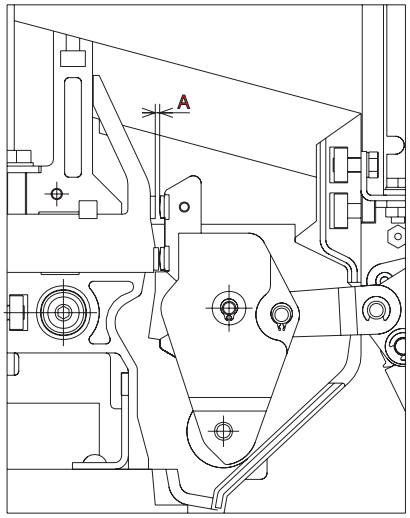

Figure 44.

### 8.4.7. Checking contact wear

With the switch open and arcing chambers removed:

1) Check the state of the blowout magnet chambers: the body of the chamber must be undamaged and the plates must not be corroded or damaged.
2) Remove the dust with compressed air and remove traces of smoke and any waste with a brush of appropriate type.
3) Check the state of the contacts.
4) Visually check that the main plates and the blowout magnets are in place.
5) Check for oxidation or beads and if they are detected, request help from the qualified ABB technician (*).

6.1) Check the blowout magnets distances (distance A Figure 44).




| Circuit Breaker | A |
|---|---|
| E1 - E2 - E3 | ≥ 1 mm → OK<br>≥ 0,039 inch → OK |
| E4 - E6 | ≥ 0,8 mm → OK<br>≥ 0,032 inch → OK |

Figure 45.

6.2) close the circuit-breaker and check the gap A
- If the gap A is not correct, contact ABB Sace (*)
- If the gap A is correct, open the circuit breaker and refit the arc chambers.

(*) Subject to the customer's approval, ABB can replace "A" type parts.

### 8.4.8. Protection releases

- Supply the protection release with a PR030/B battery unit.
- Check operation of the protection release: release test with "Trip Test" (PR121, PR122, PR123) and "Autotest" (PR122, PR123).
- Use release PR122 or PR123 to check for the absence of alarms on the display and via front LEDs.

- Use release PR121to check that there are no alarm signals via front LEDs.
- Check correct wiring of the cables to the modules of the release and to the release (if applicable).
- On PR122 and PR123 check the percentage of wear to the contacts of the switch.
- At the end, remove the battery unit PR030/B from the relay.

### 8.4.9. Test with SD Testbus2 or Ekip Connect(optional)

- Connect unit BT030 or BT030-USB to the relay to be tested.
- Run the software SD.TestBus2 or Ekip Connect on a PC with a Bluetooth or USB connection, depending on the version of BT030 used.
- Once the relays and the PC have been connected, check that there are no alarm signals from the relay. If there are alarm signals, consult the paragraphs 'Error Messages' and/or 'Troubleshooting' in this manual
- In normal operating conditions, the trip test and the autotest can be run (depending on the type of relay),
- For future checks, we advise inserting the current date in the User Data and/or Tag Name area.
- Remove the BT030 or BT030-USB from the relay.

### 8.4.10. Maintenance operations; final checks:

- Refit each part and if necessary reconnect the auxiliary supply.
- Refit the cap as indicated in Figure 46.

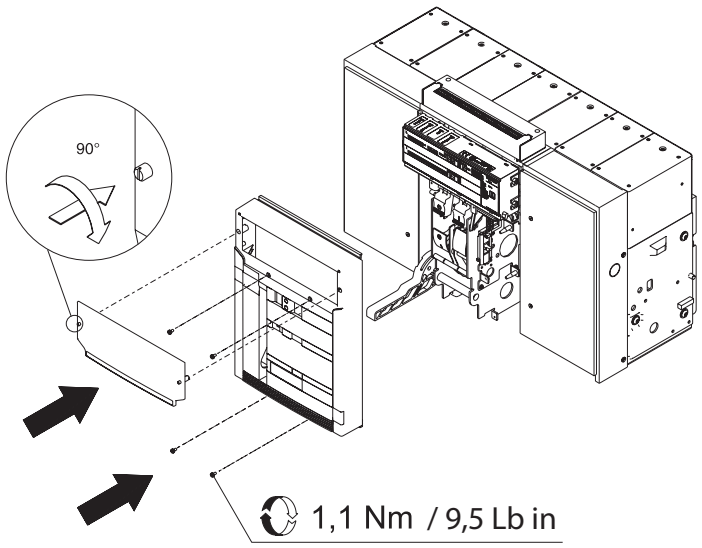



Figure 46.

- Return the movable part to the position TEST-ISOLATED.

- Use the different auxiliaries in turn to run the following 14 operations:
  - opening (both local and remote as applicable)
  - closing (both local and remote as applicable)
  - release by trip test from the relay
- Check the operations according to this sequence:
  - Open - Springs unloaded
  - Open - Springs loaded
  - Closed - Springs unloaded
  - Closed - Springs loaded

  - Check operation of the accessories, if present
  - Check operation of reduction gear (if present)
  - Check operation of minimum voltage release (if present)
  - Check operation of opening release (if present)
  - Check operation of closing release (if present)
  - Check operation of auxiliary contacts of switch (if present)
  - Check operation of lock of switch in open position (with key or padlocks) (if present)

### 8.4.11. Interlock

Check that the interlock devices have been correctly installed and operate correctly between adjacent and superimposed switches (if present). The operating test cannot be run in the Test or Extracted positions.

### 8.4.12. Withdrawable versions

In the withdrawable versions, check the operational efficiency of the insertion and extraction of the switch from the fixed part, performing the movement by means of the operating lever supplied and checking that the shutters for segregating the parts carrying live voltage are closed after extraction. Check correct operation of the inserted and extracted switch lock devices (if present).

## 9. Measures to be taken for any operating anomalies

| The switch does not open when the opening button is pressed | The switch does not open when the YO operating release is tripped | The switch does not open when the YU minimum voltage release is tripped | The switch does not open when the protection relay test is run | The switch does not shut when the close button is pressed | The switch does not shut when the YC closing coil is tripped | The closing springs cannot be loaded by the manual loading lever | The closing springs cannot be loaded by the spring loading motor | The crank does not fit in the moving part | The moving part does not rack into the fixed part | The switch cannot be locked in the open position | Anomalies | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | **Possible causes** | **Checks and remedies** |
| | | | • | | | | | | | | The opening solenoid of the relay is not inserted correctly | Check that opening solenoid is connected correctly |
| | | | • | • | • | | | | | | Warning that tripped relay has not been reset | Press the mechanical pushbutton to reset signal relay tripped |
| | • | | | | • | | | | | | Auxiliary circuit power supply voltage too low | Measure the voltage: it must not be less than 85% of the rated nominal coil voltage |
| | • | | | | • | | | | | | Different power supply voltage from the one indicated on the rating plate of the releases | Check the rating plate voltage of the releases |
| | | | | | • | | | | | | Operating circuit faulty | Check connections, fuses, interlocks, protection circuit-breakers and consent contacts |
| | • | | | | • | | • | | | | Screws for clamping loose wires and auxiliary circuits | Check tightness of the screws connecting the wires |
| | • | | | | • | | • | | | | Incorrect electrical connections in the power supply circuit | Check the connections with the corresponding circuit diagram |
| | • | | | | • | | | | | | Damaged coil | Replace the coil |
| | | • | | | • | | | | | | Operating mechanism blocked | Operate by hand. If the fault persists please contact ABB SACE |
| | | | | • | • | | | | | | Key locked in open position | Unlock by inserting the key |
| | | | | • | • | | | | | | Circuit-breaker in intermediate position between connected and test | Complete the insertion operation |
| | | | | • | • | | | | | | Undervoltage release not energized | Check the corresponding power supply circuit and the power supply voltage |
| | | | | • | • | | | | | | Shunt opening release permanently energized | Check the power supply circuit |
| | | | | | | | | | • | | Racking-in or out operation not carried out correctly | See paragraph 7.3 |
| • | | • | | | | • | | | | | Locked control | Contact ABB SACE |
| | | | | • | • | | | | | | Extraction crank inserted | Extract crank |
| | | | | | | | • | | | | Switch in extracted position | Turn switch to test or inserted position |
| | | | | | | | • | | | | Protection fuse tripped, spring-loading motor | Replace fuse |
| | | | | | | | • | | | | Reduction gear fault due to automatic loading of springs | Replace reduction gear |
| | | | | | | | | | • | | Movable part incompatible with the fixed part | Check that the movable part is compatible with the fixed part |
| | | | | | | | | • | | • | Switch closed | Press the opening button and activate the lock |
| | | | | | | | | | | • | Faulty open lock | Contact ABB SACE |

**WARNING: Is lit and circuit-breaker's misoperation or nonoperation in your application could cause bodily injury, property damage or is otherwise critical, remove the circuit-breaker immediately until it can be inspected or repaired.**

# 10. Accessories

## 10.1. Electrical accessories

**Opening/closing release (YO - Y02 - YC)**
The opening-closing release allows remote opening or closing control of the apparatus. Given the characteristics of the circuit-breaker operating mechanism, opening (with the circuit-breaker closed) is always possible, whereas closing is only possible when the closing springs are loaded. Most of the releases can operate with either direct or alternating current. This release carries out an instantaneous service (*), but can be supplied permanently (**).
In uses where the shunt closing release is supplied permanently, to carry out the circuit-breaker reclosing operation after opening, it is necessary to momentarily de-energize the shunt closing release (the circuit-breaker operating mechanism reclosing is, in fact, fitted with an antipumping device).

(*) In the case of instantaneous service, the minimum duration of the current impulse must be 100 ms.
(**)In the case of permanent power supply to the shunt opening release, you must wait for at least 30 ms before giving the opening control to the shunt closing release, except for the ultrafast shunt opening release (max 16 ms).

Reference figures in the electrical circuit diagrams: YO (4) - YC (2) - YO2 (8)

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply (Un) | 24 V DC |
| | 30 V AC/DC |
| | 48 V AC/DC |
| | 60 V AC/DC |
| | 110-120 V AC/DC |
| | 120-127 V AC/DC |
| | 220-240 V AC/DC |
| | 240-250 V AC/DC |
| | 380-400 V AC |
| | 440 V AC |
| | 240 V DC - YO Ultrafast |

| | |
|---|---|
| Operating limits | (YO-YO2) : 70…110% Un |
| | (YC) : 85…110% Un |
| Inrush power consumption (Ps) | DC = 200 W |
| Inrush power time ~100 ms | AC = 200 VA |
| Continuous power (Pc) | DC = 5 W |
| | AC = 5 VA |
| Opening time (YO - YO2) | (max) 60 ms |
| Opening time (Ultrafast YO) | 28÷31 ms |
| Closing time (YC) | 60 ms ± 10 ms |
| Insulation voltage | 2500V 50 Hz (for 1 min.) |

**Undervoltage release (YU)**
The undervoltage release opens the circuit-breaker in the case of a considerable drop or lack of its power supply voltage. It can be used for remote tripping (by means of normally closed type pushbuttons), as a lock on closing or to control the voltage in the primary and secondary circuits. The release power supply is therefore branched on the supply side of the circuit-breaker from an independent source. Circuit-breaker closing is only allowed with the release powered (the closing lock is carried out mechanically). Most of the releases can operate with either direct or alternating current.

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply (Un) | 24 V DC |
| | 30 V AC/DC |
| | 48 V AC/DC |
| | 60 V AC/DC |
| | 110-120 V AC/DC |

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply (Un) | 120-127 V AC/DC |
| | 220-240 V AC/DC |
| | 240-250 V AC/DC |
| | 380-400 V AC |
| | 440 V AC |

**WARNING: The undervoltage release (YU) is incompatible with the Fail Safe device (preventing withdrawal when the spring is loaded).**
**If a Fail Safe device is present, remove it as indicated in Figure 47, Figure 48, Figure 49 and Figure 50.**

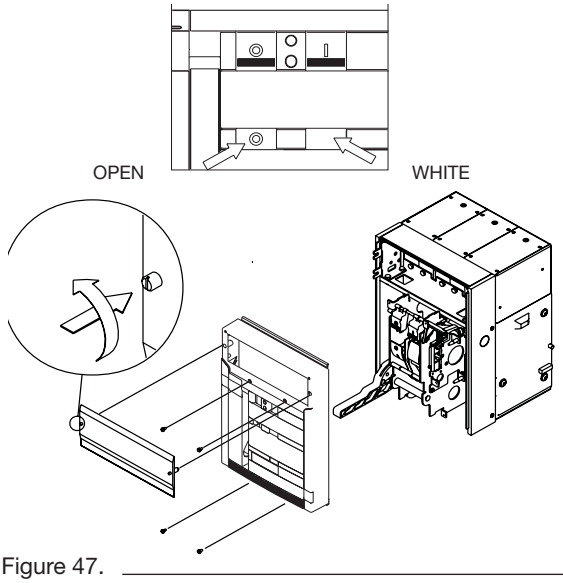



Figure 47.

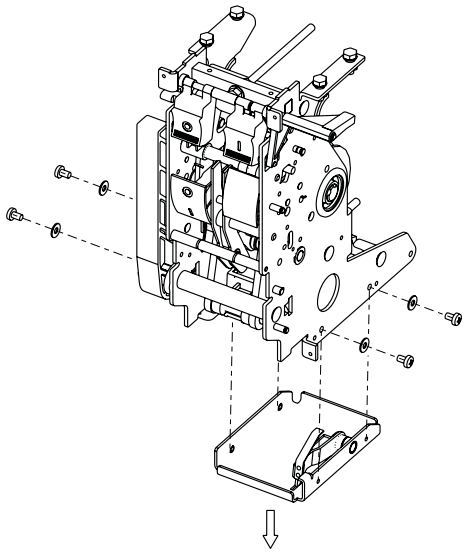


Figure 48.

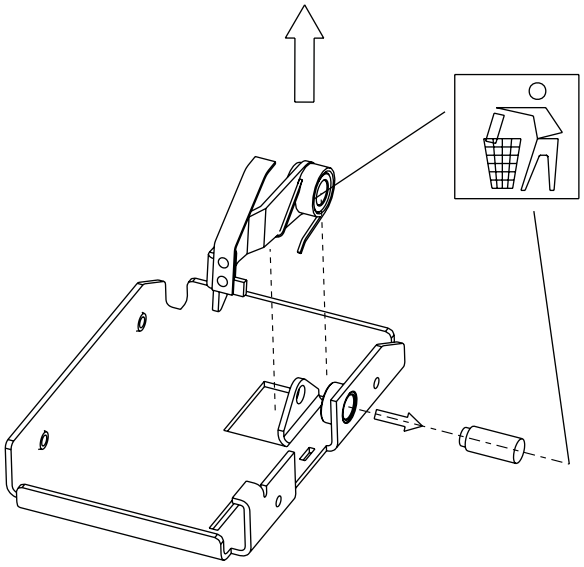


Figure 49.

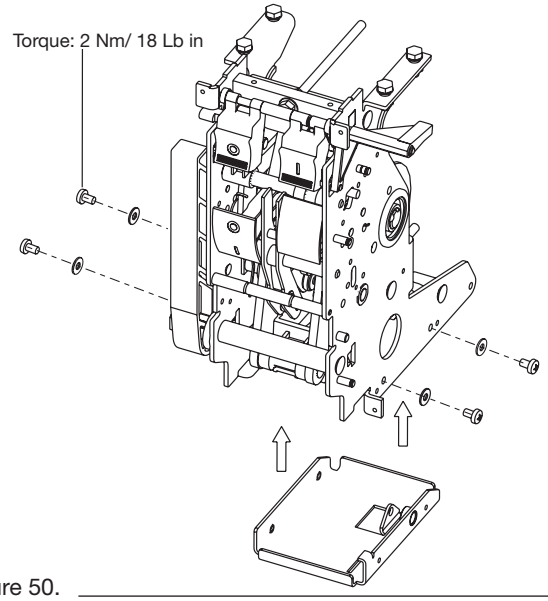



Figure 50.

Circuit-breaker opening takes place with power supply voltage values of the release equivalent to 30 - 60% Un.
Circuit-breaker closing is possible with power supply voltage of the release equivalent to 85-110% Un.

It can be fitted with a signalling contact for undervoltage release energized (C. aux YU).
Reference figures in the electrical circuit diagram: YU 6

| | |
|---|---|
| Inrush power consumption (Ps): | DC = 200 W |
| | AC = 200 VA |
| Continuous power (Pc): | DC = 5 W |
| | AC = 5 VA |
| Openting time (YU): | ≤80 ms |
| Insulation voltage | 2500V 50 Hz (for 1 min.) |

Time delay device for undervoltage release (D)
The undervoltage release can be combined with an electronic time-delay device for installing outside the circuit-breaker, which enables a delay in the tripping of the release with preset, adjustable times. The use of the delayed undervoltage release is recommended when the power supply network of the release can be subject to power cuts or short-lived voltage drops, in order to avoid trips.
When it is not supplied, circuit-breaker closing is prevented.
The time-delay device has to be combined with an undervoltage release with the same voltage as the time-delay device.

The characteristics of the time-delay device are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply (D): | 24 - 30 V AC/DC |
| | 48 V AC/DC |
| | 60 V AC/DC |
| | 110 - 127 V AC/DC |
| | 220 - 250 V AC/DC |
| Adjustable opening time (YU+D): | 0,5 - 1 - 1,5 - 2 - 3 s |

Reference figures in the electrical circuit diagrams: YU + D; (7).

Geared motor for automatic closing spring loading (M)
This automatically loads the circuit-breaker operating mechanism closing springs. After circuit-breaker closing, the geared motor immediately sees to reloading the closing springs.
When there is no power supply or during maintenance work, the closing springs can still be loaded manually (by means of the special lever on the operating mechanism).

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply | 24 - 30 V AC/DC |
| | 48 - 60 V AC/DC |
| | 100 - 130 V AC/DC |
| | 220 - 250 V AC/DC |
| Operation limits: | 85 … 110% Un |
| Inrush power consumption (Ps): | DC = 500 W |
| | AC = 500 VA |

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated power (Pn): | DC = 200 W |
| | AC = 200 VA |
| Inrush time | 0,2 s |
| Loading time: | 4 - 5 s |
| Insulation voltage | 2500 V 50 Hz (per 1 min.) |

It is always supplied with limit contacts and microswitch for signalling closing springs loaded.

Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: M (1).

Mechanical and electrical trip signalling for overcurrent releases
The following signals are available following tripping of the overcurrent release:

a) Mechanical trip signalling for overcurrent releases
This enables a visual signalling on the operating mechanism by pushing the trip pushbutton in when the circuit-breaker has been opened following tripping of an overcurrent release. The circuit-breaker can only be closed again by putting the pushbutton back into its normal position.
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: S51 (13).

b) Electrical and mechanical trip signalling for overcurrent releases
This enables a visual signalling on the operating mechanism (mechanical) and remotely (electrically by means of a changeover switch) of the circuit-breaker being opened following a trip of the overcurrent releases. To reset the circuit-breaker, it is necessary to reset the mechanical indicator pushbutton.
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: S51 (13).

c) Coil for resetting the mechanical release trip indicator
This enables a visual signalling on the operating mechanism (mechanical) and remotely (electrically by means of a changeover switch) of the circuit- breaker being opened following a trip of the overcurrent releases. With this accessory, you can reset the mechanical indicator with an electronic relay using a remote control and this enables the circuit-breaker to be reset.

| | |
|---|---|
| Power supply: | 24 - 30 V AC/DC |
| | 220 - 240 V AC/DC |
| | 110 - 130 V AC/DC |

Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: S51 (14)

Auxiliary contacts
Auxiliary contacts installed on the circuit-breaker are available to enable an indication of the circuit-breaker's status (a version with gold plated contacts is also available for digital signals).

| **Un** | **In max** | **T** |
|---|---|---|
| 125 V DC | 0,3 A | 10 ms |
| 250 V DC | 0,15 A | 10 ms |

| **Un** | **In max** | **cosφ** |
|---|---|---|
| 250 V AC | 5 A | 0,3 |

The versions available are:

a) Electrical signalling for circuit-breaker open/closed
It is possible to have electrical signalling of the circuit-breaker status (open/closed) 4,10 or 15 auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts can have the following configurations:
- 4 break/make contacts for PR121 (2 normally open + 2 normally closed)
- 4 break/make contacts for PR122/ PR123 (2 normally open + 2 normally closed + 2 for the release)
- 10 break/make contacts for PR121 (5 normally open + 5 normally closed)
- 10 break/make contacts for PR122/ PR123 (5 normally open + 5 normally closed + 2 for the release)
- 15 supplementary break/make contacts which can be mounted outside the circuit-breaker.

The basic configuration described above can be modified by the user to indicate normally open or normally closed by repositioning the rapid connector on the microswitch. When 10 contacts for PR122/ PR123 are required, zone selectivity and the PR120/K module are not available. Reference
Fig. in the electrical circuit diagrams: Q/1÷10 (21-22)

b) Electrical signalling for circuit-breaker connected/test isolated/disconnected
In addition to mechanical signalling of the position of the circuit-breaker, it is possible to have electrical signalling by means of 5 or 10 auxiliary contacts which are installed on the fixed part.
Only available for circuit-breakers in withdrawable versions for installing on the fixed part.
The auxiliary contacts can have the following configurations:
- 5 contacts; group consisting of 2 connected signalling contacts, 2 disconnected signalling contacts and 1 test position signalling contact (main contacts isolated, but sliding contacts connected)
- 10 contacts; group consisting of 4 connected signalling contacts, 4 disconnected signalling contacts and 2 test position signalling contacts (main contacts isolated, but sliding contacts connected).

Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: S75I (31-32) - S75T (31-32) - S75E (31-32)

c) Contact for signalling closing springs loaded
This consists of a microswitch which allows remote signalling of the state of the circuit-breaker operating mechanism closing springs. (The contact is always supplied with the spring loading geared motor).
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: S33 M/2 (11)

d) Contact for signalling undervoltage release energized (C.aux YU)
The undervoltage releases can be fitted with a contact (preferably, normally closed or open) for signalling undervoltage energized for remote signalling of the state of the undervoltage release.
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: (12)

Current sensor for the neutral conductor outside the circuit-breaker
The sensor allows neutral protection by means of connection to the overcurrent release and is available only for three-pole circuit-breakers. It is supplied on request.
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams: UI/N

Homopolar toroid for the earthing conductor (star center of the transformer)
PR122 and PR123 microprocessor-based electronic releases may be used in combination with an external toroid located on the conductor, which connects the star center of the MV/LV transformer (homopolar transformer) to earth: in this case, the earth protection is defined as Source Ground Return.
The In of the toroid can be regulated to 100 A, 250 A, 400 A, 800 A by using different combinations of the connections.
Reference figure in the electrical circuit diagrams : UI/0.

## 10.2. Mechanical accessories

Mechanical operations counter
This is connected to the operating mechanism by means of a simple lever mechanism. It indicates the number of circuit-breaker mechanical operations. The indication is visible on the front of the circuit-breaker from the outside.

Mechanical locks

a) Lock in open position
Different mechanisms are available which enable the circuit-breaker to be locked in the open position.
These devices can be controlled by:
- a key: a special circular lock with different keys (for a single circuit-breaker) or with the same keys (for several circuit-breakers). In the latter case, up to four different key code numbers are available.
- padlocks: up to 3 padlocks (not supplied): Ø 4 mm and Ø 8 mm /Ø 0,15 inch and Ø 0,31 inch.

b) Circuit-breaker lock in connected - test isolated - disconnected position
This device can be controlled by a special circular lock with different keys (for a single circuit-breaker) or with the same keys (for several circuit-breakers available up to four different key code numbers) and by padlocks (up to 3 padlocks, not supplied - Ø 4 mm / Ø 0,15 inch).
Only available for circuit-breakers in withdrawable versions for installing on the moving part.

c) Accessories for lock in test isolated - disconnected position
In addition to the circuit-breaker lock in the connected - test isolated - disconnected position, this allows locking only in the disconnected or test isolated positions. Only available for circuit-breakers in withdrawable versions for installing on the moving part.

d) Accessories for shutter padlocks
They enable the shutters to be padlocked (installed on the fixed part) in the closed position. Only available for circuit-breakers in withdrawable versions for installing on the fixed part.

e) Mechanical lock on compartment door
This prevents the compartment door from being opened when the circuit-breaker is closed (and connected in the case of withdrawable circuit-breakers) and prevents circuit-breaker closing with the compartment door open.

f) Lock in open position with Kirk lock (internal or on front door)
This makes it possible to lock the circuit breaker in the open position using a Kirk key lock (not supplied).
For use on fixed circuit breakers, the accessory must be ordered together with the interlock plate for fixed circuit breakers.

g) Fail Safe device (to prevent extraction while the spring is loaded)
This makes it impossible to draw out the mobile part of the circuit breaker from its cradle if the closing springs are loaded.
The accessory is supplied as standard for all withdrawable circuit breakers.
It is also available for withdrawable versions to be installed on the mobile part.

**WARNING:**
**The Fail Safe device is incompatible with undervoltage releases (YU).**

Transparent protection covers

a) Protection covers for opening and closing pushbuttons
These protection covers, applied over the opening and closing pushbuttons, prevent the corresponding circuit-breaker operations except by using a special tool.

b) IP54 door protection (NEMA 3/3S/13)
This is provided by means of a transparent plastic escutcheon plate which fully protects the front of the circuit-breaker and ensures a degree of protection to IP54. Mounted on hinges, it is fitted with a key lock.

Interlock between circuit-breakers
This mechanism makes the mechanical interlock between two or three circuit-breakers (even of different sizes and in any fixed/withdrawable version) by means of a flexible cable. The electrical circuit diagram for the electrical changeover by means of a relay (to be provided by the customer)
is supplied with the mechanical interlock. The circuit-breakers can be installed vertically or horizontally.
4 types of interlock are available:
type A: between 2 circuit-breakers (power supply + emergency)
type B: between 3 circuit-breakers (2 power supplies + emergency)
type C: between 3 circuit-breakers (2 power supplies + bus-tie)
type D: between 3 circuit-breakers (3 power supplies / a single closed circuit-breaker)
The emergency power supply is generally supplied in order to substitute the normal power supply in two cases:
- to supply safety services for people.
- to supply essential parts of the installation for other than the safety services.

The change over from the normal supply to the emergency supply, can be done manually (with a local or remote control) or automatically. For the change over, the circuit-breakers must be supplied with the necessary accessories for the electrical remote control and for electrical and mechanical interlocks provided for the changing over.
The accessories can be for example:
- the shunt opening release
- the shunt closing release
- the motor operator
- the auxiliary contacts

For the change over, the customer can use a suitable electronic relay, whose diagram is supplied by ABB SACE. The mechanical interlocks between two or three circuit-breakers are made by means of cables that can be used for circuit-breakers installed, either side-by-side or one over the other.

Table of feasible mechanical interlocks between two or three circuit-breakers

| Type of interlock | Number of circuit-breakers | Type of circuit-breaker | Possible interlocks |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | TWO | A normal power supply unit and an emergency unit. | The first circuit-breaker can be closed only if the second (emergency) breaker is open. |
| B | THREE | Two normal power supply units and an emergency unit. | The first and third circuit-breakers can be closed only if the second (emergency) breaker is open. The latter can be closed only if the first and third are open. |
| C | THREE | A unit of 2 supplies and a bus-tie.<br>The two half-busbars can be supplied by a single transformer (bus-tie closed) or simultaneously by both (bus-tie open). | One or two circuit-breakers out of three can be closed at the same time. |
| D | THREE | A unit of 3 supplies / a single closed circuit-breaker.<br>Three supplies (generators or transformers) on the same busbar for which parallel operation is not allowed. | Only one of the three circuit-breakers can be closed. |

Even interlock with exteded cables are available.

## 10.3. Notes for Emax LTT Low Temperature accessories

The SACE Emax LTT, circuit breaker designed for low temperature environment, is accessoriable only with the standard opening, closing and undervltage releases at 220V AC/DC.
The geared motor for the automatic charging of the spring is available with a special version for low temperature at 220V AC/DC.
Mechanical and electrical signalling for overcurrent releases accessories, auxiliary contacs, terminals and fixed parts are in common to the Emax standard product.
Transparent pushbuttons protection covers, IP54 door protection, interlocks, homoploar toroid, time delay device for undervoltage release and external neutral current sensors are not available.
The electronic trip units PR121/P are not interchangeable (1).

(1) Consult ABB Sace.

## 10.4. Spare parts

The spare parts available are:
- Complete single pole (*) (Type “A”)
- Arcing chamber
- Stored energy operating mechanism (*) (Type “A”)
- Closing springs kit (*) (Type “A”)
- Current sensors and release connecting cables
- Contact kits for clamp disconnection for a fixed part of the removable circuit breaker
- Creeping earth contacts (for withdrawable version)
- Frontal shield kit complete with caps and side shields
- Safety shutters fixed part shutters
- Transparent protection for PR121, PR122 and PR123 releases
- Opening solenoid for maximum current release PR121 / PR122 / PR123
- Testing front connecting cap for relay
- SACE PR030/B power supply unit
- Lubricating grease for stored energy operating mechanism
- Terminal board for fixed
- Creeping contacts, fixed part
- Creeping contacts, movable part
- Dust tab for door of cell
- Extraction crank
- Lifting plates pair
- Front escutcheon plate for Ronis-type key lock

For further details, ask for the ABB SACE spare parts catalogue.
(*) Subject to the customer’s approval, ABB can replace “A” type parts.

Retrofitting kits
Retrofitting kits available: for more details contact ABB SACE.

## 11. Protection releases - General notes

Emax, the range of ABB air circuit-breakers, now has a new range of electronic relays.

These are called PR121, PR122 and PR123, and they substitute the previous range PR111, PR112 and PR113.
The new protection releases integrate all the functions of their predecessors, adding new and interesting technical features that are useful for satisfying every current and future system installation need.
Every operational requirement is now met thanks to the different performance levels of the new relays and of the additional modules that can be fitted inside them (PR120/V, PR120/K, PR120/D-M, PR120/D-BT).

A table can best illustrate the technical features and the mix and matchability of the three relays.

| Function/Unit | PR121 | PR122 | PR123 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current protections (L, S, I, G) | S | S | S |
| Additional protections (U, OT) | - | S | S |
| Voltage protections (UV, OV, RV, RP, UF, OF) | - | S(4) | S |
| Other protections (D, S2) | - | - | S |
| Harmonics analysis | - | - | S |
| Temperature protection | - | S | S |
| MCR Protection | - | S | S |
| Thermal memory | S | S | S |
| Local bus for separate auxiliary units | S | S | S |
| Wire communication (RS485) | - | S(3) | S(3) |
| Radio communication (wireless Bluetooth) | S(1) | S(1,2) | S(1,2) |
| Data Logger | - | S | S |
| Compatibility with SD.Testbus2 | S | S | S |
| Compatibility with PR010/T | S | S | S |
| Dual setting | - | - | S |
| PR120/V Measuring (internal voltages module) | - | O | S |
| PR120/K Signalling (internal signalling module) | - | O | O |
| PR120/D-M Com (internal communication module) | - | O | O |
| PR120/D-BT WL-Com (internal Bluetooth communication module) | - | O | O |
| PR021/K (separate signalling unit) | O | O | O |
| HMI030 (separate graphics interface) | O | O | O |
| PR030/B (separate power supply unit) | O | S | S |
| BT030-USB (separate Bluetooth communication unit) | O | O | O |

Key:
S : standard function/unit,
O : optional function/unit,
- : function/unit unavailable.

Notes:
1. : with separate BT030-USB unit (for temporary connections),
2. : with internal PR120/D-BT module,
3. : with PR120/D-M module,
4. : with PR120/V module.

The main features and improvements of the new relay PR12x with respect to the earlier PR11x are (depending on the combination of relay-modules):
1. High current reading accuracy (1.5%) and numerous other functions.
2. The PR120/V module for measuring line voltages up to 690 V, is integrated in the relay, making a separate voltage transformer unnecessary.
3. Double settings for the protection functions.
4. Input can be combined with actions selectable by the user (with PR120/K).
5. Four power outputs fully-configurable by the customer in terms of status, delay and type (with PR120/K).
6. Wireless Bluetooth connection to PDA and/or PC (with PR120/D-BT or BT030-USB).
7. Freely available software for relay testing and maintenance.
8. High-performance data logger with 8 analogue signals and 4 digital signals, which can be synchronized with hundreds of events/situations of the user's choice.
9. Relay powered even with the circuit-breaker open, using the busbar voltages (with PR120/V).
10. Double protection G function, with simultaneous reading from two sensors (PR123).
11. Continuous control of the connection of the current sensors and trip coil (all relays).
12. Analysis up to the 35th harmonic, f=60Hz.
13. Cause of trip is memorized even in self-powered mode (all relays).
14. PR121 with serial link for separate PR021/K and HMI030 module.
15. Extended neutral selection.
16. Double protection S (PR123).
17. Date and time in "real time" (all relays).

11.1. Safety notes

**WARNING: this symbol gives information about operations, actions or circumstances that can cause injuries to the personnel, damage to the unit or economic losses.**

The use of this device should be reserved for qualified and expert personnel only.
If in doubt about its safe usage, the unit must be put out of service to prevent any accidental use.

You must assume that safe usage is impossible if:
1. the unit shows visible signs of damage
2. the unit does not function (for example with autotest or with the trip test unit)
3. the unit has been damaged in transit.

**WARNING: Prior to servicing and/or replacing, the circuit-breaker must be open.**
**Also remember to disconnect all power supplies connected.**

### 11.1.1. Notes for dielectric stiffness tests

**WARNING: Dielectric stiffness tests on the trip unit are not permitted.**

11.2. Abbreviations and notes

### 11.2.1. Abbrevations

| Abbreviations | Meaning |
|---|---|
| YO | Opening coil |
| YC | Closing coil |
| BT030-USB | Power supply and bluetooth communication unit, ABB SACE - USB |
| CB | Circuit-Breaker (for example Emax) |
| CS | Current Sensor (current transformer) |
| Emax | Series of ABB SACE air circuit-breakers |
| HMI 030 | Human Machine Interface |
| HW | Hardware |
| In | Rated current of the Rating Plug installed in the circuit-breaker |
| MT | Thermal memory |
| Pn | Circuit-breaker rated power |
| $Pn_{fase}$ | Phase rated power |
| PR120/K | Internal signalling unit of alarms and trips of the circuit-breaker |
| PR120/V | Measuring module |
| PR021/K | Signalling unit |
| PR120/D-M | Communication module |
| PR120/D-BT | Wireless communication module |
| PR010/T | ABB SACE unit test |
| PR121/P | Protection relay for CB Emax |
| PR122/P | Protection relay for CB Emax |
| PR123/P | Protection relay for CB Emax |
| PR030/B | ABB SACE power supply unit |
| Relay | Also called “protection unit” or “protection release” |
| RMS | Root mean square value |
| TC | Trip Coil (opening solenoid) |
| SdZ | Zone selectivity |
| UI/O | External toroid (SGR) |
| SW | Software |
| i-Test | "info/Test" button on the front of relay |
| Trip | CB opening, generated by the release |
| VT | Voltage transformer (see also VS) |
| Un | Rated voltage of the voltage transformers installed (phase voltage) |
| Vaux | Auxiliary power supply |
| VS | Voltage Sensor (see also VT) |

### 11.2.2. Notes

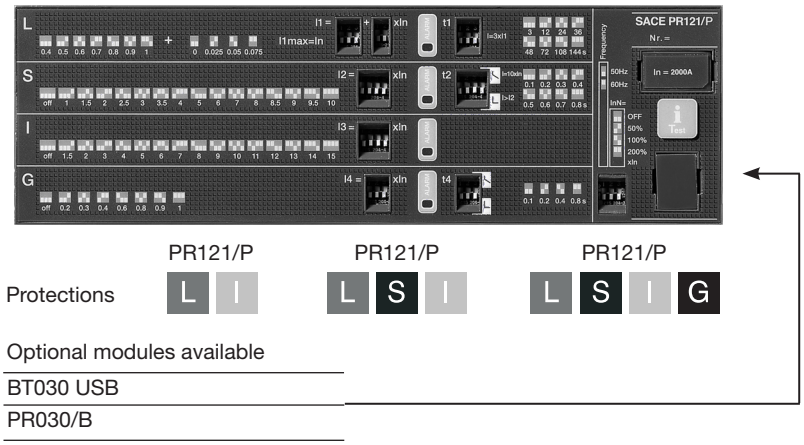
A. Use the “Belden 3105A”- type two-wire cable for instance (not supplied by ABB SACE).

B. Use the “Belden 3106A”- type three-wire cable for instance (not supplied by ABB SACE).

C. The unit has a “backup-protection” function; if the first command to the opening solenoid does not open immediately the circuit-breaker (TC partially fault), TRIP commands are repeatedly sent until the circuit-breaker opens (providing a Vaux is present) or the current disappears (if self-power supplied). The “backup” condition can be signalled by configuring the unit relays; using the “YO back” selection, it is possible to command the “opening coil(YO)” accessory as another opening device if TC does not work.

# 12. SACE PR121/P Release - Identification

The PR121/P units available, in accordance with the UL and IEC Standards, together with the various protections and the various standard and optional modules, are illustrated in the following figure:




## 12.1. Standard

The PR121/P has been designed to work in accordance with international standard:
**Low voltage AC and DC power circuit breakers used in ANSI/UL 1066 enclosures.**

## 12.2. Specifications

### 12.2.1. General

The PR121/P unit is a high-performance self-supplied protection unit with Protection functions for the ABB SACE 'Emax' range of 3-pole and 4-pole low voltage air circuit-breakers. The unit's user interface also enables parameter setup and complete pre-alarm and alarm management with LED warning/alarm indicators for the protection and watchdog functions.

Depending on the version, the protections available are as follows:

| Symbol | Protection against |
|---|---|
| L | overload with inverse long time delay |
| S | short-circuit with adjustable delay |
| I | nstantaneous short-circuit |
| G | earth fault with adjustable delay |

The PR121/P can be installed on 3-pole CBs with and without an external neutral, or on 4-pole CBs.

It should be noted that the reference current for the PR121/P is the In (the rated current defined by the Rating Plug) and not the Iu (the uninterrupted rated current of the CB itself).
Example: the CB E1B800 with a 400A Rating Plug has an Iu of 800A and an In of 400A.

The unit opens the circuit breaker in which it is installed by means of the TC, which takes effect directly on the device's mechanical leverism.

The unit is made using digital microprocessor technology and interfaces with the user by means of DIP switches. The unit's protection parameters and general operating mode can be set entirely by the user.

### 12.2.2. Electrical characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated operating frequency | 50/60 Hz ±10% |
| Pass band | 2500 Hz max |
| Peak factor | 2,1 @ 2xIn In conformity to IEC 60947 Annex F<br>For greater peak factors,consult ABB. |

#### 12.2.2.1. Self-supply

The unit requires no outside power source for the protection and alarm signal functions. It is self-supplied by the current sensors installed on the circuit breaker. For it to function, it simply needs the current defined below to be flowing in at least one phase. An outside power source can, however, be connected to enable other functions and particularly for its connection to the separate devices: HMI030 and PR021/K.
The characteristics of the busbar current are given in the table below:

| Characteristics | E1 - E2 - E3 | E4 - E6 |
|---|---|---|
| Three-phase minimum busbar current for enabling relay (LED ALIVE and full relay operation) | >70 A(1) | >140 A |

(1) Emax E1 and E2 Iu=250A: >20A.

#### 12.2.2.2. Auxiliary power supply

The outside auxiliary power supply is provided using a galvanically-separated power pack.

**WARNING: Since the auxiliary voltage needs to be isolated from the ground, "galvanically separated converters" in accordance with the IEC standard 60950 (UL 1950) or the equivalent IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8 have to be used to provide a current in common mode or leakage current (as defined in IEC 478/1 and CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5mA.**

The presence of the auxiliary power supply enables the relay unit to be used even with the circuit breaker open.
The characteristics of the power pack are given in the table below:

| Characteristics | Version PR121/P |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary voltage (galvanically separated) | 24 V DC ±20% |
| Maximum ripple | 5% |
| Inrush current @ 24V | ~10 A for 5ms |
| Rated power @ 24V | ~1 W |

#### 12.2.3. Environmental characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Operating temperature (Standard version) | -25 °C ... +70 °C |
| Operating temperature (LTT Low temperature version) | -40°C … +70°C |
| Storage temperature | -40 °C ... +70 °C |
| Relative humidity | 0% ... 98% with condensation |
| Degree of protection (with PR121/P installed in the CB) | IP 30 |

#### 12.2.4. Communication bus

Local bus on rear connector; RS485 physical interface, ABB SACE protocol.
Test bus on front test connector.

#### 12.2.5. Protection functions

The PR121/P protection unit carries out 5 independent protection functions. i.e:
1. protection against overload with inverse time "L";
2. protection against short-circuit with adjustable delay "S";
3. protection against instantaneous short-circuit "I";
4. protection against earth fault with adjustable delay "G";
5. protection against instantaneous short-circuit at high currents "Iinst".

The PR121/P unit allows current signal processing of the neutral pole with different relationships relative to the value of the phases.
N.B.: Beyond 15.5xIn of current on the Ne, the protection is considered as being set to 100%.
A timing indication ("alarm" LED) is provided on the front of the unit, which is enabled during an alarm for each protection. It is disabled when the alarm condition ceases or when the protection has been tripped.
The unit also has a "backup protection" function. If the circuit breaker does not open immediately the first time the Trip Coil is hit (partial TC failure), TRIP commands are sent repeatedly until the circuit breaker opens.
For the inverse-time protections, the relationship between trip time and overcurrent is given by the formula: t=k/I2.
For the fixed-time protections with an adjustable delay, the relationship adopted is as follows: t=k.

#### 12.2.5.1. Calculating the RMS

All the protection functions do their respective processing on the basis of the real rms value of the currents (the protection G is disabled for current values greater than 8 In [where $I_4 \geq 0,8In$], greater than 6In [where $0,5In \leq I_4 < 0,8In$] and greater than 4 In [where $I_4 < 0,5In$])
If the waveform has a deformation beyond the declared limit (see peak factor), the tolerance for the calculation of the true rms value will increase

#### 12.2.5.2. Measuring Function

A current measuring function (ammeter) is available on all versions of the PR121/P unit.
This function can be accessed through a PR10/T test unit only via a test bus and through HMI030 via a local bus.
With auxiliary voltage, the protection records a historical of the maximum current read.

#### 12.2.5.3. Watchdog

The PR121/P unit provides some watchdog functions able to optimize the management of relay malfunctions. These functions are as follows:

- ❑ RATING PLUG validity.
- ❑ Watchdog for proper current sensor connection (CS). Any anomalies are indicated by the LED coming on, as explained in par. 12.7.1.
- ❑ Watchdog for proper opening solenoid connection (TC). Any anomalies are indicated by the LED coming on, as explained in par. 12.7.1.
- ❑ Watchdog for protection against Hw Trip. If the sensors are disconnected or there is a Rating Plug error, a CB opening command is issued due to the TC being activated.

### 12.2.6. Description of the protection functions

#### 12.2.6.1. Protection “L”

The “L” is the only protection that cannot be disabled because it is for self-protection against overloading of the relay itself.
The type of curve that can be set is t=k/I2.
The inverse-time protection trip time is given by the expression:

$$\text{Max}\left[\ \frac{9\cdot t_1}{(I_f / I_1)^2}, 1\ \right] \text{ where } I_f \le 12\text{In, 1 s where } I_f > 12\text{In}$$

$I_f$ is the fault current and $I_1$ the protection threshold, established by the user.
NB: Time expressed in seconds.

##### 12.2.6.1.1 Thermal memory “L”

The thermal memory function can be enabled to protect the cables. It is based on the “τL” parameter defined as trip time of the curve (t1) selected @1.25xI1. This function can be enabled through PR010/T, or SD-Testbus2.
The trip time of the release surely is 100% of the time selected after a τL time has elapsed from the last overload or last trip, or else trip time will be reduced depending on the overload and time elapsed.

PR121/P is equipped with two instruments to make up this thermal memory. The first one is only effective when the release is powered (it also records overloads that have not lasted long enough to trip the release); the second operates even when the release is not powered, reducing any trip times when it closes again straight after and is enabled as soon as the circuit-breaker is tripped.
The PR121/P release determines which one to use according to the situation.

#### 12.2.6.2. Protection “S”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time ($t=k/I^2$) type; in the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression:

$$\text{Max}\left[\ \frac{100\cdot t_2}{(I_f)^2}, t_2\ \right] \text{ where } I_f > I_2$$

$I_f$ is the fault current and $I_2$ the protection threshold, established by the user.
NB: Time expressed in seconds.

##### 12.2.6.2.1 Thermal memory “S”

The thermal memory function can be enabled for cable protection when the curve with inverse time is selected. This is based on the “tS” parameter defined as the trip time of the curve (t2) selected at 1.5xI2. The other characteristics are the same as those for thermal memory “L” (see par. 12.2.6.1.1).

#### 12.2.6.3. Protection “I”

This protection can be disabled; it is of the fixed time (t=k) type, and is designed for a nil intentional delay.

#### 12.2.6.4. Protection “G”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time ($t=k/I^2$) type; in the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression:

$$\text{Max}\left[\ \frac{2}{I^2}, t_2\ \right] \text{ where: } I = I_f/I_4$$

$I_f$ is the fault current and $I_4$ lthe protection threshold, established by the user.
NB: Time expressed in seconds.

The PR121/P unit can provide earth fault protection, achieved inside the relay by vectorially adding together the phase and neutral currents. The fault current is defined by the following formula:

$$\overrightarrow{I_G} = \vec{I}_1 + \vec{I}_2 + \vec{I}_3 + \vec{I}_N$$

If the circuit reveals no faults, the module of the sum of these currents is always nil; vice versa, the value of the fault current takes on a larger and larger value depending on the entity of the fault.

#### 12.2.6.5. Protection against instantaneous short-circuit “Iinst”

This function has a single fixed-time protection curve.
When the protection is tripped, the circuit-breaker is opened by the opening solenoid (TC).

### 12.2.7. Summary table of protections

| Protection | Disabling | Trip threshold | | Trip time | Trip threshold tolerance (2) | Trip time tolerance (2) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| L ($t=k/I^2$) | ☐ | I1 = | 0.4 - 0.425 - 0.45 - 0.475 - 0.5 - 0.525 - 0.55 - 0.575 - 0.6 - 0.625 - 0.65 - 0.675 - 0,7 - 0.725 - 0.75 - 0.775 - 0.8 - 0.825 - 0.85 - 0.875 - 0.9 - 0.925 - 0.975 - 1 x In | t1 = 3 - 12 - 24 - 36 - 48 - 72 - 108 - 144 s (1) @$I_f$=3 x $I_1$ | Release between 1.05 and 1.2 x I1 | ± 10% $I_f \leq$ 6 x In<br>± 20% $I_f$ > 6 x In |
| S (t=k) | ☒ | I2 = | 1 - 1.5 - 2 - 2.5 - 3 - 3.5 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 8.5 - 9 - 9.5 - 10 x In | Where $I_f$ > I2<br>t2 = 0.1 - 0.2 - 0.3 - 0.4s | ± 7% $I_f \leq$ 6 x In<br>± 10% $I_f$ >6 x In | The best of the two data:<br>± 10% o ± 40 ms |
| S ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | I2 = | 1 - 1.5 - 2 - 2.5 - 3 - 3.5 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 8.5 - 9 - 9.5 - 10 x In | t2 = 0.1 - 0.2 - 0.3 - 0.4s @ 10 x In | ± 7% $I_f \leq$ 6 x In<br>± 10% $I_f$ >6 x In | ± 15% $I_f \leq$ 6 x In<br>± 20% $I_f$ > 6 x In |
| I (t=k) | ☒ | I3 = | 1,5 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 - 8 - 9 - 10 - 11 - 12 - 13 - 14 - 15 x In | ≤ 30 ms | ± 10% | |
| G (t=k) | ☒ | I4(3)= | 0,2 - 0,3 - 0,4 - 0,6 - 0,8 - 0,9 - 1 x In | Where $I_f$ > I4<br>t4 = 0.1 - 0.2 - 0.4s | ± 7% | The best of the two data:<br>± 10% o ± 40 ms |
| G ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | I4 = | 0,2 - 0,3 - 0,4 - 0,6 - 0,8 - 0,9 - 1 x In | t4 = 0.1 s @ 4,47 x I4<br>0,2 s @ 3,16 x I4<br>0,4 s @ 2,24 x I4 | ± 7% | ± 15% |
| I inst | ☐ | Automatic, defined by SACE | | Instantaneous | | |

(1) The minimum value of this trip is 1s regardless of the type of curve set (self-protection).
(2) These tolerances apply in the following conditions:
- self-powered relay at full power (without start-up)
- presence of auxiliary power supply
- two-phase or three-phase power supply
- trip time setting ≥100ms
- operating temperature -25°C … 70°C

(3) The maximum value for G protection is 1200A according to UL standards.

| 4 threshold | Inhibition G threshold |
|---|---|
| I4 < 0,5 x In | 4 x In |
| 0,5 In ≤ I4 < 0,8 In | 6 x In |
| I4 ≥ 0,8 x In | 6 x In |

For all cases not covered by the above hypotheses, the following tolerances apply:

| Protection | rip threshold | Trip time |
|---|---|---|
| L | Release between 1,05 e 1,25 x I1 | ± 20% |
| S | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| I | ± 15% | ≤ 60ms |
| G | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| Others | ± 20% | |

### 12.2.8. Measurements

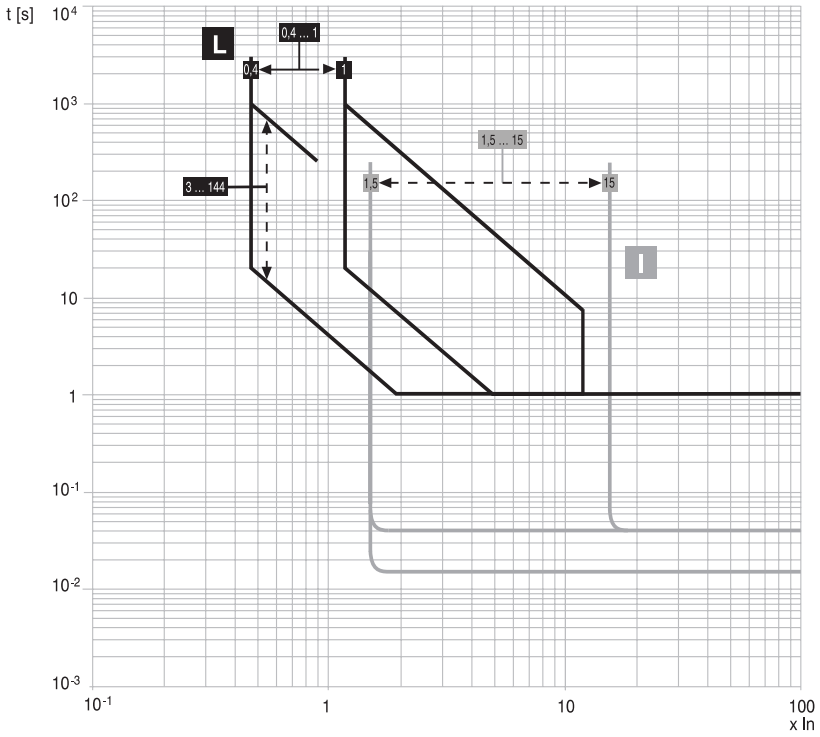
The PR121/P protection unit can take the various types of measurement shown in the following table with the corresponding tolerances

| Type of measurement | Tolerance Range | Tolerance% |
|---|---|---|
| Phase and neutral current | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Earth fault current | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |

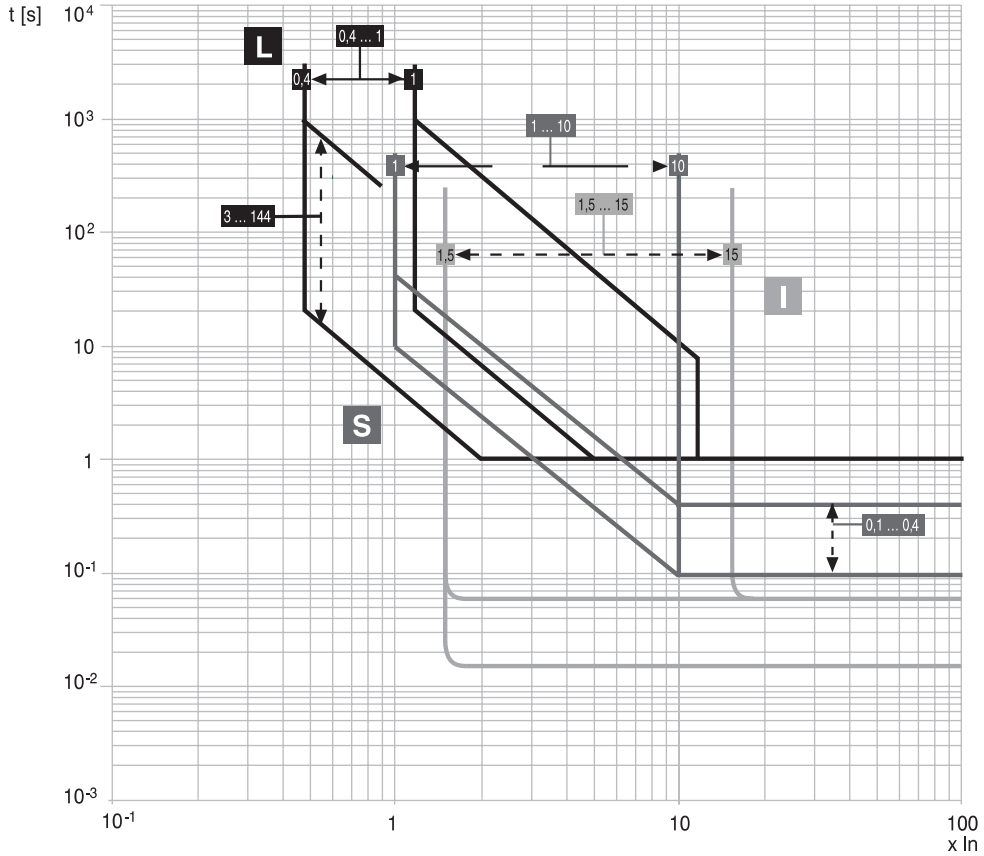
### 12.2.9. Trip curves

The trip curves provided are merely for guidance and only show a sub-group of the possible selections (see par. 12.2.7).

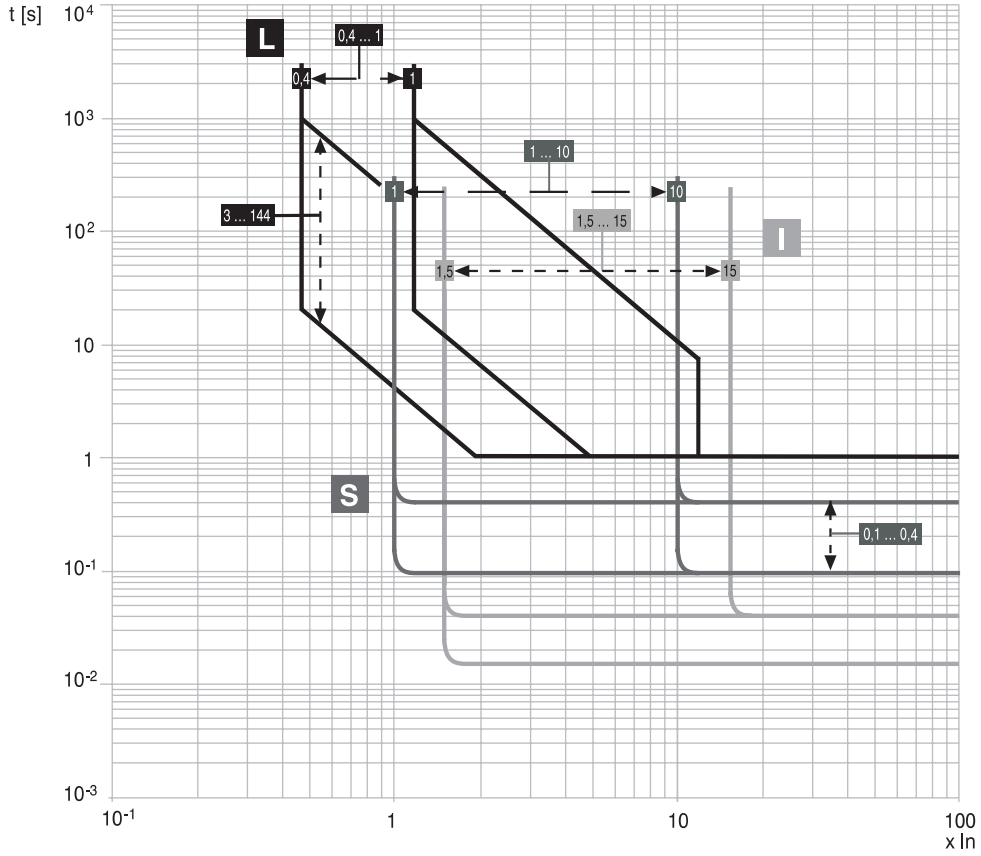
#### 12.2.9.1. Trip curves for functions L-I



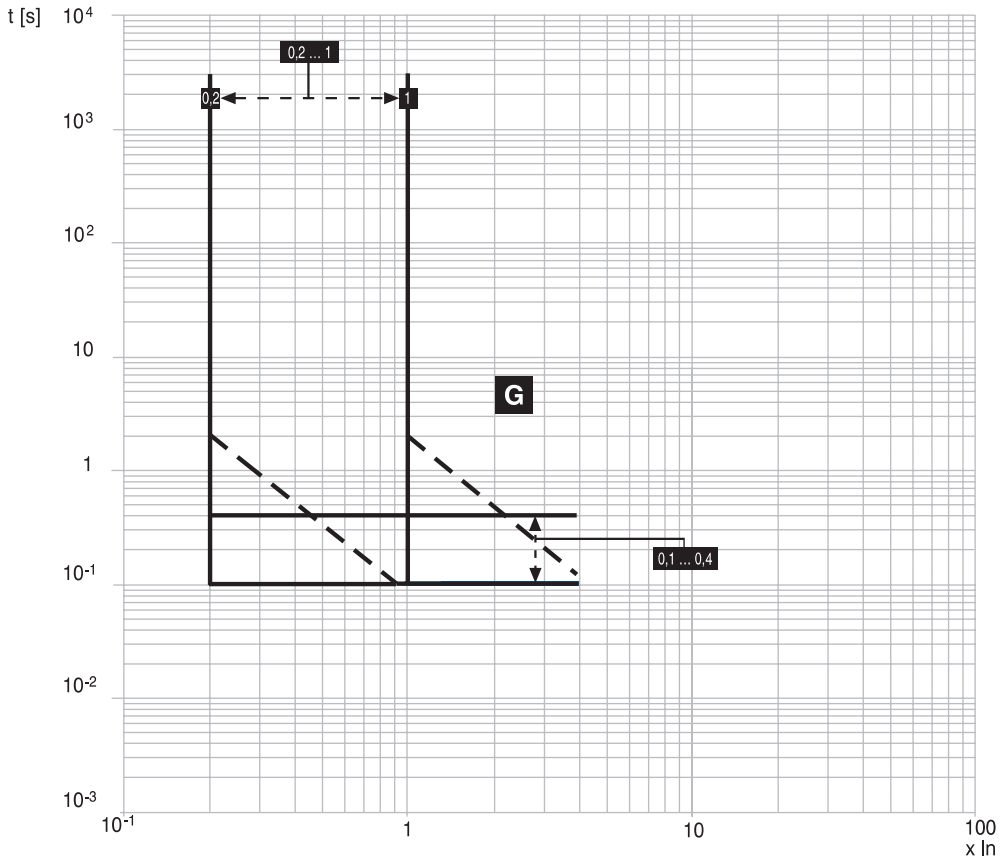

#### 12.2.9.2. Trip curves for functions L-S(t =k/I²)-I



### 12.2.9.3. Trip curves for functions L-S(t=k)-I




### 12.2.9.4. Trip curves for function G



12.3. Other functions

### 12.3.1. Indication of the cause of the trip and trip test button

Using the “i Test” button, you can retrieve the information stored in the past 48(1) hours. You can also perform a trip test by pressing and holding the button for 7 seconds with Vaux and/or a current to the phases, and an Autotest by pressing and holding the button for 3 seconds, again with the PR030/B battery unit connected.

(1) 24 hours in case of working temperature between -40°C and -25°C (LTT Low termperature breaker version).

12.4. Putting into service

### 12.4.1. Connections

**WARNING: For the connections provided by the user, it is recommended that you comply strictly with the recommendations contained in this document.**
**This will enable us to satisfy all the international reference standards and enable the relay to perform optimally even under severe environmental and electromagnetic conditions. Take particular care with the earthing connections.**

### 12.4.2. CS and TC connection check

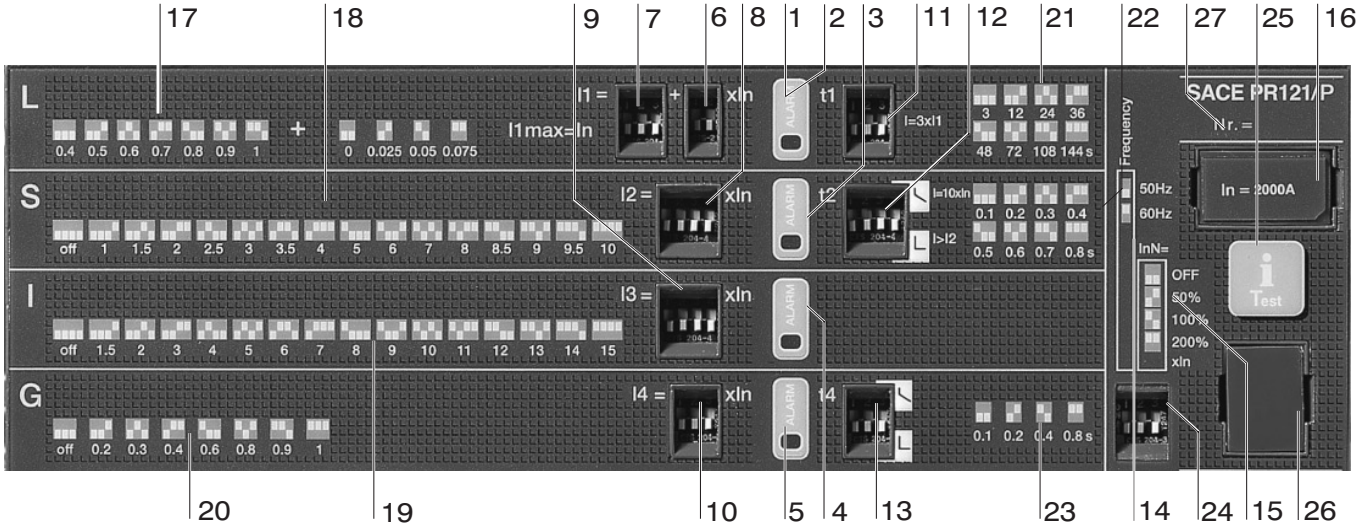
**WARNING: If the PR121/P has been installed by the user, it is advisable (with the CB open and Vaux or the PR030/B) to check the proper connection of the TC and/or CS cables before putting the circuit breaker into service; if this has not been done, make the right connections. If any of the red LEDs come on, this means an error in the connection of the CS and/or TC. See par. 12.7.1.**

### 12.4.3. Current sensor connection for external neutral

**WARNING: If you want to connect the current sensor for the external neutral conductor to a three-pole circuit breaker, remember to set InN accordingly (see par 12.5, ref. 14).**
**During this procedure, the circuit breaker must be open and preferably isolated.**

12.5. User interface

Captions on the front of the PR121/P unit:




| Ref. | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Alarm indicator LED for protection function L |
| 2 | Pre-alarm indicator LED for protection function L |
| 3 | Alarm indicator LED for protection function S |
| 4 | Alarm indicator LED for protection function I |
| 5 | Alarm indicator LED for protection function G |
| 6 | DIP switch for fine-setting of current threshold I1 |
| 7 | DIP switch for the main setting of the current threshold I1 |
| 8 | DIP switch for setting current threshold I2 |
| 9 | DIP switch for setting current threshold I3 |
| 10 | DIP switch for setting current threshold I4 |
| 11 | DIP switch for setting trip time t1 |
| 12 | DIP switch for setting trip time t2 and type of curve |
| 13 | DIP switch for setting trip time t4 and type of curve |

| Ref. | Description |
|---|---|
| 14 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for the mains frequency |
| 15 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the neutral protection |
| 16 | Rating plug |
| 17 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the threshold I1 |
| 18 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the threshold I2 |
| 19 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the threshold I3 |
| 20 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the threshold I4 |
| 21 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the time t1 |
| 22 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the time t2 |
| 23 | Position indicator for the DIP switches for setting the time t4 |
| 24 | DIP switch for setting the mains frequency and adjusting the neutral protection |
| 25 | "i Test" test and info button |
| 26 | Test connector for connecting or testing the release using an external device (PR030/B battery unit, BT030-USB wireless communication unit and SACE PR010/T unit) |
| 27 | Serial number of the PR121/P protection release |

### 12.5.1. Trip Test

Before you begin operating your relay,perform a test (“Trip test”) on the whole TC chain by pressing and holding the button “i Test” for at least 7 s. A positive outcome is shown by the circuit-breaker opening (see Watchdog). To be able to perform the test, you need to connect the PR030/B battery unit.

### 12.5.2. Initial settings

ABB SACE will see to applying the adhesive labels on the PR121/P for all the variables relating to the circuit breaker (e.g. Type of circuit breaker, Rating Plug size, etc.).
A definition for each setting is listed in paragraph 12.5.4).

**WARNING: Before putting the PR121/P into service, it is nonetheless absolutely essential for the user to carefully define each parameter that can be changed.**

### 12.5.3. Changing protection functions

This paragraph explains how to set the protection functions implemented in the PR121/P unit. Only the setting methods and which values can be selected are explained here. For all other information on the technical characteristics of the protection functions, see par.12.2.5.

**WARNING: No parameter settings can be made if the PR121/P unit is in alarm conditions.**

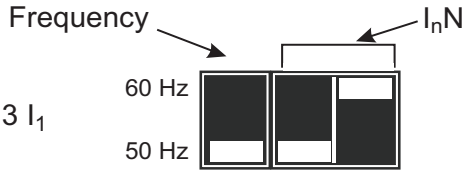
#### 12.5.3.1. Example of settings

In the diagrams on the front plate (see par. 12.5) relating to the settings, the position of the DIP switch is indicated by the white part.

An example of how to set the DIP switch for the protection function L is given below, where $I_n$ = 2000A


I1 = 0,4 + 0,025 x In
I1 = 850A


t1 = 3s@2.550A (3*$I_1$)




Frequency = 50 Hz
$I_n$N = 50%

Incorrect configuration of the dip-switches generates an inconsistency setting error which is signalled by means of a LED (see par.12.7.1).
The rule is: I1< I2 < I3.
E.g.: if I1=1In and I2=1In, the protection release indicates an “inconsistency setting error”. The same led signalling appears if I2=5In and I3=4In.

### 12.5.4. PR121/P default settings

The PR121/P is supplied by ABB SACE with the following preset parameters:

| # | Protection | Threshold | Time | Note |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | L | 1 In | 144 s | * = Off for 3-pole versions<br>* = 50% for 4-pole versions<br>* = 100% for full-size versions |
| 2 | S | Off | 0,1 s | |
| 3 | I | 4 In | -- | |
| 4 | G | Off | 0,1 s | |
| 15 | Mains frequency | 60 Hz | | |
| 18 | Neutral sel | * | | |

12.6. Operating instructions / Operation in service

### 12.6.1. Neutral adjustment

The neutral protection is normally set to a current value 50% of the adjustment made on the phases.
In some installations, where particularly high harmonics occur, the current circulating on the neutral may be higher than that of the phases.

In the SACE PR121/P release, this protection can be set for the following values: $I_nN$ =0 - 50% - 100% - 200% * $I_n$.
The table below shows the values that can be set adjusting the neutral in the various possible combinations between types of circuit-breaker and adjustment of the threshold $I_n$.

WARNING: With three-pole circuit breakers with no external neutral, the adjustment of the neutral must be set to OFF.

### 12.6.2. Neutral adjustment specifications

To adjust neutral ($I_nN$) comply with the following formula: $I_1 \times I_nN \leq Iu$.
With a 4-pole CB, this setting is checked by the relay which signals any failure by means of a LED (see par. 12.7.1) and independently adjusts this parameter, restoring it to within the accepted limits.
With a 3-pole CB, with external neutral, the relay performs no checks and setting is to be done by user.

E.g.: With E1B800 CB having a 400A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In, $I_nN$ adjustment may be: 50-100-200% .
With E1B800 CB having a 800A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In $I_nN$ adjustment may be: 50-100%.

Note 1: The $I_1=1I_n$ setting is intended as the maximum adjustment of the protection against overload. The actual maximum allowable adjustment must take into account any temperature derating, the terminals used and the altitude.

**WARNING: Failure to comply with the setting limits for "$I_1$" and "$I_nN$" can damage the circuit-breaker and may cause bodily injury to the operator.**

The relay records any erroneous setting between $I_1$ and the neutral setting and signals this by means of a LED (see par. 12.7.1).

### 12.6.3. Replacing the trip unit

Uninstalling the trip unit:
To maintain the correct information about contact ware and number of operations, it is necessary to uninstall the trip unit with PR010/T (SW. version 7.7 or following).

Installing the trip unit:
To complete the procedure for installing PR121/P(1) unit take the following steps:

1. With the circuit breaker open and possibly disconnected, install the protection unit on the circuit breaker.
2. Power the unit with the PR030/B ONLY.
3. If there are no errors other than the configuration error (flashing orange LED), press and hold the "i Test" button for a few seconds until all the red LEDs start to flash to confirm that installation is complete.
4. Remove the PR030/B.
5. Power the relay from any supply (Vaux, PR030/B, PR010/T).
6. Make sure there are no configuration errors (all LEDs off).
7. Circuit breaker and release can now be put into service.

(1) Consult ABB Sace for trip unit replacement on LTT low temperature breakers.

12.7. Definition of the alarms and signals for the PR121/P unit

### 12.7.1. Optical signals

The following table shows how the LEDs are managed in accordance with the IEC standard 60073 (and clause 4.2.3.2 in particular). The LED alerts you to the status of the function set on its zone; e.g. in the figure in par. 12.5 the LED referenced as 1 identifies the status of the function L:

| Type of information | Flashing slowly (0,5Hz) | Flashing fast (2Hz) | | | LED flashing with two 0.5 sec pulses every 2 sec | | LED flashing with one pulse every 3 sec | LED on permanently | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All LEDs | All LEDs | Single LED | | All LEDs | Single LED | Single LED | All LEDs | Single LED | |
| | RED | RED | RED | ORANGE | RED | ORANGE | ORANGE | RED | RED | ORANGE |
| TC error | | ☒ | | | | | | | | |
| CS error | ☒ | | | | | | | | | |
| Rating Plug error | | | | | ☒ | | | | | |
| Protection timing alarm | | | ☒ | | | | | | | |
| Last trip (1) | | | | | | | | | ☒ | |
| Test button pressed and no failure detected (2) | | | | | | | | ☒ | | |
| Hardware Trip (3) | | | | | | | | | ☒(4) | |
| L prealarm | | | | | | | | | | ☒(7) |
| Configuration error (5) | | | | ☒ | | | | | | |
| Settings inconsistency | | | | | | ☒ | | | | |
| Normal relay operation (6) | | | | | | | ☒ | | | |

(1) Information on the “Last trip” is displayed when the LED relating to the protection unit that has been tripped comes on. The LED remains on for 2 sec, or permanently if an outside power supply (from the PR030/B) is being used.
(2) The information is displayed with all the LEDs on for as long as the test button is pressed and held, or for 2 sec.
(3) Hardware trip, which causes CB opening in 1 sec, is activated when “Error CS” or “Error Rating Plug” occurs, or when Ne protection is set “ON” with 3p CB without Ne ext (“Configuration error”). In presence of Vaux and/or PR030/B (connected during the event) trip cause is shown (Error Cs, Error Rating Plug). In absence of Vaux and/or PR030/B, generic “HW trip” warning is shown, by means of “I-test” button push.
(4) Leds L (orange) and I (red)lighted.
(5) Installed valves are different from keyplug.
(6) If other signals aren’t present, the unit’s operating mode is indicated 3 sec after the unit has been turned on.
(7) The pre-alarm range is $0.9xI_1$ and $(1.05...1.2)xI_1$.

### 12.7.2. Troubleshooting

The following table lists a series of typical service conditions, to help you understand and solve hypothetical faults or malfunctions.

N.B.:
1. Before consulting the following table, check for a few seconds for any optical signals provided by the LEDs.
2. FN indicates the normal operation of the PR121/P.
3. If the following suggestions fail to solve the problem, please contact the ABB SACE customer support service.

| N° | Situation | Possible causes | Suggestions |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | The trip test cannot be run | 1. The busbar current is > 0<br>2. The TC is not connected<br>3. PR030/B is not connected | 1. FN (Normal Functioning)<br>2. Check TC connection (see par.12.4.2)<br>3. Connect the PR030/B unit |
| 2 | Trip times lower than expected | 1. Threshold too low<br>2. Curve too low<br>3. Incorrect neutral selection | 1. Correct threshold<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Correct neutral adjustment |
| 3 | Trip times higher than expected | 1. Threshold too high<br>2. Curve too high<br>3. Curve type "t=k/$I^2$"<br>4. Incorrect neutral selection | 1. Correct threshold<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Select curve type "t=k"<br>4. Correct neutral adjustment |
| 4 | Rapid trip, with I3=Off | Iinst tripped | FN short-circuit with high I |
| 5 | Earth fault current beyond threshold | G function automatically inhibited but no trip occurs | FN |
| 6 | Expected trip does not happen | Function OFF | FN enable protection function |
| 7 | Led irregular lightung | | See par. 12.7.1 |
| 8 | Unexpected trip | | See par. 12.7.1 |
| 9 | L Led flashing | Normal relay operation | FN |

### 12.7.3. In the case of a fault

**WARNING: If the PR121/P is suspected of being faulty, there are signs of malfunctions or it has generated an unexpected trip, we advise you to strictly follow the recommendations below:**

1. Press the “i Test” button (within 48(1) hours of opening the CB) and make a note of which LED is on, also recording the type of CB, the number of poles, any connected accessories, the In, and the serial number (see par. 12.5).
2. Prepare a brief description of the opening (wich LEDS were displayed? when did it happen?, how many times?, was it always under the same conditions? what type of load? what current? is the event reproducible?)
3. Send/communicate all the information collected, together with the circuit diagram for the circuit-breaker, to your nearest ABB Customer Support service.

(1) 24 hours in case of working temperature between -40°C and -25°C (LTT Low termperature breaker version)

The more the information given to the ABB Customer Support service is complete and accurate, the easier the technical analysis on the problem encountered will be, enabling us to take all actions to help the user without delay.

**WARNING: Continuing to opertate a circuit-breaker with an unresolved fault could lead to the misoperation or nonoperation of the equipment. If such an event could cause bodily injury, major property damage or is otherwise critical, remove the circuit-breaker immediately until it can be inspected or repaired.**

## 12.8. Accessories

### 12.8.1. ABB SACE PR010/T test and configuration unit

Testing with the SACE PR010/T unit enables you to monitor the proper operation of thresholds and trip times of the protection functions “L”, “S”,”I”, and “G”. The test unit is wired to the relay by a dedicated connector (see ref. 25 par.12.5).

### 12.8.2. BT030-USB communication unit

Using the BT030-USB wireless communication unit, the PR121/P can be connected by radio to a normal PC, thus extending the amount of information available to the user.
Using the BT030 wireless communication unit, the PR121/P can be connected by radio to a normal PC, thus extending the amount of information available to the user.

### 12.8.3. PR021/K and HMI030 units

The PR121/P can also be connected to the optional PR021/K external signalling unit (see par. 16), for the signalling by means of no-potential power contacts of alarms and tripped protections, and to the HMI030 unit to view various kinds of information on the display.

### 12.8.4. PR030/B power supply unit

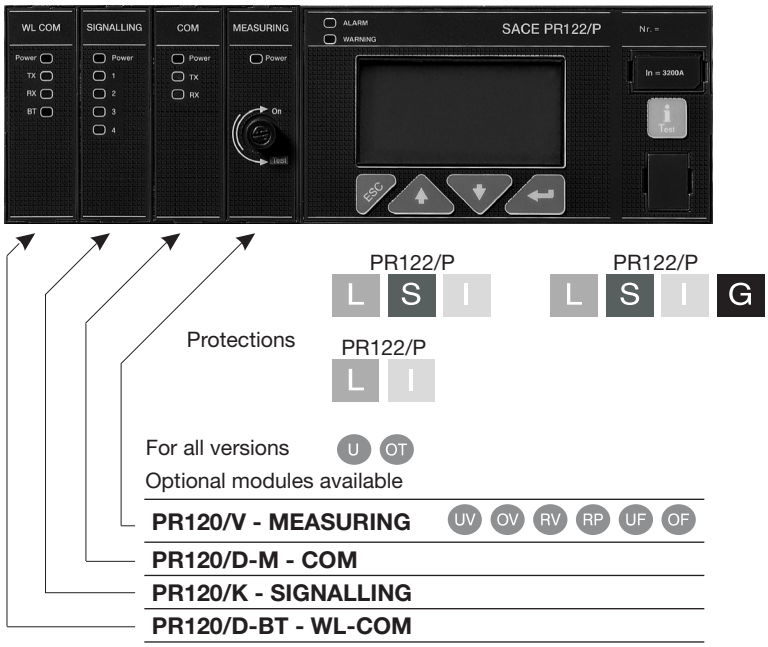
The PR030/B power supply unit is a separate unit for powering the relay, auto test and trip test.

### 12.8.5. Flex interfaces

Flex interfaces are electronic modules with analogue and/or digital inputs and outputs that can be fitted to a DIN guide. They can be connected to the supervision system or to the electronic release by internal bus or external bus (see par.16.6).

# 13. SACE PR122/P Release - Identification

The PR122/P units available, in accordance with the IEC and UL standards, together with the various protections and the various standard and optional modules, are illustrated in the following figure:




## 13.1. Standard

The PR122/P has been designed to work in accordance with the international standard:
***Low voltage AC and DC power circuit breakers used in ANSI/UL 1066 enclosures.***

## 13.2. Specifications

### 13.2.1. General

The PR122/P is a high-performance self-supplied protection unit with **Protection, Measurement, Data storage, Communication (optional), Self-test, Load control** and **Zone selectivity** functions for the ABB SACE 'Emax' range of 3- and 4-pole low-voltage air circuit breakers. The unit's user interface also enables parameter setup and complete the prealarm and alarm management for the protection and watchdog functions.

The protections available are:

| Symbol | Protection against |
|---|---|
| **L** | overload with inverse long time delay |
| **S** | short-circuit with adjustable delay |
| **I** | instantaneous short-circuit |
| **G** | earth fault with adjustable delay |
| **U** | phase unbalance |
| **OT** | temperature out of range |
| **MCR** | closing on short-circuit |

The PR122/P can be installed on 3-pole CBs with and without an external neutral, or on 4-pole CBs.
It should be noted that the reference current for the PR122/P is the In (the rated current defined by the front Rating Plug) and not the Iu (the uninterrupted rated current of the CB itself). Example: the CB E1B800 with a 400A Rating Plug has an Iu of 800A and an In of 400A

The unit opens the circuit breaker in which it is installed by means of the TC, which takes effect directly on the device's mechanical leverism.

The protection unit is self-supplied by current sensors and primary voltages if the PR120/V module is installed.

The unit is made using digital microprocessor technology and interfaces with the user by means of a graphic display and keyboard. With the optional PR120/V module, the PR122/P also assures the following protections:

| Symbol | Protection against |
|---|---|
| **UV** | undervoltage |
| **OV** | overvoltage |

| | |
|---|---|
| **RV** | residual voltage |
| **RP** | reverse active power |
| **UF** | underfrequency |
| **OF** | overfrequency |
| **U** | phase-to-phase voltage unbalance (as an alternative to phase currents) |

### 13.2.2. Electrical characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated operating frequency | 50/60 Hz ±10% |
| Pass band | 3000 Hz max |
| Peak factor | 6.3 max @ 2 In |

13.2.2.1. Self-supply

The self-supply enables the protection unit to be powered with the busbar current using current transformers.
Using this supply mode, the unit's protection functions are assured, however, not the accessory functions regarding the modules.
The characteristics are given in the table below:

| **General characteristics** | **Relay Enabling** | | **Relay Activation** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | E1...E3 | E4...E6 | E1...E3 | E4...E6 |
| Minimum three-phase busbar current for enabling relay and switching on the display | >70 A(1) | >140 A | >160 A(2) | >320 A |

(1) Emax E1 and E2 Iu=250A: >20A. (2) Emax E1 and E2 Iu=250A: >50A.

13.2.2.2. Auxiliary power supply

The external auxiliary power supply is provided using a galvanically-separated power pack.

**WARNING: Since the auxiliary voltage needs to be isolated from the ground, "galvanically separated converters" in accordance with the IEC standard 60950 (UL 1950) or the equivalent IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8 have to be used to guarantee a current in common mode or leakage current (as defined in IEC 478/1 and CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5mA.**

The presence of the auxiliary power supply enables the relay unit to be used even with the circuit-breaker open, as well as powering all the modules.
The characteristics of the power pack are given in the table below:

| **Characteristics** | **Version PR122/P** |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary voltage (galvanically separated) | 24 V DC ±20% |
| Maximum ripple | 5% |
| Inrush current @ 24V | ~10 A for 5ms |
| Rated power @ 24V | ~2 W |
| Current at pickup @ 24 V with connected modules | 15 A for 5 ms |
| Rated power at pickup @ 24 V with connected modules | 6W |

13.2.2.3. Powered by the PR120/V module

For a full explanation of the features of the PR120/V, see par. 15.1.

### 13.2.3. Environmental characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Operating temperature | -25°C ... +70°C |
| Storage temperature | -40°C ... +70°C |
| Relative humidity | 0% ... 98% with condensation |
| Degree of protection (with PR122/P installed in the CB). | IP 30 |

### 13.2.4. Description of inputs/outputs

13.2.4.1. Binary opto-insulated inputs

– **K51/SZin:** Zone selectivity: input for protection S (only with Vaux)
– **K51/Gzin:** Zone selectivity: input for protection G (only with Vaux)

13.2.4.2. Binary opto-insulated outputs

**– K51/SZout:** Zone selectivity: output for protection S (only with Vaux))
**– K51/GZout:** Zone selectivity: output for protection G (only with Vaux)

### 13.2.5. Communication bus

Local internal bus on rear connector; RS485 physical interface, ABB SACE protocol.
External system bus, RS 485 physical interface, Modbus RTU protocol, baud rate 9600-19200 bps

### 13.2.6. Protection functions

The PR122/P protection unit carries out 7 independent protection functions. In particular:
1. protection against overload with inverse time "**L**";
2. protection against short-circuit with adjustable delay "**S**";
3. protection against instantaneous short-circuit "**I**";
4. protection against earth fault with adjustable delay "**G**";
5. Protection against instantaneous short circuit at high currents "**Iinst**";
6. Protection against phase unbalance "**U**";
7. Protection against overtemperature "**OT**".

The PR122/P unit allows current signal processing of the neutral pole with different relationships relative to the value of the phases.
**N.B.: Beyond 15.5xIn of current on the Ne, the protection is considered as being set to 100%.**

A timing indication (message + "alarm" LED) is provided on the unit's display, which is activated during a protection alarm. It is disabled when the alarm condition ceases or when the protection has been tripped. When the circuit breaker opens, the page with the "Trip" data is displayed(when "i Test" is pressed, or automatically in the presence of Vaux).
With the optional PR120/V module, the PR122/P unit also has the following protection functions:
8. Protection against undervoltage "**UV**";
9. Protection against overvoltage "**OV**";
10. Protection against residual voltage "**RV**";
11. Protection against reverse active power "**RP**";
12. Underfrequency "**UF**";
13. Overfrequency "**OF**".

#### 13.2.6.1. Calculating the RMS

All the protection perform their processing functions based on the real rms value of the currents and voltages (the protection G is disabled for current values greater than 8In (where $I_4 \geq 0,8In$), greater than 6In (where $0,5In \leq I_4 < 0,8In$) and greater than 4In (where $I_4 < 0,5In$)). If the waveform has a deformation beyond the declared limit (see peak factor), the tolerance for the calculation of the true rms value will increase. With the optional PR120/V module, the UV, OV, RV voltage protections always work on the basis of the true rms value of the voltages.

#### 13.2.6.2. Mains frequency

The PR122/P unit constantly measures the frequency of the mains voltages it is connected to.

If the frequency goes out of the permitted range by ±10% in relation to the rated frequency selected (50 or 60Hz), the "warning" LED comes on and the warning message is displayed (see par. 13.6.3).
The signal can be combined with a relay of the PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

#### 13.2.6.3. Harmonic distortion

The PR122/P unit signals that a peak factor of 2.1 has been exceeded with a warning message and the "warning" LED lighting up (remember that the IEC 60947-2 standard annex "F" establishes that the protection unit must function regularly with a peak factor ≤ 2.1, up to 2x In).
The signal can be combined with a relay of the PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

#### 13.2.6.4. Circuit-breaker state

If an auxiliary supply is used, or it is powered from the optional PR120/V, the PR122/P unit records the state of the circuit breaker by means of specific wiring on the circuit breaker. In the case where the presence of current is determined with the circuit-breaker in the "OPEN" state, a state error is signaled by a warning message being displayed (see par. 13.6) and the "warning" LED lighting up.
The signal can be combined with a relay of the PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

### 13.2.7. Measurement functions

The current measuring (ammeter) function is available on all versions of the SACE PR122/P unit.
The display shows histograms with the currents of the three phases and of the neutral on the main page. In addition, the current of the phase under the greatest load is given in numerical form. Where applicable, the earth fault current is displayed on a separate page.
The ammeter functions both in self-supply mode and with an auxiliary supply. In the latter case, or under self-powering for 3-phase currents >300A ca. or when the PR120/V module is powered, the ammeter and backlighting are always active. The tolerance for the ammeter measuring chain (current sensor plus relay) is described in paragraph 13.2.9.11.2.

- Currents: three phases (L1, L2, L3), neutral (N), earth fault;
- Instantaneous current values over a given time interval (data logger);
- Maintenance: number of operations, percentage of contact wear, opening data storage (latest 20 trips and 20 events).
- The protection records the historical data of the maximum current read.

When the optional PR120/V is connected, the following additional measurement functions are provided:
- Voltage: phase-phase, phase-neutral, residual voltage;
- Instantaneous voltage values over a given time interval (data logger);
- Power: active, reactive, apparent;
- Power factor;
- Frequency and peak factor;
- Energy: active, reactive, apparent,
- Maintenance: number of operations, percentage of contact wear, opening data storage
- The protection records the historical data of the maximum and minimum phase-to-phase voltage, total maximum and mean active power and total maximum and mean reactive power.

### 13.2.8. Watchdog

The PR122/P unit provides some watchdog functions able to manage of relay malfunctions. These functions are as follows:

- ❑ Watchdog for presence of Auxiliary power supply with “plug” icon displayed.
- ❑ RATING PLUG validity.
- ❑ Watchdog for proper connection of the current sensors (CS). If it is enabled, any anomalies are indicated by a special alarm message and the “alarm” LED coming on, and the circuit-breaker opens after 1s.
- ❑ Watchdog for proper connection of the Trip Coil (TC). If it is enabled, any anomalies are indicated by a special alarm message and the “alarm” LED coming on; if the PR120/D-M module is installed, this activates the coil opening command (YO), thus opening the CB.
- ❑ Watchdog for protection of Hw Trip. If it is enabled, in the event of the sensors being disconnected or a Rating Plug error, a CB opening command is given by the TC being enabled.

### 13.2.9. Description of the protection functions

13.2.9.1. Protection “L”

The “L” is the only protection that cannot be disabled because it is for self-protection against overloading of the relay itself. The types of trip curves settable are divided into two groups according to the standard they refer to.
The protection trip time - inverse time - is given by the expression:

$\frac{9 \cdot t_1}{(I_f / I_1)^2}$ where $I_f < 12In$, 1 s where $I_f > 12In$ where $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_1$ the protection threshold. NB: Time expressed in seconds.

13.2.9.1.1 Thermal memory “L”

The thermal memory function can be enabled for cable protection. It is based on the “τL” parameter defined as the trip time of the curve (t1) selected at 1.25xI1.
The release trip time is certainly 100% of the one selected, after an interval τL has passed since the last overload or since the last trip. Otherwise, the trip time will be reduced, depending on the overload which has occurred and on the time that has elapsed.

The PR122/P is fitted with two instruments to make up this thermal memory. The first is only effective when the release is powered (it also records overloads that have not lasted long enough to trip the release), while the second works even when the release is not powered, reducing any trip times in the case of an immediate reclosing and is enabled as soon as the CB is tripped.
It is the PR122/P release that automatically decides which of the two to use, according to the various situations.
NB: The thermal memory function can only be set if the type of curve selected is the standard one (t=k/I2) (see par. 13.2.9.1)

13.2.9.2. Protection “S”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time ($t=k/i^2$) type; In the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression

$\text{Max}\left[\frac{100 \cdot t_2}{(I_f)^2}, t_2\right]$ where $I_f > I_2$ where $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_2$ the protection threshold.

NB: Time expressed in seconds.

13.2.9.2.1 Thermal memory “S”

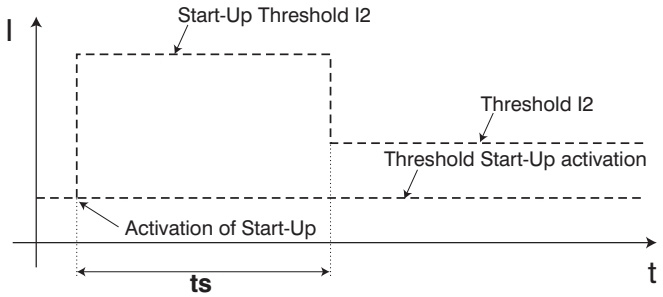
The thermal memory function can be enabled for cable protection in the case where the curve with inverse time is selected. This is based on the “tS” parameter defined as the trip time of the curve (t2) selected at 1.5xI2. The other characteristics are the same as those for thermal memory “L” (see par.13.2.9.1.1).

13.2.9.2.2 Start-up threshold “S”

The start-up function can be selected in the case where the curve with fixed time is selected.
The function can be disabled and it is a setting characteristic of the single protection units.

The start-up function enables the protection threshold (S, I and G) to be changed during a time interval lasting “ts”, starting from “start-up”. The latter must be intended as follows:

- Passage of at least one of the phase currents above the activation threshold of the adjustable Start-Up with SD TestBus2, Ekip Connect or PR010/T (0.1…10In, by 0.1In steps); A new start-up is possible after the current has dropped below this threshold.



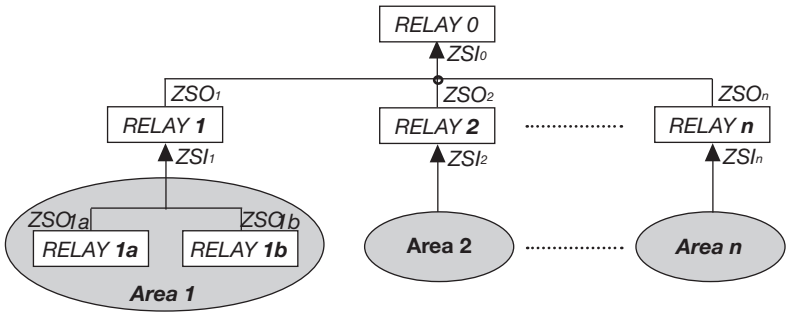

- **Start-up time**

The start-up time is common to all the protections involved.

Range: 0.1s … 30s, with steps of 0.01s.

13.2.9.2.3 Zone selectivity “S”

The zone selectivity function, guaranteed only if an auxiliary voltage is provided, enables the area of the fault to be isolated, only isolating the part of plant nearest to the fault, while keeping the rest of the plant operational.
This is done by connecting all the zone selectivity outputs of the releases belonging to the same zone to one another (ZSO=K51/SZout) and taking this signal to the zone selectivity input (ZSI=K51/SZin) of the next release on the supply side. If the wiring has been done correctly, all the zone selectivity inputs of the last circuit-breakers in the chain and all the outputs of the circuit-breakers at the head of each chain must be empty.




As a practical example, the figure above shows a fault on the load side of the “Relay 1a” isolated by the latter without the “Relay 1” or the “Relay 0” being affected; a fault immediately downstream from the “Relay 1” will be isolated by the latter without the “Relay 0” being affected, thus ensuring that the Areas 2...n remain operational.

The ZSO output can be connected to a maximum of 20 ZSI relays on the supply side in the selectivity chain.

**WARNING: The maximum length of cable for zone selectivity, between two units, is 300 meters.**
**Use corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A to par. 11.2.2).**
**The shield must only be earthed on the circuit-breaker of the supply-side relay (ZSI side).**

Wiring and enabling zone selectivity “S” is an alternative to using protection “D” (if any) and operation is only provided when there is an auxiliary voltage.
The following logical table is implemented to manage the Zone Selectivity Input (ZSI) and Zone Selectivity Output (ZSO) signals:

| Zone selectivity | Imax > $I_2$ | ZSI signal | ZSO signal | Trip T |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Excluded | NO | 0 | 0 | No trip |
| Excluded | NO | 1 | 0 | No trip |
| Excluded | YES | 0 | 0 | $t_2$ programmed |
| Excluded | YES | 1 | 0 | $t_2$ programmed |
| Inserted | NO | 0 | 0 | No trip |
| Inserted | NO | 1 | 1 | No trip |
| Inserted | YES | 0 | 1 | $t_{selectivity}$ |
| Inserted | YES | 1 | 1 | $t_2$ programmed |

The time $t_2$ must be set at a value higher than or equal to $t_{selectivity}$ +50 ms, on the CB on the supply side, not required on the first one in the chain.

13.2.9.3. Protection “I”

The protection is enabled/disabled from the menu.
In the case where zone selectivity “S” is active, during the trip of the relay for “I”, the ZSO output signal is activated to operate the relay on the supply side (and on the load side)

13.2.9.3.1 Start-up threshold “I”

The start-up function can be selected.
The function can be enabled from the menu on the protection “I” page.
The function behaves in exactly the same way as the protection “S” (see par. 13.2.9.9.2).

13.2.9.4. Protection “G”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time (t=k/i2) type. In the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression:

$\mathrm{Max}\left(\frac{2}{I^2}, t_4\right)$ where $I=I_f/I_4$ , $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_4$ is the protection threshold.

NB: Time expressed in seconds.

**WARNING: It is possible to disable the trip control of the protection (“EnableTrip: Off”).**
**For the whole duration of the earth fault, circuit-breaker opening does not take place, but only the alarm condi-**

**tion is signaled ("Alarm" LED lit and alarm message).**

The PR122/P unit can provide two different types of earth fault protection as an alternative:

***Internal protection G***
This is provided inside the release by vectorially summing the phase and neutral currents. The fault current is defined by the following formula:

$$\overrightarrow{I_G} = \overrightarrow{I_1} + \vec{I}_2 + \vec{I}_3 + \vec{I}_N$$

If the circuit reveals no faults, the module of the sum of these currents is always nil; vice versa, the value of the fault current takes on a larger and larger value depending on the entity of the fault. This operating mode is enabled by default.
N.B.: it can be used also with CS for an external neutral.

***Protection G with external toroid "Source Ground Return"***
Also called "Source Ground return", this can be carried out when there is the need to check operation of a machine (transformer, generator or motor etc.) which has star-configured windings.
The protection is assured by physically positioning an external toroid on the cable connected from the star center of the machine to the earthing connection point.
The induced current on the winding of the toroid is proportional to the fault current which, in this case, only transits in the above-mentioned toroid.
To work in this mode, "Ground protection" must be selected on the Circuit breaker Settings menu.

**WARNING: The external toroid must be connected to the PR122/P by means of a corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A in par. 11.2.2) with a length not exceeding 15 m.**
**The shield must be earthed both on the circuit-breaker side and on the toroid side.**

It is indispensable for the star center to be connected openly to earth and for it not to be used as a neutral conductor too (as in the TNC system), making a protection according to the TT system.
The minimum allowable threshold for the Gext protection is 0.1 x In (where In is the rated current of the homopolar toroidal transformer; the In settings available are 100, 250, 400, 800A), both for curve t=K both for $I^2t$=K for release with 2.05 sw version.

13.2.9.4.1 Start-up threshold "G"

The start-up function can be selected in the case where the curve with fixed time is selected.
The function can be enabled and disabled on the protection "G" page.
The function behaves in exactly the same way as the protection "S" (see par. 13.2.9.2.2).

13.2.9.4.2 Zone selectivity "G"

The zone selectivity function can be enabled providing the fixed time curve, the wiring and the zone selectivity "G" enabling alternative to the one for "D" have been selected and the function is assured only if auxiliary voltage is provided.

Zone selectivity "G" can be active at the same time as zone selectivity "S".
The behavior and wiring of the function are identical to those indicated for zone selectivity "S" (see par. 13.2.9.2.3).

13.2.9.5. Protection against phase unbalance "U"

The protection with fixed time, which can be excluded, trips in the case when, for a time greater than or the same as the time **t6** set, an unbalance is determined between two or more phases higher than the set threshold **I6**. Range: 2 … 90% by 1% steps.
The percentage of unbalance is therefore calculated

$$\%\ Unb = \frac{I_{max} - I_{min}}{I_{max}} \cdot 100$$ where $I_{max}$ is the maximum and $I_{min}$ is the minimum phase current.

**WARNING: It is possible to disable the trip control of the protection ("Enable Trip: Off").**
**In that case, for the whole duration of the unbalance the CB will not be opened, but only the condition will be signaled by means of the "warning" LED lit up and a warning message.**
**When the value of the phase current is above a 6xIn, the function "U" excludes itself because, in this case, the other protections intervene because the fault is considered as a phase fault.**
**The protection is not enabled for maximum phase current values lower than 0.3xIn.**

13.2.9.6. Protection against overtemperature inside the relay "OT"

There is a sensor inside the PR122/P unit that monitors the temperature of the unit.
This enables the signalling of any abnormal temperature conditions, which could cause temporary or continuous malfunctions of the unit's electronic components.

This protection has two states of operation:

State of **"WARNING TEMPERATURE"** with ***–25°C < temp. < -20°C*** *or* ***70°C < temp. < 85°C*** : the display is turned off and the "WARNING" LED flashes

State of **"ALARM TEMPERATURE"** with ***temp. < –25°C*** or ***temp. > 85°C*** : the display is turned off, the "WARNING" led remains on and the Trip is activated (if enabled, by means of the "Over Temper. Trip = On" parameter).
N.B.:

- In the event of Warning and Alarm, the display is momentarily turned off, to preserve its functionality.
- The monitored temperature is not visible on the display.

The protection is always active, both with auxiliary supply and in self-supply.

**WARNING: Disabling the Trip control of the protection means that the PR122/P unit could work, with the circuit-breaker closed, in a range of temperatures where correct operation of the electronics is not guaranteed.**

13.2.9.7. Load control function

Single loads can be enabled/disabled on the load side before the overload protection L intervenes and trips the circuit breaker on the supply side. This is done by contactors or switch-disconnectors (wired outside the release), controlled by the PR122/P by means of contacts on the PR120/K module or on the PR021/K external unit.

The current thresholds are lower than those available with the protection L, so that the load control can be used to prevent tripping due to overloads.
The function is active when an auxiliary power supply is present, or supply from PR120/V (see par. 15.1.4).
The operating logic involves the activation of three contacts when the preset thresholds LC1, LC2 and Iw are exceeded.
Thresholds LC1 and LC2 are expressed as a percentage of I1 (current threshold specified for protection L) while the "warning current" Iw is expressed as an absolute value. The allowable values are given in the following table:

| | |
|---|---|
| Threshold Iw | 0.30 ÷ 3.00 step 0.05xIn |
| Threshold LC1 | 50% ÷ 100% step 1% $xI_1$ |
| Threshold LC2 | 50% ÷ 100% step 1% $xI_1$ |

From the PR122/P you can associate each of the PR120/K or PR121/K contacts with a configuration (NO or NC), a delay and the eventual latch.

13.2.9.8. Voltage protections "UV", "OV", "RV" (PROTECTIONS AVAILABLE ONLY WITH THE ADDITIONAL PR120/V MODULE)

The PR122/P unit provides 3 voltage protections, which can be disabled, with fixed adjustable time (t = k), active both with self-supply and with auxiliary supply:
- Undervoltage "UV"
- Overvoltage "OV"
- Residual voltage "RV"
- Line voltage unbalance "U"

The protections work on the voltages. The threshold voltages indicated refer to the line voltage.

Apart from the normal timing and "Trip" operation, the voltage protections can be in a state defined as "alarm" (with the "emergency" led on and an alarm message displayed) providing there is an auxiliary or PR120/V module power supply. In fact, in the case where the circuit-breaker is open and no current is detected, the timing leads to the "alarm" state and not to "TRIP". This is because the fault linked to the voltages can persist even with the circuit-breaker open and the unit would therefore always be under "timing". When the circuit-breaker is closed or the passage of a current is detected, you pass immediately from the state of "alarm" to "TRIP" without timing (see par. 13.3.2).

13.2.9.8.1 Protection "UV"

When the minimum phase voltage drops below the set threshold $U_8$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_8$ and then opens.

13.2.9.8.2 Protection "OV"

When the maximum phase voltage exceeds the set threshold $U_9$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_9$ and then opens.

13.2.9.8.3 Protection "RV"

When the residual voltage exceeds the set threshold $U_{10}$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_{10}$ and then opens.

The residual voltage U0 is calculated by vectorially summing the phase voltages. It is therefore defined by the following formula.

$$\overrightarrow{U_0} = \overrightarrow{U_1} + \overrightarrow{U_2} + \overrightarrow{U_3}$$

This protection is available on 4-pole or 3-pole CBs with neutral voltage available (see circuit diagram 48).

13.2.9.8.4 Protection "U"

The disable-type, fixed-time protection trips when - for a time higher than or equal to **t6** time set - an unbalance between two or more line voltages greater than **I6**, is detected. Range: 2 … 90%, by 1% Step.

Unbalance percentage is calculated as follows $Voltage\ unbalance = \frac{Max.\ deviation\ from\ mean\ d_i\ (V_{12}, V_{23}, V_{31})}{Mean\ d_i\ (V_{12}, V_{23}, V_{31})}$ .

Note: alternatively to the "U" current unbalance protection

13.2.9.9. Reverse active power protection "RP" (AVAILABLE ONLY WITH THE ADDITIONAL PR120/V MODULE)

The PR122/P unit provides protection (which can be disabled) with an adjustable fixed time (t = k), against reverse active power, active both with self-supply and auxiliary supply.

When the total reverse active power (sum of the power of the 3 phases) exceeds the set reverse active power threshold $P_{11}$, the pro-

tection counts down the preset time interval $t_{11}$ and then opens.
The minus sign ('-') in front of the threshold and power indicates reverse power. The threshold is indicated as a percentage of "Pn", where "Pn" is the rated power of the circuit-breaker (3 Vn*In).

13.2.9.10. Frequency protections "UF", "OF" (AVAILABLE ONLY WITH THE ADDITIONAL PR120/V MODULE)

The frequency protections record the mains frequency variations above an adjustable threshold ($f_{12}$, $t_{12}$) or below ($f_{13}$, $t_{13}$), generating an alarm or the opening of the circuit breaker.

13.2.9.11. Summary table of the protection function settings for the PR122/P

| Protection | Disabling | Disabling of TRIP only | Zone selectivity | Start-up threshold | Thermal memory | Trip Threshold | Trip time | Trip threshold tolerance (2) | Trip time tolerance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **L** ($t=k/I^2$) | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | 0,4xIn $\le I_1 \le$ 1xIn<br>step 0,01xIn | 3 s $\le t_1 \le$ 144 s(1),<br>step 3s at $I_f$=3x$I_1$ | Release between 1,05 e1,2 xI1 | ± 10%, $I_f \le$ 6In<br>± 20%, $I_f >$ 6In |
| **S** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☐ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,6xIn $\le I_2 \le$10xIn<br>step 0,1xIn<br>0,6xIn $\le I_{2\ start\text{-}up} \le$10xIn<br>step 0,1xIn | Min, 0,05 s $\le t_2 \le$ 0,4s, step 0,01s<br>0,10s $\le t_{2\ start\text{-}up} \le$ 1.5s, step 0,01s<br>0,04s $\le t_{2\ sel} \le$ 0,20s, step 0,01s | ± 7%,$I_f \le$ 6 In<br>± 10%,$I_f >$ 6 In | The best of the two data<br>± 10% or 40 ms |
| **S** ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | 0,6xIn $\le I_2 \le$10xIn<br>step 0,1xIn | 0,05s $\le t_2 \le$ 0,4s,<br>step 0,01s at 10xIn | ± 7%,$I_f \le$ 6 In<br>± 10%,$I_f >$ 6 In | ± 15%, $I_f \le$ 6In<br>± 20%, $I_f >$ 6In |
| **I** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | ☐ | 1,5xIn $\le I_3 \le$15xIn<br>step 0,1xIn<br>1,5xIn $\le I_{3\ start\text{-}up} \le$15xIn | $\le$ 30 ms<br>0,10s $\le t_{3\ start\text{-}up} \le$ 30s, step 0,01s<br>at $I_f$>I3 | ± 10% | |
| **G**(4) ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,20xIn $\le I_4 \le$1xIn(5)<br>step 0,02xIn | For $I_f$>I4<br>0,1s $\le t_4 \le$ 0.4s, step 0,05s<br>0,1s $\le t_{4\ start\text{-}up} \le$ 1.5s, step 0,01s<br>0,04s $\le t_{4\ sel} \le$ 0,2s, step 0,01s<br>@$I_f$>$I_4$ | ± 7% | The best of the two data<br>± 10% or 40 ms |
| **G**(4) ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,20xIn $\le I_4 \le$1xIn(5)<br>step 0,02xIn | 0,1s $\le t_4 \le$ 0.4s, step 0,05 s<br>@$I_f$>4x$I_4$ | ± 7% | ± 15% |
| **Gext** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,20xIn $\le I_4 \le$1xIn(5)<br>step 0,02xIn<br>0,20xIn $\le I_4 \le$1xIn<br>step 0,02xIn | 0,1s $\le t_4 \le$ 0.4s, step 0,05s<br>0,1s $\le t_{4\ start\text{-}up} \le$ 1,5s, step 0.01s<br>0,04s $\le t_{4\ sel} \le$ 0,2s, step 0,01s | ± 7% | The best of the two data<br>± 10% or 40 ms |
| **Gext** ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,20xIn $\le I_4 \le$1xIn(5)<br>step 0,02xIn | 0,1s $\le t_4 \le$ 0.4s, step 0,05s<br>@$I_f$>4x$I_4$ | ± 7% | ± 15% |
| **U** | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 5% $\le I_6 \le$ 90% %Unb.<br>step 5% | 0,5s $\le t_6 \le$ 60s, step 0,5s | ± 10% | The best of the two data<br>± 10% or 40 ms |
| **OT** (temp=k) | ☐ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | Fixed, defined by ABB SACE | Instantaneous | ± 1°C | |
| **Iinst** | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | Automatic, defined by ABB SACE | Instantaneous | ± 5% | + 1ms |
| **loads Controll LC1/LC2** | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 50%÷100%<br>step 1%x$I_n$ | | | |
| **Warning Iw** | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,3÷10$I_n$<br>step 0,05x$I_n$ | | ± 10% | 10÷40 ms |

| Protection | Disabling | Disabling of TRIP only | Zone selectivity | Start-up threshold | Thermal memory | Trip Threshold | Trip time | Trip threshold tolerance (2) | Trip time tolerance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

(1) The minimum value of this trip is 1s regardless of the type of curve set (self-protection).
(2) These tolerances are based on the following assumptions:
- self-powered relay at full power (without start-up)
- presence of auxiliary power supply
- two-phase or three-phase power supply
- preset trip time ≥ 100ms

(3) no-trip time
(4) the protection G is disabled for current values greater than 4In, where I4 < 0.5 In, greater than 6 In, where 0.5 In ≤ I4 < 0,8 In and greater than 8 In where I4≥ 0.8 In.
(5) ABB meets all the NEC standards, enabling maximum earth fault current (I4) selectable does not exceed 1200A. The allowable adjustment range for the threshold I4 is reduced automatically, depending on the type of circuit breaker selected, so as to fulfil the following condition: I4xIn=1200A.

For all cases not covered by the above hypotheses, the following tolerance values apply:

| Protection | Trip threshold | Trip time |
|---|---|---|
| **L** | Release between 1,05 e 1,25 x I1 | ± 20% |
| **S** | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| **I** | ± 15% | ≤ 60ms |
| **G** | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| **Others** | | ± 20% |

13.2.9.11.1 Summary of the additional protection functions for the PR122/P with the optional PR120/V module

| Protection | Disabling | Disabling of TRIP only | Zone selectivity | Start-up threshold | Thermal memory | Threshold Range | Time Range | Tolerance threshold (2) | Time Tolerance (2) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **UV** (t=k) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,5xUn ≤ $U_8$ ≤ 0,95xUn step 0,01xUn | 0,1 s ≤ $t_8$ ≤ 5s, step 0,1s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |
| **OV** (t=k) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 1,05xUn ≤ $U_9$ ≤ 1,2xUn step 0,01xUn | 0,1 s ≤ $t_9$ ≤ 5s, step 0,1s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |
| **RV** (t=k) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,1xUn ≤ $U_{10}$ ≤ 0,4xUn step 0,05 Un | 0,5 s ≤ $t_{10}$ ≤ 30s, step 0,5s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |
| **RP** (t=k) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | - 0,3xPn≤ $P_{11}$ ≤-0,1xPn step 0.02 Pn | 0,5 s ≤ $t_{11}$ ≤ 25s, step 0,1s | ± 10% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |
| **UF** | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,9 fn ≤ f ≤ 0,99 fn step 0.01 fn | 0,5 s ≤ $t_{12}$ ≤ 3s, step 0,1s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |
| **OF** | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 1,01fn ≤ f ≤ 1,1fn step 0,01 fn | 0,5 s ≤ $t_{13}$ ≤ 3s, step 0,1s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% o 40 ms |

13.2.9.11.2 Table of measurements

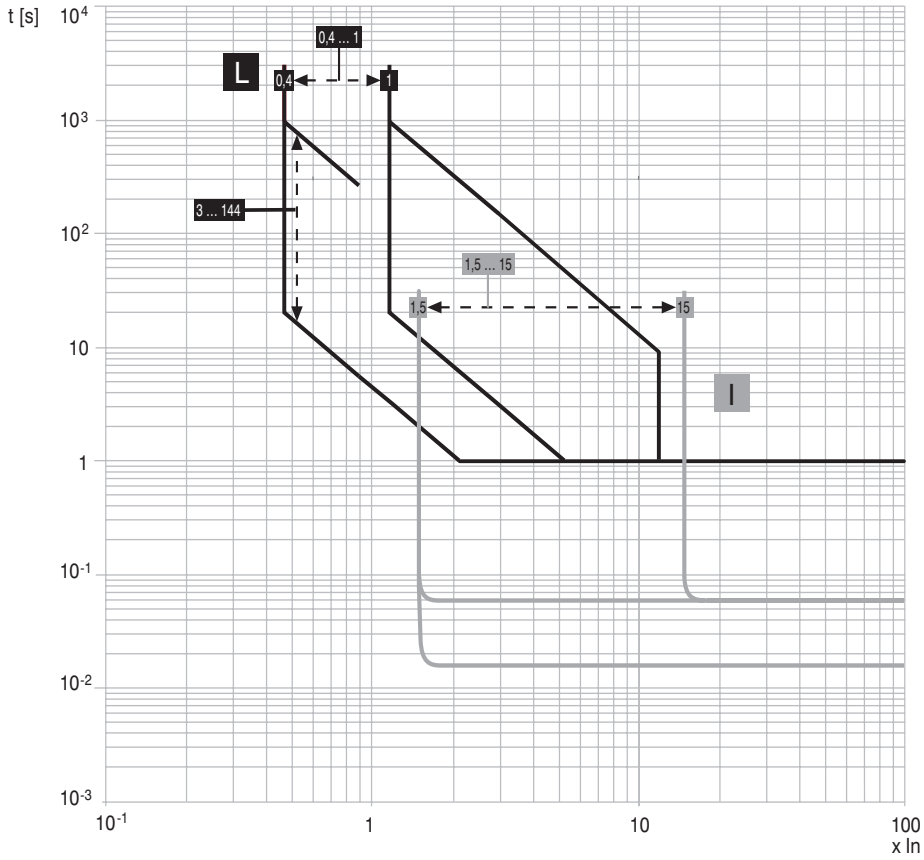
| Type of measurement range | Range of values measured by the relay | Standard operation | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Range | Tollerance % |
| Phase and neutral currents | 0,05 ... 16 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Internal ground fault current (internal source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |
| External ground fault current (external source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |

| Type of measurement range | Range of values measured by the relay | Standard operation | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Range | Tollerance % |
| Phase-to-phase and phase voltages (measured at the module's input and thus independent of the precision relating to the use of any VT) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Residual voltage (for systems with neutral only) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Peak factor | 0,1 ... 6 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Total power factor | 0,1 ... 1 | 0,5 ... 1 | ± 2,5 |
| Mains frequency | 35 ... 80 Hz | 45 ... 66 Hz | ± 0,2 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Active energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Reactive energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Apparent energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |

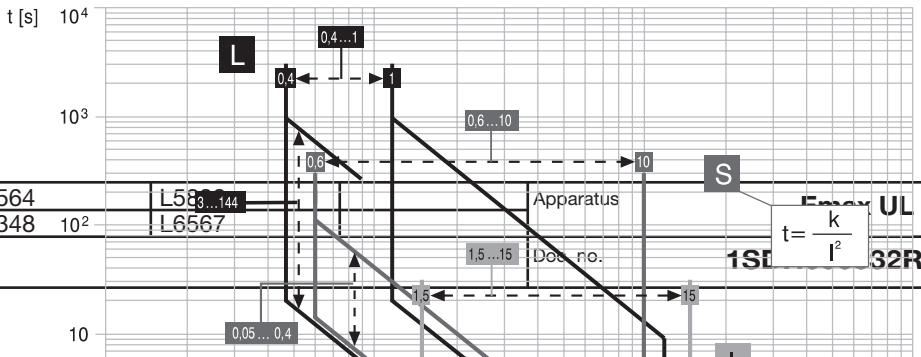
**13.2.10. Trip curves**

The trip curves given are for guidance and only show a sub-group of the possible selections (see par. 13.2.9.11).

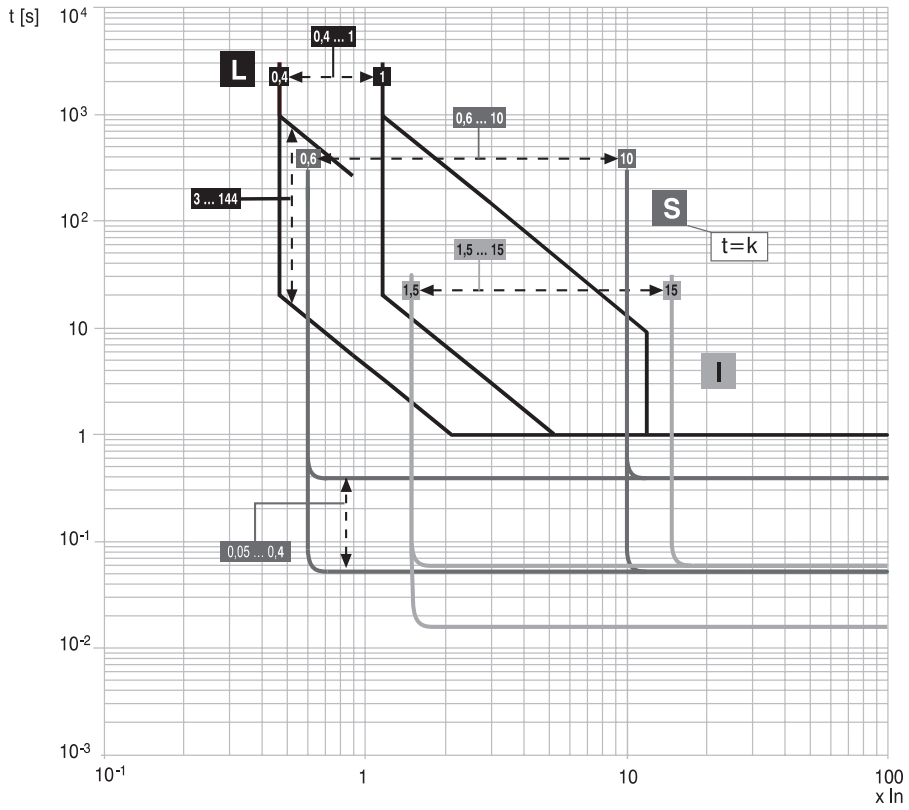
13.2.10.1. Trip curves for functions L-I



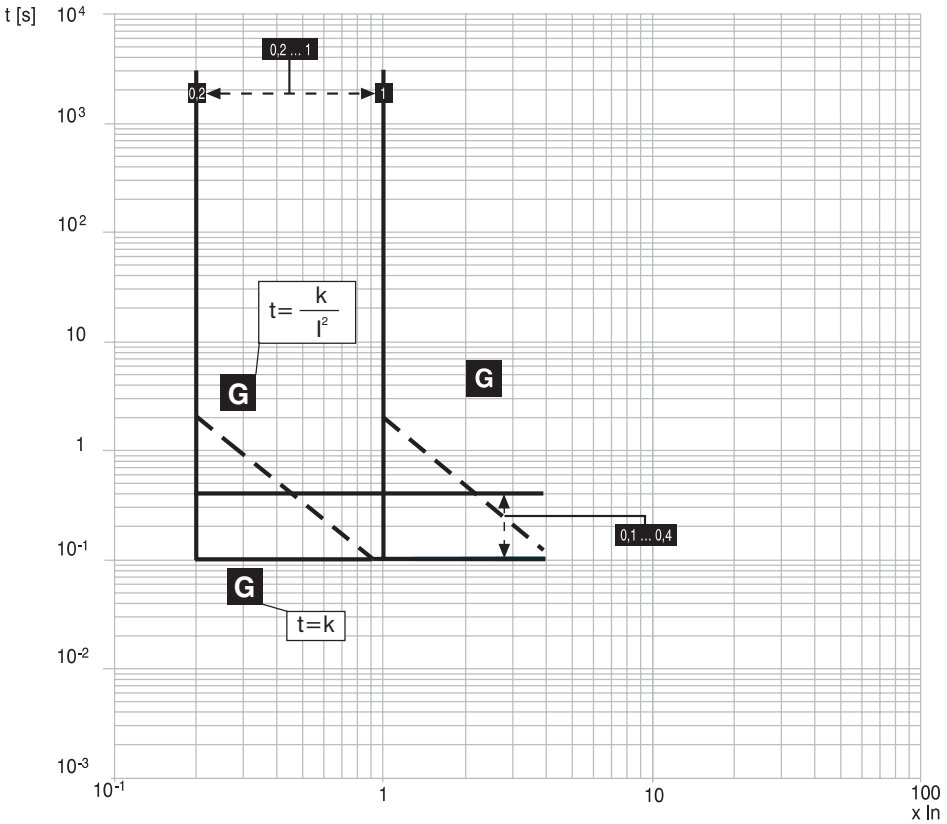

13.2.10.2. Trip curves for functions L-S(t=k/I²)-I



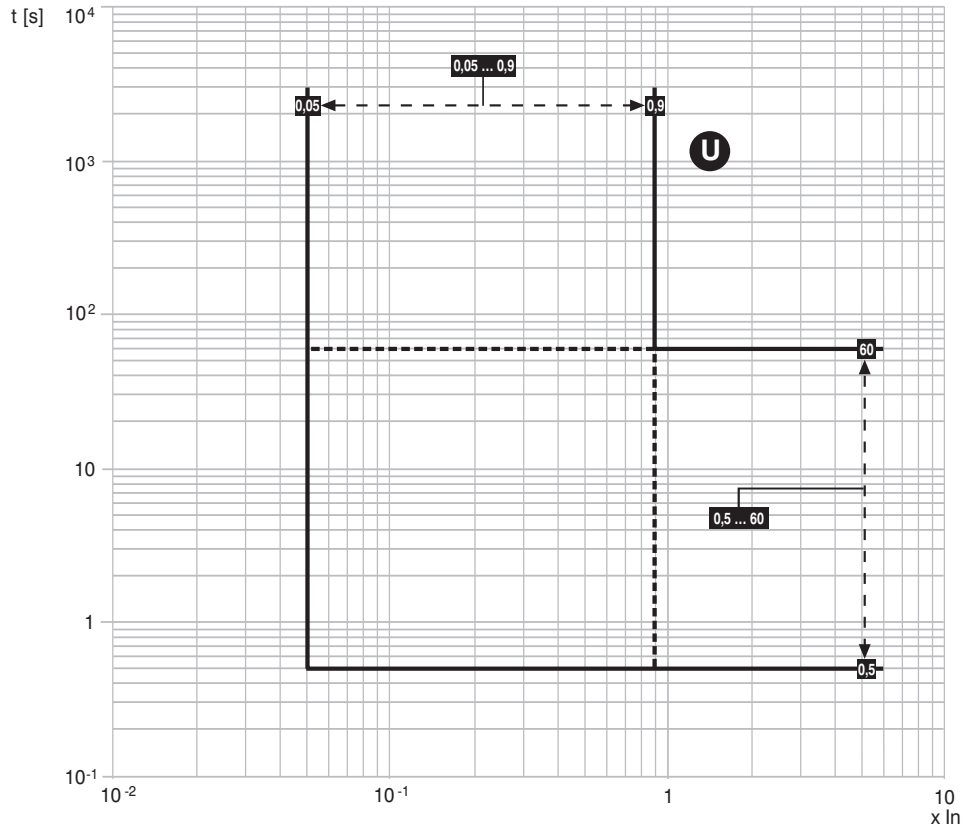
13.2.10.3. Trip curves for functions L-S(t=k)-I



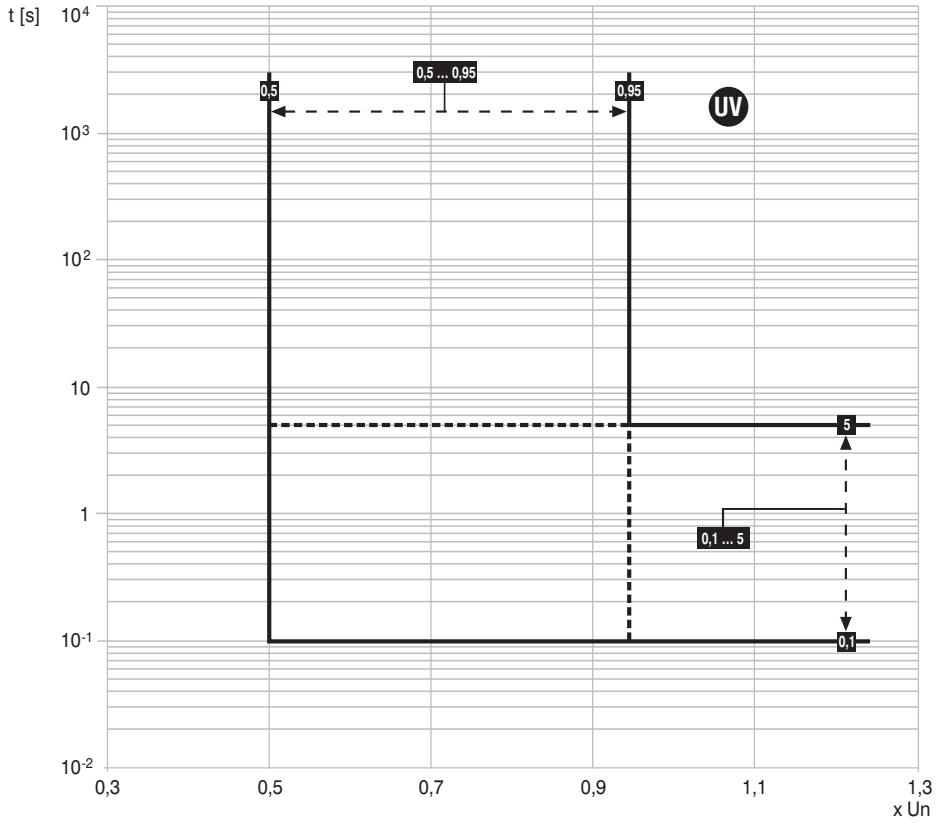

13.2.10.4. Trip curves for function G



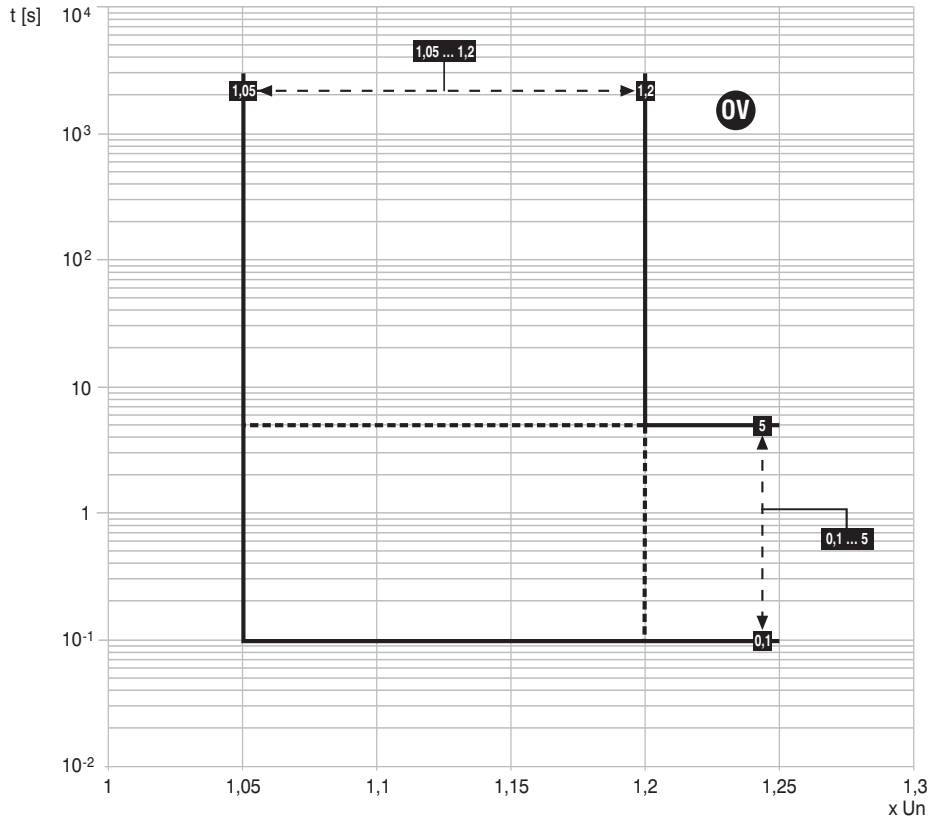
13.2.10.5. Trip curves for function U



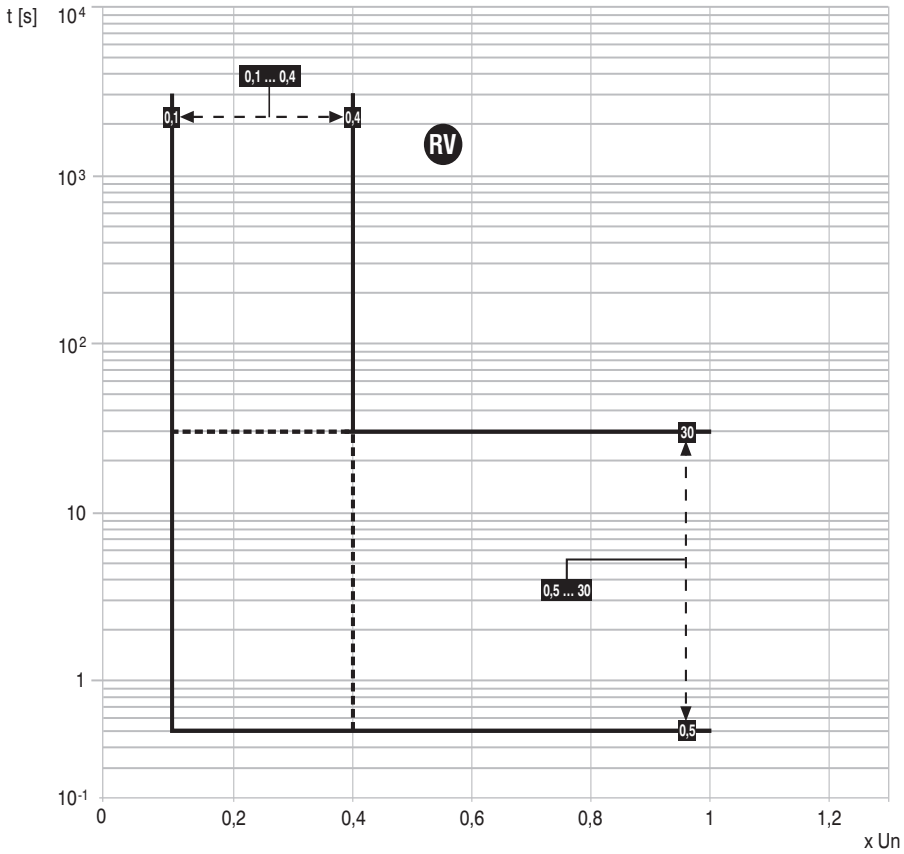

13.2.10.6. Trip curves for function UV



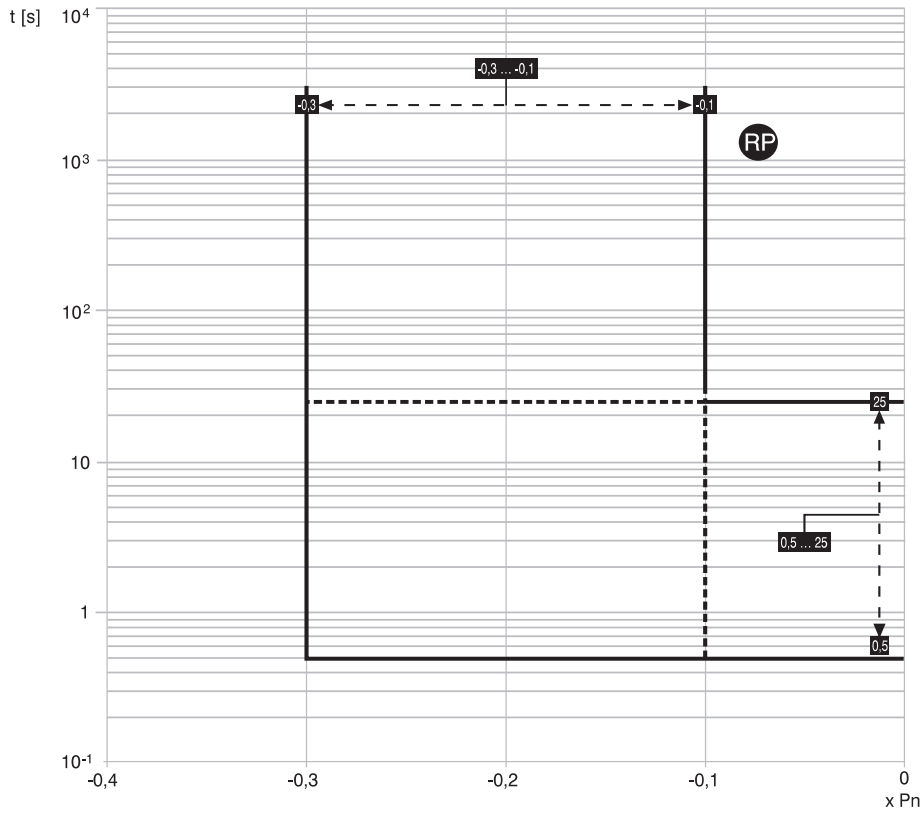
13.2.10.7. Trip curves for function OV




13.2.10.8. Trip curves for function RV



13.2.10.9. Trip curves for function RP




13.3. Putting into service

**13.3.1. Connections**

**WARNING: ABB recommends that you strictly comply with the recommendations contained in this document when making connections.**
**This will enable us to satisfy all the international reference standards and optimize the operation of the relay even under severe environmental and electromagnetic conditions.**
**Pay particular attention to the types of cable, the connections to earth and the recommended maximum distances.**

**WARNING: The maximum length of the VT - PR120/V wiring must not exceed 15 meters.**
**Use corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A to par. 11.2.2).**
**The shield must be connected to earth on both sides.**

**WARNING: Use VTs with a shield, connected to earth (see standard VT par. 13.3.2).**
**The VTs should only be used for voltages > 690V; for lower voltages the presence of the PR120/V module connected to the lower or higher busbars will be sufficient. With VT available, set the Voltage Transf. data to present and suitably adjust the phase-to-phase primary and secondary voltage of the VT.**

13.3.1.1. Current sensor connection for external neutral

**WARNING: If you want to connect the current sensor for the external neutral conductor to a three-pole circuit breaker, remember to set InN accordingly. During this procedure, the circuit breaker must be open and preferably isolated.**

**13.3.2. VT connections**

**WARNING: Dielectric strength tests are not allowed on the inputs and outputs of the releases or on the secondary lines of any connected VTs..**

The following is a summary table of standard VT connections according to the type of plant.

**VT Standard (A)**:

Single standard transformers, see par. 15.1.7.

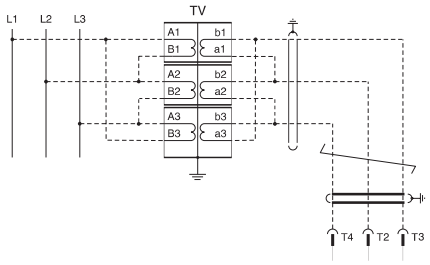
TThe VTs must have a performance coming between the values of 10 and 20 VA inclusive, 4 kV insulation between the primary and secondary.

| Installation system | "VT Standard" type transformer (Star/Star) | "VT Standard" type transformer (Delta/Delta) |
|---|---|---|
| | Application diagram | Application diagram |
| TN-C | B | A |
| TN-S | B | A |
| IT with neutral | B | A |
| IT | n.c | A |
| TT with neutral | B | A |
| TT without neutral | n.c | A |

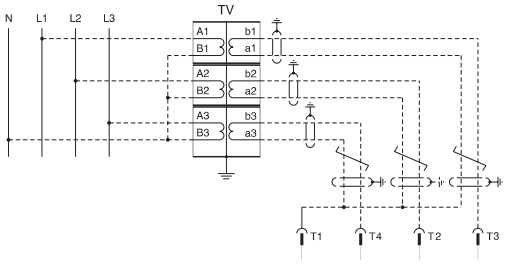
**Note for diagram B:**

- for TN-C systems the connection must be made to PEN
- for TN-S systems the connection must be made to N for configurations with neutral or PE for configurations without neutral; if the PE is used, the current thereon could be around a dozen mA. If a customer considers this value too high or has a residual current protection which risks being tripped, then application diagram A must be used
- for IT and TT systems with neutral, the connection must be made to N.

**Application diagram A**




**Application diagram B**

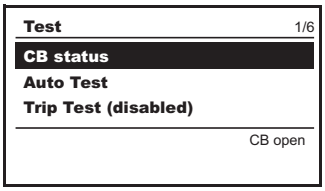



### 13.3.3. CS and TC connection check

**WARNING: If the PR122/P was installed by the user, it is important, before closing the CB, to check the last line on the display when the relay is turned on for the first time via a PR030/B battery unit. No CS and/or TC disconnected messages must appear; if they do, do not close the circuit-breaker immediately and make the correct connections.**

### 13.3.4. Test

Before putting into service, a test can be conducted by means of the specific “Auto test” function which can be activated on the PR122/P. A positive result is shown on the display.
Then a test can be conducted on the whole TC chain, again using the specific function (Trip test). A positive outcome is shown by the circuit-breaker opening. To run a Trip Test, press the “i Test” button and the “Enter” button simultaneously.
Check the open or closed state of the circuit-breaker on the same “PR122/P Test” screen, by checking that is closed and de-energized.




### 13.3.5. Initial settings

If the PR122/P is supplied ready installed in the circuit-breaker, it is up to ABB SACE to set all the variables referring to the circuit-breaker or the specific application correctly (e.g. type of circuit-breaker, Rating Plug size ...). When the PR120/V module is installed, set the Rated Voltage suitably.
Vice versa, if the PR122/P is supplied separately, it will be up to the user to set all the necessary parameters correctly.
Note that ABB SACE defines each possible setting according the content of the paragraph on the default parameters (see par. 13.4.4).

**WARNING: Apart from this, it is absolutely indispensable for the user to modify the password and carefully define each modifiable parameter, before putting the PR122/P into service.**

### 13.3.6. Password management

**Specify a password? [0***]**

To enter “EDIT” mode it is necessary to enter a four-figure numerical password. The values attributable to the password go from 0000 to 9999. For the default password see par.13.4.4.
Select the value of the first figure ( between ‘0’ and ‘9’ ) by means of the ↑ and ↓ and press ↵ to confirm the figure and then move on

to enter the next one.
After entering the fourth figure, check the password you have entered. If the password is correct, you go from the “READ” state to the “EDIT” state.

If the password is wrong, the message

**Wrong password**

appears and remains until the **ESC** key is pressed (or until an interval of 5 seconds has elapsed).

It is also possible to interrupt the password entry procedure by pressing the **ESC** key.

The password is valid for a maximum of two minutes from the last time a key was pressed.

On entering a page with no modifiable parameters, the state of the protection is put on “READ”. If the password is still valid, to enter “EDIT” mode (on a page with modifiable parameters) simply press the ↵ key.

**Disabling the Password.**
By setting the value of the password to [0000] (on the “Unit configuration” menu) the password prompt is disabled. It is therefore always possible to switch from “READ” to “EDIT”.

To enter a new password, select the “New Password” item on the “Settings/System” menu

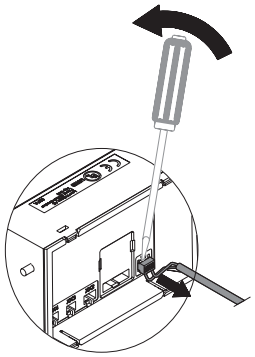
### 13.3.7. Replacing an electronic release

Before installing the new PR122/P unit is recommended to perform the entire uninstalling procedure of the previous electronic release. Otherwise the previous circuit-breaker data, such as contact wear, would be lost.

#### 13.3.7.1. Uninstalling

To complete the procedure for uninstalling a PR122/P unit, follow the steps below:

1. With the circuit breaker open and/or isolated power the unit from the PR030/B
2. Enter the unit’s “Settings” menu
3. Select “Circuit breaker”
4. Select “Unit installation”
5. Input the password
6. Select “Uninstall” and press “ENTER”
7. If there are no error messages, remove the PR030/B
8. Remove the PR122/P unit from the circuit breaker
9. To remove the TC connector, proceed as indicated in the figure alongside.



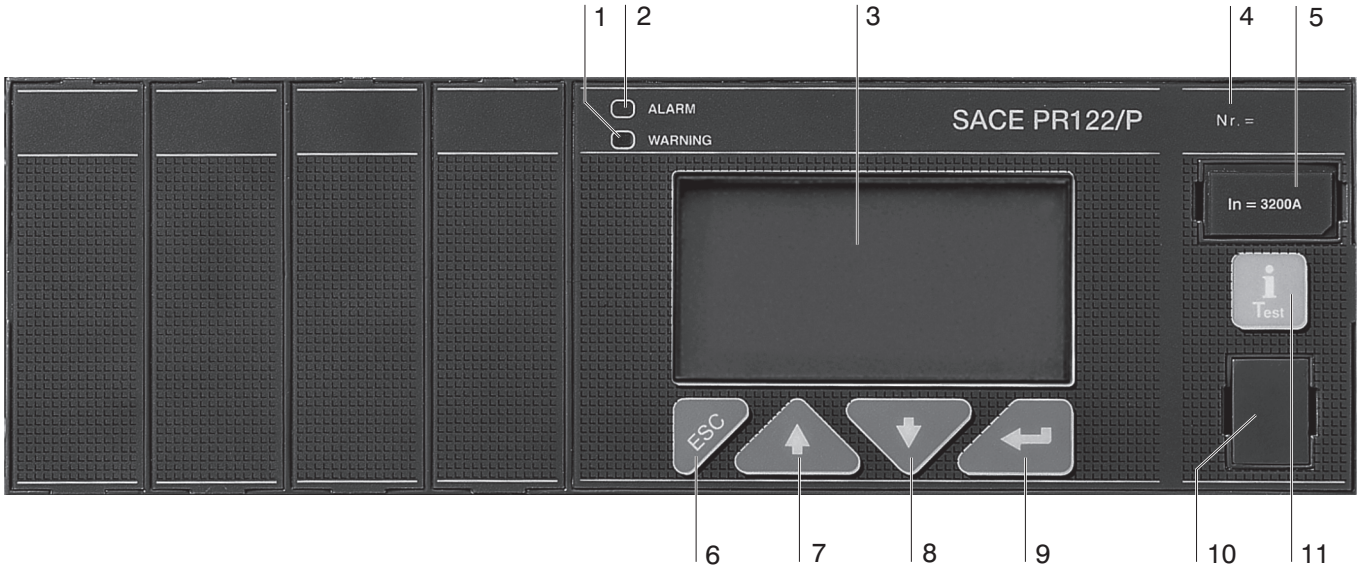
#### 13.3.7.2. Installation

To complete the procedure for installing a PR122/P unit, follow the steps below:

1. With the circuit breaker open and preferably isolated, install the protection unit on the circuit breaker
2. Power the unit ONLY from the PR030/B
3. If there are no other errors, the display will show the message . Configuration (configuration error) accompanied by the yellow led coming on permanently (warning)
4. Enter the unit’s “Settings” menu
5. Select “Circuit breaker”
6. Select “Unit installation”
7. Input the password
8. Select “Install” and press “ENTER”
9. When the red led flashes on and off and the message Installation (installation error) is displayed, remove the PR030/B
10. Power the relay from any other source

Check for the absence of configuration errors.

13.4. User interface




| Ref. | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Pre-alarm indicator LED |
| 2 | Alarm indicator LED |
| 3 | Graphic display (the word ABB in the bottom left-hand corner indicates normal operation) |
| 4 | Serial number of the PR122/P |
| 5 | Rating plug |
| 6 | Pushbutton for exiting the sub-menus or for canceling (ESC) |
| 7 | Button for the cursor (UP) |
| 8 | Button for the cursor (DOWN) |
| 9 | ENTER key for confirming the data or changing the page |
| 10 | TEST connector for connecting or testing the release by means of an external device<br>(PR030/B battery unit, BT030 -USB wireless communication unit and PR010/T test unit) |
| 11 | “I Test” test and info button |

**Description of the icons displayed**

| Symbol | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Remote control |
| A | Dual setting active. Setting A set |
| D | Fixed icon: data logger activated<br>Flashing icon: triggered |
|  | Vaux installed |
|  | Parameter change stage |

The Graphic Display is of the LCD type with 128x64 pixels and it is backlit when there is an auxiliary voltage or a self-supply from a PR120/V module or 3-phase current >300A ca.
The display is always lit when there is a Vaux or, in self-supply mode with a minimum busbar current or powered from the PR120/V module as defined in par. 13.2.2.1.
You can adjust the contrast on the display by means of the specific function available on the user interface settings menu (par. 13.5.4.1).

### 13.4.1. Use of pushbuttons

The modifiable fields can be filled in using the ↑ or ↓ keys and confirming with the ↵ key. Once you have entered the page you need, you can move from one value to another by using the ↑ or ↓ keys. To change a value, position the cursor over the value (the modifiable field will appear in reverse, i.e. white on a black background), and use the ↵ key

To confirm the programming of the previously configured parameters, press the **ESC** key to scroll up the menus till the programming confirmation page will be displayed; select confirmation and press **ENTER** for data programming.

The **“i Test”** key must be used to perform the Trip test to view the information page and to see the last trip within 48 hours of the CB

opening in self-supply mode.

### 13.4.2. Read and Edit modes

The menus map (see par. 13.5.1) shows all the pages which can be obtained and how to move between them from the keyboard, in the “READ” mode (just to read the data) or in the “EDIT” mode (to set the parameters).

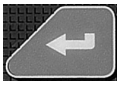
Starting from any page displayed, after about 120 sec of inactivity, the default page will be automatically displayed (see par. 13.5.1).

The allowable functions depending on the state are:
“READ”:
- ✓ Consultation of the measurements and of the historical data
- ✓ Consultation of the unit configuration parameters
- ✓ Consultation of the protection parameter

“EDIT”:
- ✓ Everything allowed in READ mode
- ✓ Configuration of the unit
- ✓ Programming of the parameters relative to the protections
- ✓ TEST Functions of the unit

To access the “EDIT” mode, it is necessary to press the? key on a page with fields which can be edited. A password will then be required to enable you to switch to the editing mode.

The use of the keys is summarized in the following table:

| Key | Function |
|---|---|
|  | Move between pages<br>Move within menu<br>Change parameter values |
|  | End setting phase and confirm result<br>Choose menu item |
|  | Access to surfing menus from the default pages<br>Return to previous level when surfing within the menus, until you return to the default pages<br>Exit the parameter changing phase, aborting the change |
|  | This key is used to re-enable the display after it has gone off within 48 hours of the opening of the circuit breaker in self-supply mode. |

### 13.4.3. Changing parameter

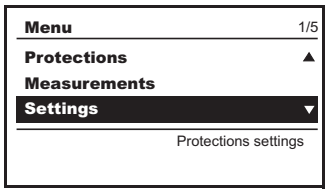
Moving within the Main Menu you can reach al the pages relating to the configurations and parameter settings with the opportunity to change the values specified for the parameters.
After any programming, you need to Confirm/Cancel/Change any changes you have made. This procedure is not applicable to all the programming activities.
Two examples are provided below: one concerns the case in which no confirmation is needed for the changes you have made, while in the other a confirmation window appears.

***Procedure not requiring the confirmation of any programming***
For instance, to set the System Date, the correct sequence is as follows:

From the default page press ESC
to access the Main Menu

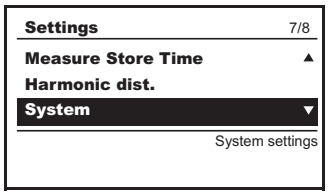

From the Main Menu, select SETTINGS

press the key ↵ (enter)



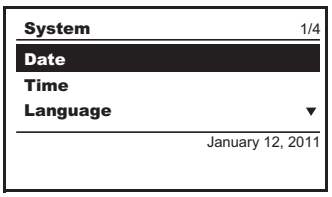

Select SYSTEM

press the key ↵ (enter)



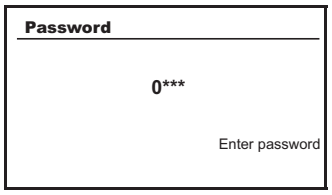

Select the menu item DATE to change

press the key ↵ (enter)




You will be prompted to input a Password
complete the password entry procedure (par.13.3.6)

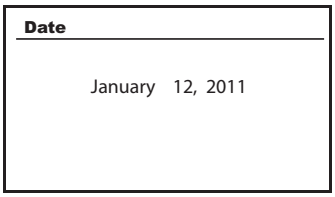
press the key ↵ (enter)




Change the date using the key ↓ (arrow down)

↑ (arrow up) and confirm by pressing the ↵ key (enter).

Press ESC twice to return to the Main Menu.




13.4.3.1. Modification of basic configuration

**No parameter settings can be made** if the PR122/P unit is in alarm conditions.

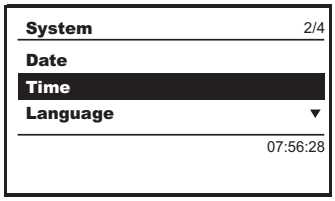
The configuration of the unit must be done in EDIT mode.

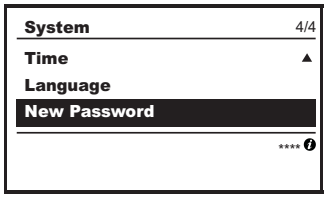
Following the instructions given in par. 13.4.3, view the following on the display:

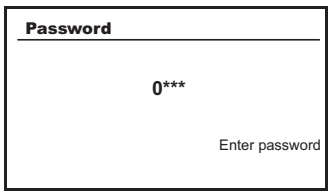
Change system date

Change system time

Select system language





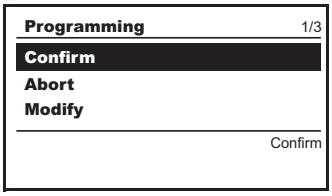

To change the system password, select the relevant menu item and press ↵ (enter); then you will be prompted to enter the OLD password, and afterwards you can input the new one twice.
Press ESC twice to return to the Main Menu

Before accessing the Main Menu, the following box will appear:

Accept the new configuration

Reject the new configuration
(the previous configuration is retained)

Change the previously input values.




To select the required option, use the ↓ (arrow down), ↑ (arrow up) keys, and press ↵ (enter) to confirm.

Note: To set the system language check that:
- the relay is set to local (when PR120/D-M is installed);
- the CB is open;
- auxiliary power supply is connected (Vaux 24VDC and/or busbar voltage through PR120/V and/or PR030/B).
If one of the above conditions is not met, the relay does not allow the language to be changed.

### 13.4.4. Default settings

The PR122/P is supplied by ABB SACE with the following predefined parameters:

| # | Protection | On/Off | Threshold | Time | Curve | T.M. | ZS | Trip |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **L** | -- | 1 In | 144 s | I2t | Off | -- | -- |
| 2 | **S** | Off | 6 In | 50 ms | K | -- | Off: 0,04 s | -- |
| 3 | **I** | On | 4 In | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 4 | **G** | Off | 0,2 In | 0,4 s | K | -- | Off: 0,04 s | On |
| 5 | **U** | Off | 50 % | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 6 | **OT** | -- | | | | | | Off |
| 7 | **K LC1** | Off | 50 % $I_1$ | | | | | |
| 8 | **K LC2** | Off | 75 % $I_1$ | | | | | |
| 9 | **UV** | Off | 0.9 Un | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 10 | **OV** | Off | 1,05 Un | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 11 | **RV** | Off | 0,15 Un | 15 s | | | | Off |
| 12 | **RP** | Off | - 0,1 Pn | 10 s | | | | Off |
| 13 | **UF** | Off | 0,9 Fn | 3 s | | | | Off |
| 14 | **OF** | Off | 1,1 Fn | 3 s | | | | Off |
| 15 | **Language** | -- | Engl | | | | | |
| 16 | **Net frequency** | -- | 60 Hz | | | | | |
| 17 | **PR021/K** | Off | | | | | | |
| 18 | **Neutral sel.** | -- | * | | | | | |
| 19 | **Toroid selec.** | -- | None | | | | | |
| 20 | **Ext. ground tor.** | Off | 100 A | | | | | |
| 21 | **Rated Voltage** | -- | 380V | | | | | |
| 22 | **S startup** | Off | 6 In | 100 ms | | | | |
| 23 | **I startup** | Off | 4 In | 100 ms | | | | |

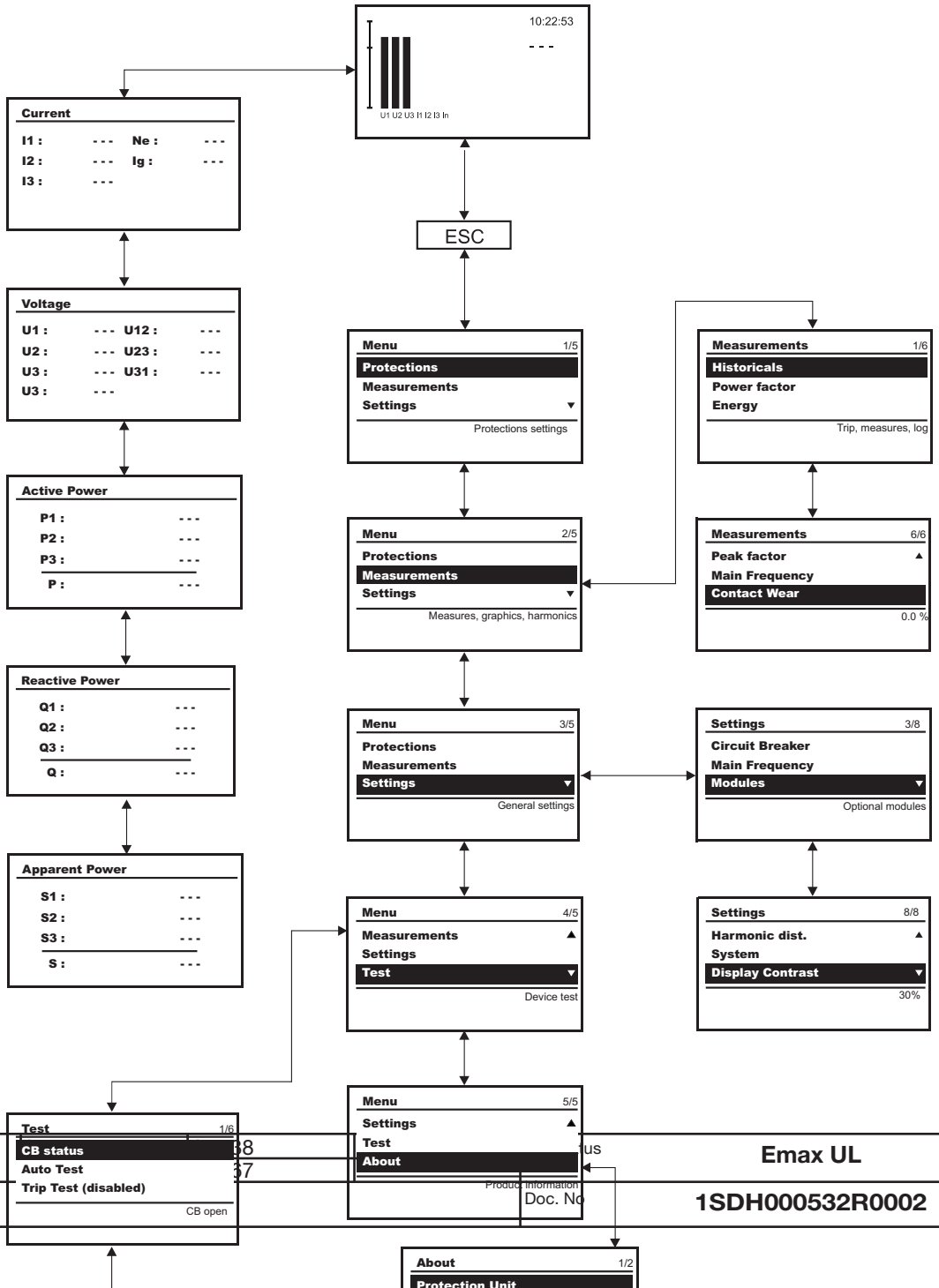
| # | Protection | On/Off | Threshold | Time | Curve | T.M. | ZS | Trip |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 24 | **G startup** | Off | 1 In | 100 ms | | | | |
| 25 | **Password** | -- | 0001 | | | | | |
| 26 | **Measuring interval** | -- | 60 min | | | | | |
| 27 | **Iw** | Off | 3 In | | | | | |
| 28 | **Power direction** | -- | top → bottom | | | | | |
| 29 | **Harmonic distortion warning** | Off | | | | | | |
| 30 | **MCR** | Off | 6 In | 40 ms | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 31 | **Start up** | -- | 0,1In | | | | | |

Note:
* = OFF or three-pole versions
* = 50% or four-pole versions
* = 100%  for full-size versions

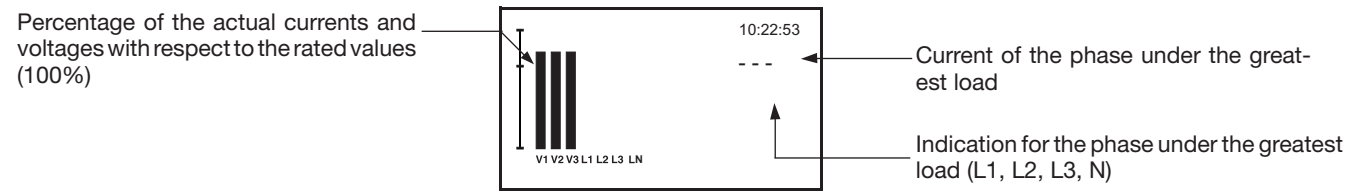
13.5. Operating instructions / Operation in service

### 13.5.1. Menu

As seen previously, the PR122/P uses the display to show messages, diagrams and menus. These are organized in a logical and intuitive way. The following is a general layout showing how to access the main menu pages:

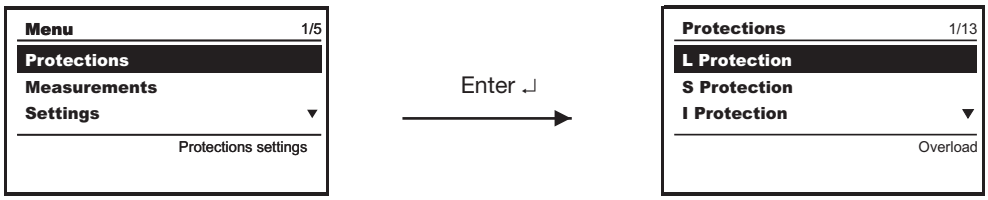


* Menu displayed with the optional PR120/V module installed in the relay.
Each time the unit is turned on, or after more than 2 minutes of inactivity on the keyboard, the display indicates the following page (default):




### 13.5.2. Protections menu

From the interface you can press ENTER to access the menu of the various protections available on the display.




Using the “arrow UP” and “arrow DOWN” you can view the various protections.
On the whole, the data that you can display when the optional additional PR120/V module is installed concern the protections: L, S, I, G, Gext, U, UV, OV, RV, RP, UF, OF, OT, LOAD PROTECTION.

13.5.2.1. Protections menu table

| Protection | Parameter / Function | |
|---|---|---|
| **L** | Curve | |
| | Threshold I1 | |
| | Time t1 | |
| | Thermal memory | ON / OFF |
| **S** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Curve | |
| | Threshold I2 | |
| | Time t2 | |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **I** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I3 | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **Gext** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Curve | |
| | Threshold I4 | |
| | Time t4 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **U** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I6 | |
| | Time t6 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |

| Protection | Parameter / Function | |
|---|---|---|
| **UV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U8 | |
| | Time t8 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U9 | |
| | Time t9 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **RV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U10 | |
| | Time t10 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **RP** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold P11 | |
| | Time t11 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **UF** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold f12 | |
| | Time t12 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OF** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold f13 | |
| | Time t13 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OT** | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **Load Control** | Threshold 1 | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |
| | Threshold 2 | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |
| | Threshold Iw | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |

Note: for an explanation of the characteristics of the single protections and their settings and corresponding curves, see par. 13.2.9.

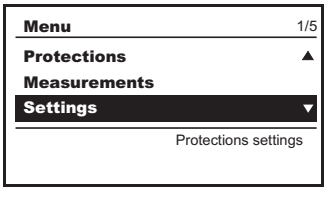
### 13.5.3. Measurements Menu

For a complete description of the functions of the PR120/V module, see par. 15.1.
The following is a summary of the parameters accessible from the menu in the PR122/P unit.

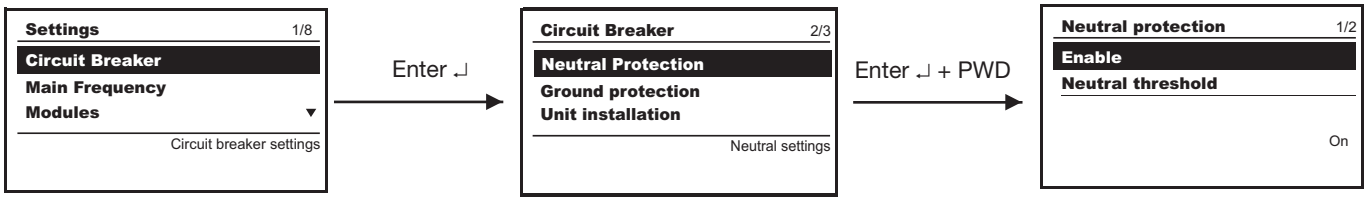
13.5.3.1. Measurements Menu table

| Protection | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Historicals** | Trips | | Last trip |
| | Events | | Events log |
| | Measurements | | |
| | I Max | | Current |
| | Reset measurements | | |
| **Peak factor** | | | |
| **Contact wear** | | | Percentage of wear on CB contacts |

### 13.5.4. Settings Menu




The configuration parameters in the Settings menu are password protected. Among the most significant values you can select, note the neutral threshold (values 50%, 100%, 150%, 200%), the external toroid size (values 100 A, 250 A, 400 A, 800 A), the mains frequency at the installation (values 50 Hz, 60 Hz). For a more detailed description of the settings for the modules, refer to the documentation on the modules (ch. 15).




13.5.4.1. Settings Menu table

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Circuit breaker** | Neutral protection | | |
| | Enable | ON/OFF | |
| | Neutral threshold | 50%-100%-150%-200% | |
| | Ground protection | | Said protection is provided only in the event of an external toroid being used |
| | External toroidal transformer | Absent, SGR | |
| | Toroid size SGR | | |
| **Mains frequency** | | 50 Hz - 60Hz | |
| **Modules** | Module | | |
| | PR120/V - Measuring | if any | see par. 13.5.4.4.1 |
| | PR120/D-M - COM | if any | see par. 13.5.4.4.2 |
| | PR120/K - Signalling | if any | see par. 13.5.4.4.3 |
| | Local Bus unit | Absent - Present | |
| **Data logger** | Enable | ON/OFF | |
| | | Sampling frequency | |
| | | Stop event | |
| | | Stopping delay | |
| | | Restart | |
| | | Stop | |
| **Measurement interval** | | from 5 to 120 min, step 5 min | |
| **Harmonic distortion** | | ON/OFF | The warning indicates that the distortion exceeds factor 2,1 |
| **Sistem** | Date | | |
| | Time | | |
| | Language | English/Italiano/Francais/ Deutsch/Español | |
| | New password | | |
| **Display** | Contrast | | |

The summary table relates to the surfing of the pages dedicated to the PR120/K module (see par. 15.3) and to the PR021/K unit (see par. 16.1).

13.5.4.2. Neutral adjustment

The neutral protection is normally set to a current value 50% of the adjustment made on the phases.
In some installations, where particularly high harmonics occur, the current circulating on the neutral may be higher than that of the phases.
In the SACE PR122/P release, this protection can be set for the following values: $I_nN$= 50% - 100% - 150% - 200% * $I_n$.
The values that can be used to adjust the neutral are given in the table below for the various possible combinations between types of circuit-breaker and adjustment of the threshold $I_n$

13.5.4.2.1 Neutral adjustment specifications

Neutral (InN) adjustment must meet the following formula: $I_1 \times I_nN \leq Iu$.
In case of a four-pole CB, this setting is checked by the relay which signals any failure through a Led (see par. 13.6.1), and adjusts the parameter independently to the accepted limits.
In case of a three-pole CB with external neutral, the relay performs no checks and user must correct the settings.

E.g.: With CB E1B800 with a 400A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In, $I_nN$ adjustment may be: 50-100-200%.
With CB E1B800 with a 800A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In $I_nN$ adjustment may be: 50-100%.

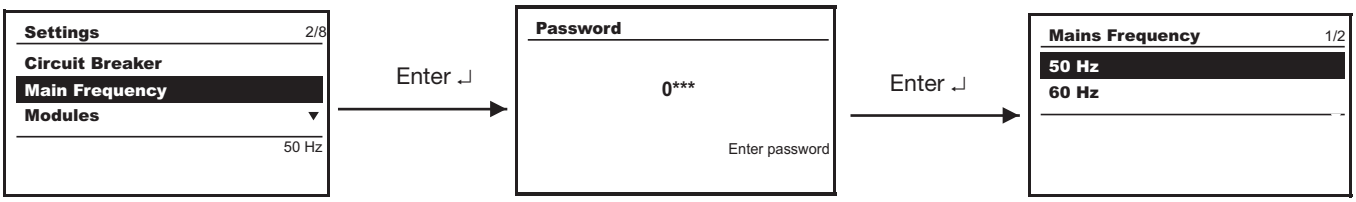
**Note 1:** The adjustment $I_1$=1 $I_n$ is meant as the maximum adjustment of the overload protection. The actual maximum allowable adjustment must take into account any temperature derating, the terminals used and the altitude.
**Note 2:** With three-pole circuit breakers with no external neutral, the adjustment of the neutral must be set to OFF

**WARNING: Failure to comply with the setting limits for "$I_1$" and "$I_nN$" can cause circuit breaker damage with consequent risks even for the operator**

In any case, the relay records any setting error between $I_1$ and the Neutral setting and it signals this by means of the warning (see par. 13.6.3).

13.5.4.3. Mains frequency settings

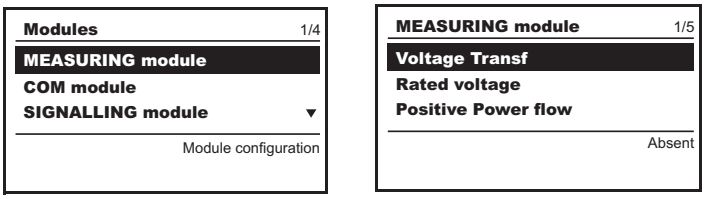
In the mains frequency menu, you can choose between the frequency values: 50, 60Hz.




13.5.4.4. Modules

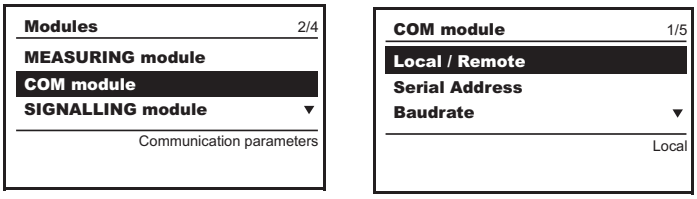
When you access the Settings menu, there is a set of menus available relating to the modules.

13.5.4.4.1 PR120/V MEASURING Module




In the measuring module you must enter a password and can then opt for the absence or presence of the voltage transformer. Moreover, you can select the values of the primary voltage (100, 115, 120, ... 1000V) and secondary voltage (100, 110,..,230V). The power flow can be LOW → HIGH or HIGH → LOW. After entering a password you can choose whether the neutral connection is to be Absent or Present. The phase sequence and cosφ signal can be enabled and disabled (ON /OFF) and the corresponding threshold values can be selected (see par. 15.1).

13.5.4.4.2 PR120/D-M - COM module




The local or remote modes can be selected after entering a password. The serial address can be displayed after entering a password. The Baud Rate can be set on the values 9600 and 19200 bit/s. The physical protocol provides for the options: (8,E,1), (8,0,1), (8,N,2), (8,N,1). The addressing can be selected as standard Modbus or ABB. For further information on the PR120/D/M communication module, see paragraph 15.2 in this manual.

13.5.4.4.3 PR120/K - SIGNALLING module

For a thorough examination of the signalling module, refer to the corresponding section of the module, paragraph 15.3.

13.5.4.4.4 PR120/D - WL-COM module

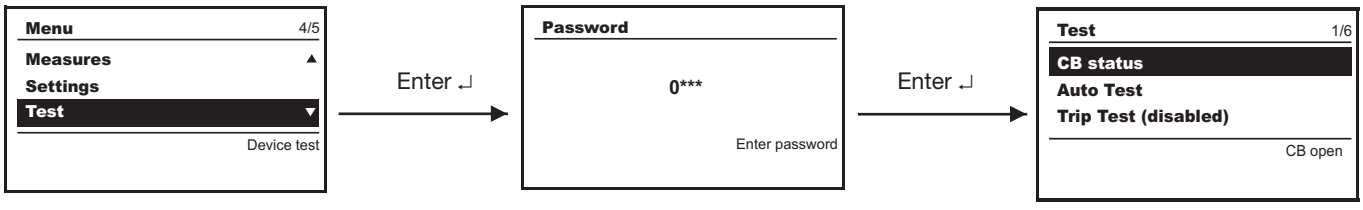
This module is for wireless communication based on the Bluetooth standard between the PR122/P protection release and a hand-held PC (PDA) or a laptop with a Bluetooth port. For further information, see the description of the module in paragraph 15.4.

13.5.4.4.5 Settings for the Local Bus unit

If the PR021/K unit is connected, you need to enable the local bus by selecting present.

### 13.5.5. Test Menu

Access to the Test menu is password protected.




The menu shows the state of the CB, in the dialog module (COM module) the state of the springs and the position of the CB, and in this submenu you can make the CB open or close.

Using the “Trip Test” function lets you view the disabling/enabling of the Trip. If it is enabled, the circuit breaker is opened. The function is only available with a busbar current of nil (use Vaux, PR030/B or PR010/T).
On the page, only with Vaux, you can also see the state of the circuit breaker “STATUS”, and thus make sure that the input is correctly wired.

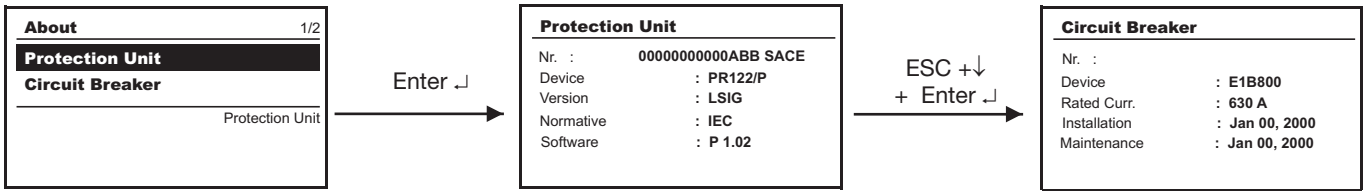
The surfing path is summarized in the following table:

13.5.5.1. Test Menu table

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CB status** | | Open/Closed/Indefinite | |
| **Auto Test** | | | |
| **Trip Test** | | Enabled/Disabled | |
| **PR120/D-M Module** | State of springs | Loaded/Unloaded | |
| | Position of CB | Isolated/Withdrawn | |
| | Open CB | | |
| | Close CB | | |
| **PR120/K Module** | Input | ON | |
| | Auto Test | - - - | |
| **Zone selectivity** | Protection S | | |
| | (status) Input | ON/OFF | |
| | Force Output | | |
| | Release Output | | |
| | Protection G | | |
| | (status) Input | ON/OFF | |
| | Force Output | | |
| | Release Output | | |

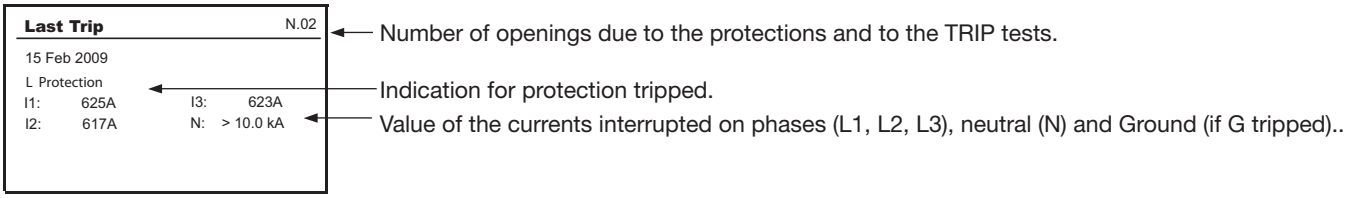
### 13.5.6. Information Menu

The Information Menu enables you to view the data relating to the protection unit and the type of circuit breaker.




13.5.6.1. Information on the trip and opening data

The PR122/P unit saves all the information relating to the type of protection tripped, the opening data, the date and time. Using the “i Test” key makes the release show all these data directly on the display. There is no need for an auxiliary power supply for this function. With an auxiliary power supply, the information is shown immediately on the display without the need to press the “i Test” key and remains displayed indefinitely until you press the key.
The information remains available for 48 hours with the circuit breaker open or without any current flowing in the busbars. The data relating to the last 20 trips are stored in the unit’s memory. By connecting a PR030/B battery unit or a BT030-USB unit, you can retrieve the information relating to the last 20 trips recorded.
Access to view the opening data is via the Historicals submenu in the Measurements menu. The following is an example of the information provided:




Again in the Measurements menu, you can view the percentage of contact wear, which is an indication of the electrical life of the electrical contacts in the circuit breaker.
In any case, functionality of the relay is in no way modified by the presence of the wear messages.

The prealarm message (wear > 80%, “warning” LED lighting up) indicates that the wear has reached a high value. The alarm message (100% wear, “alarm” LED lighting up) indicates that it is necessary to check the state of contact wear. The percentage of wear depends on the number of openings carried out by the circuit-breaker and by the absolute current interrupted during each of them.

13.6. Definition of alarms and signals in the PR122/P unit

### 13.6.1. Optical signals

| Signaling | Description |
|---|---|
| Led **Warning** (yellow) | • The prealarm threshold has been exceeded; one or more phases with current values in the range 0.9xI1< I < 1.05xI1 (on the Ne it depends on the selection made; for instance, at 50% the values are halved).<br>• Presence, between two or three phases, of unbalance above the value programmed for the "U", protection, with protection trip disabled;<br>• Presence of distorted wave form with form factor > 2.1;<br>• ontact wear greater than 80% (and less than 100%);<br>• WARNING Threshold Iw exceeded;<br>• Circuit-breaker state error;<br>• Frequency out of range;<br>• Configuration error;<br>• Settings inconsistency. |
| Led **Warning** (yellow 0,5Hz) | • Relay’s internal temperature exceeding WARNING threshold. |
| Led **Warning** (yellow 2Hz) | • Relay’s internal temperature exceeding ALARM threshold. |
| Led **Alarm** (red) | • Presence of overload on one or more phases with current values I >1.2 I1 (timing protection “L”) (on the Ne it depends on the selection made; for instance, at 200% the values are doubled)*;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function S;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function I;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function G;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function D;<br>• Timing in progress for the voltage (UV, OV, RV), frequency (OF, UF) protection functions;<br>• Timing in progress for the reverse active power protection function (RP);<br>• Timing in the case of unbalance between the phases (protection U) above the value set in the configuration with protection trip set to on;<br>• Contact wear = 100%;<br>• Rating Plug disconnected;<br>• Trip Coil (TC) disconnected;<br>• Key plug error;<br>• Current sensors disconnected;<br>• Installation error. |
| * The UL 1066 Standard defines the timing threshold L for current: $1<I_f < 1{,}2\ I_1$ | |

### 13.6.2. Electrical signals

**K51/p1...p4** Programmable electrical signals, if the PR120/K module are installed and there is an auxiliary power supply. Pressing the “i Test” key enables you to reset the activated contacts.

### 13.6.3. Table of error and warning messages

All the messages which can be shown on the display relating to incorrect configurations, generic alarms or deriving from the protection functions and linked to useful information are described below.

The following symbols in the warning signals have the following meanings:

= warning signal / Protection in alarm mode, with no trip (trip=off).

= protection in alarm mode, with trip at end of delay (trip=on):

= Information, no action except display on the protection release.

| Alarm message | Description | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Harmonic dist. | Harmonic distortion alarm | Busbar currents with form factor > 2.1 |
| Contact wear | Alarm for contact wear | Contact wear= 100% |
| G (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection G | |
| Gext (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection Gext | |
| Alarm T | Alarm for protection T | Temperature outside range |
| T (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection T | |
| U Alarm | Alarm for protection U | |
| UV Alarm | Alarm for protection UV | |

| Alarm message | Description | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| OV Alarm | Alarm for protection OV | |
| RV Alarm | Alarm for protection RV | |
| RP Alarm | Alarm for protection RP | |
| UF Alarm | Alarm for protection UF | |
| OF Alarm | Alarm for protection OF | |
| LC1 Load | Alarm for load control LC1 | |
| LC 2 Load | Alarm for load control LC2 | |
| L1 Sensor | Alarm for L1 phase current sensor | Phase L1 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| L2 Sensor | Alarm for L2 phase current sensor | Phase L2 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| L3 Sensor | Alarm for L3 phase current sensor | Phase L3 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| Ne Sensor | Alarm for Ne phase current sensor | Phase Ne sensor disconnected or faulty |
| Gext Sensor | Alarm for Gext current sensor | Gext sensor disconnected or faulty |
| Warning signal | Protection in alarm, with no trip (trip=off) | |
| TC disconnected | Trip Coil disconnected or faulty | |
| Rating Plug | Rating Plug Error absent or faulty | |
| Power factor | Alarm for power factor | The power factor module is lower than the specified threshold |
| Phase cycle | Phase cycle inverted | |
| Invalid date | Clock information lost | |
| CB status | CB state error | Probable error in Q26 and/or Q27 |
| Startup | Error key plug | |
| CB not defined | State of circuit-breaker inconsistent (Open/Closed) | Probable error in Q26 and/or Q27 |
| Local Bus | Local Bus error | See par. 13.7 |
| Contact wear | Contact wear prealarm | Contact wear ≥ 80% |
| L prealarm | Protection L prealarm | |
| T prealarm | Protection T prealarm | |
| Frequency range | Frequency out of range | |
| Warning Iw | Iw threshold exceeded | |
| Timing. L | Timing protection L | |
| Timing. S | Timing protection S | |
| Timing G | Timing protection G | |
| Timing Gext | Timing protection Gext | |
| Timing U | Timing protection U | |
| Configuration | Parameters inconsistency | |
| Configuration | Key plug-relay data inconsistency | |

| Error message | Description | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Timing UV | Timing protection UV | |
| Timing OV | Timing protection OV | |
| Timing RV | Timing protection RV | |
| Timing RP | Timing protection RP | |
| Timing UF | Timing protection UF | |
| Timing OF | Timing protection OF | |

### 13.6.4. Error messages displayed in pop-up windows

All the messages that appear on the display in a pop-up window are described below.

| Error message | Description |
|---|---|
| Password error | |
| Session impossible | A programming session cannot be started due to a contingency (e.g. a timer-controlled delay still elapsing) |
| Value outside range | Value beyond the established limits |
| Exception 6 | Control momentarily unavailable |
| Unavailable | Function momentarily unavailable |
| Invalid date | Date and time not updated. Set them. |
| Parameters revised | Programming session concluded correctly |
| Cancelled | Programming session cancelled |
| Failed | Programming session rejected |
| Failed 1001 | Inconsistent protection thresholds(L and S). Set: : $I_1<I_2<I_3$ |
| Failed 1002 | Inconsistent protection thresholds(S and I). Set: : $I_1<I_2<I_3$ |
| Failed 1005 | Incongruence between thresholds of protections L and D. |
| Failed 1006 | Incongruence between thresholds of protections I and D. |
| Failed 1007 | NEC requirements not satisfied: thresholds of protections G > 1200 A |
| Failed 1009 | SdZ incompatible SdZ directional |
| Failed 1010 | S time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1012 | G time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1013 | Gext time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1014 | L curve not equal to $I^2t$= k |
| Failed 3001 | Problems with language change |
| Failed 3003 | Problems with neutral setting |

13.7. Troubleshooting PR122/P unit

The following table lists a series of typical service conditions, to help you understand and solve hypothetical faults or malfunctions.

**Note:**
1. Before consulting the following table, check for any error messages appearing for some seconds on the display.
2. FN indicates the normal operation of the PR122/P.
3. In the case where the suggestions proposed do not lead to a solution of the problem, please contact the ABB SACE assistance service.

| N° | Situation | Possible causes | Suggestions |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | The trip test cannot be run | 1. The busbar current is > 0.<br>2. The TC is not connected | 1. FN<br>2. Check the messages on the display |
| 2 | Trip times lower than expected | 1. Threshold too low<br>2. Curve too low<br>3. Thermal memory enabled<br>4. Incorrect Neutral Selection<br>5. The SdZ is inserted | 1. Correct threshold<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Disable if not necessary<br>4. Correct neutral selection<br>5. Exclude if not necessary |
| 3 | Trip times higher than expected | 1. Threshold too high<br>2. Curve too high<br>3. Curve $I^2t$ inserted<br>4. Incorrect Neutral Selection | 1. Correct threshold<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Exclude if not necessary<br>4. Correct neutral selection |
| 4 | Rapid trip, with I3=Off | Iinst tripped | FN with short-circuit with high I |
| 5 | High earth I, but no trip happens | 1. Incorrect selection of the sensor<br>2. Function G prevented with I>4In | 1. Set int. or ext. sensor<br>2. FN |
| 6 | Display off | 1. Vaux missing and the current and/or voltages are below the minimum value.<br>2. Temperature out of range | 1. FN, see 13.2.2.1<br>2. FN, see 13.2.9.6 |
| 7 | The display is not back-lit | Current and/or volatges below the limit for lighting the display | FN |
| 8 | Reading of I incorrect | Current below the minimum threshold that can be displayed | FN |

| N° | Situation | Possible causes | Suggestions |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Reading of V, W and power factor incorrect | 1. Connection error between VT and PR120/V<br>2. VT parameter settings error | 1. Check connections between VT and PR120/V<br>2. Set the correct parameters |
| 10 | "⚠ Local Bus" message on display | No communication between PR122/P and PR021/K | 1. If not present, disable PR021/K, see 13.5.4.4.5<br>2. Check bus connection<br>3. Check PR021/K |
| 11 | Message " "<br>instead of expected data | Function disabled or data or out of range | FN |
| 12 | The expected trip does not occur | Trip function disabled | FN enable trip if necessary |
| 13 | No activation of the Unbalance U protection | Values of I out of range | FN, see 13.2.9.5 |
| 14 | No display of the opening data | Vaux missing, the buffer capacitor is discharged | FN, see 13.5.6.1 |
| 15 | The password is not requested | The password has been disabled | FN, re-enter the password with a value other than 0000. |
| 16 | Impossible to change any parameter | PR122/P in alarm situation | FN |
| 17 | "⚠ Temp. sensor" or<br>"⚠ Start-up" message | Possible failure inside relay | Contact ABB Sace |
| 18 | Invalid date | 1. First installation<br>2. Lost information for power failure | FN see 13.4.3.1 |
| 19 | Unexpected trip | | see 13.6.3 |
| 20 | Led lighting | | see 13.6.1 |
| 21 | The language cannot be changed | 1. The relay is set in remote control<br>2. The circuit breaker is closed<br>3. Vaux or PR120/V supplied orPR030/B not present | 1. Set the relay in local control<br>2. Open the circuit breaker<br>3. Supply the relay |

### 13.7.1. In the case of a fault

**WARNING: If you suspect that the PR122/P is faulty, has a malfunction or has generated an unwanted trip, it is advisable to follow the recommendations below very carefully from the Measurements menu ⟶ Historicals ⟶ Trip:**

1. Make a note of the type of protection that has tripped by accessing the LAST TRIP page if there is an external power supply (Vaux or battery) or by pressing "i Test" if in self-supply mode.
2. Note down the type of circuit-breaker, number of poles, any accessories connected, In, Serial Number (see par. 13.4) and the SW version.
3. Prepare a brief description of the opening (what led and/or warning were on the display? when did it happen?, how many times), was it always under the same conditions? what type of load? what voltage? what current? is the event reproducible?)
4. Send/communicate all the information collected, together with the circuit diagram for the circuit-breaker, to your nearest ABB Customer Support service.

The completeness and accuracy of the information given to the ABB Assistance service will facilitate technical analysis of the problem encountered, and will allow us to carry out all actions useful for the user rapidly.

**WARNING: Continuing to opertate a circuit-breaker with an unresolved fault could lead to the misoperation or nonoperation of the equipment. If such an event could cause bodily injury, major property damage or is otherwise critical, remove the circuit-breaker immediately until it can be inspected or repaired.**

13.8. Accessories

### 13.8.1. ABB SACE PR010/T test and configuration unit

The test with the SACE PR010/T unit enables you to check the proper operation of the inputs, outputs, thresholds and tripping times of the protection functions "L", "S", "I", "G", OV, UV, RV, U. The test unit is wired to the relay by means of the front Test connector (see par. 13.4).

### 13.8.2. BT030-USB communication unit

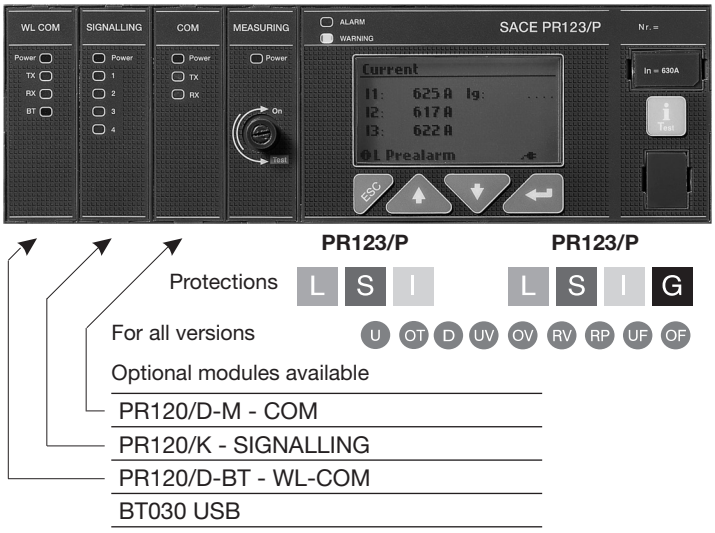
Through the BT030-USB wireless communication unit, the PR122/P can be connected via wireless to a PC, extending the information range available to the user.

### 13.8.3. Flex interface

Flex interfaces are electronic modules with analogue and/or digital inputs and outputs that can be fitted on a DIN guide. They can be connected to the supervision system or to the electronic release by internal bus or external bus (see par.16.6).

# 14. SACE PR123/P Release - Identification

he PR123/P units available, in accordance with the IEC standards, together with the various protections and the various standard and optional modules, are illustrated in the following figure:




## 14.1. Standard

The PR123/P has been designed to work in accordance with the international standard:
***Low voltage AC and DC power circuit breakers used in ANSI/UL 1066 enclosures***

## 14.2. Specifications

### 14.2.1. General

The PR123/P is a high-performance self-supplied protection unit with **Protection, Measurement, Data storage, Communication (optional), Self-test, Load control** and **Zone selectivity** functions for the ABB SACE 'Emax' range of 3- and 4-pole low-voltage air circuit breakers. The unit's user interface also enables parameter setup and complete the prealarm and alarm management for the protection and watchdog functions.

The protections available are:

| Symbol | Protection against |
|---|---|
| **L** | overload with inverse long time delay |
| **S, S2** | short-circuit with adjustable delay |
| **D** | directional short-circuit with adjustable delay |
| **I** | instantaneous short-circuit |
| **G** | earth fault with adjustable delay |
| **U** | phase unbalance |
| **OT** | temperature out of range |
| **UV** | undervoltage |
| **OV** | overvoltage |
| **RV** | residual voltage |
| **RP** | reverse active power |
| **UF** | underfrequency |
| **OF** | overfrequency |

The PR123/P can be installed on 3-pole CBs with and without an external neutral, or on 4-pole CBs.

It should be noted that the reference current for the PR123/P is the In (the rated current defined by the front Rating Plug) and not the Iu (the uninterrupted rated current of the CB itself).
Example: the CB E1B800 with a 400A Rating Plug has an Iu of 800A and an In of 400A.

The unit opens the circuit breaker in which it is installed by means of the TC, which takes effect directly on the device's mechanical leverism.

The protection unit is self-supplied by current sensors and primary voltages via the PR120/V module.
The unit is made using digital microprocessor technology and interfaces with the user by means of a graphic display and keyboard.

### 14.2.2. Electrical characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Rated operating frequency | 50/60 Hz ±10% |
| Pass band | 3000 Hz max |
| Peak factor | 2,1 @ 2xIn<br>In conformity to IEC 60947 Annex F<br>For greater peak factors,consult ABB |

14.2.2.1. Self-powering

The self-supply enables the protection unit to be powered with the busbar current using current transformers.
Using this supply mode, the unit's protection functions are assured, however, not the accessory functions regarding the modules. The characteristics are given in the table below:

| General characteristics | Relay Enabling | | Relay Activation | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | E1...E3 | E4...E6 | E1...E3 | E4...E6 |
| Minimum three-phase busbar current for enabling relay and switching on the display | >70 A(1) | >140 A | >160 A(2) | >320 A |

(1) Emax E1 and E2 Iu=250A: >20A.
(2) Emax E1 and E2 Iu=250A: >50A.

14.2.2.2. Auxiliary power supply

The external auxiliary power supply is provided using a galvanically-separated power pack.

**WARNING: Since the auxiliary voltage needs to be isolated from the ground, "galvanically separated converters" in accordance with the IEC standard 60950 (UL 1950) or the equivalent IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8 have to be used to provide a current in common mode or leakage current (as defined in IEC 478/1 and CEI 22/3) no greater than 3.5mA.**

The presence of the auxiliary power supply enables the relay unit to be used even with the circuit breaker open, as well as powering all the modules, with the exception of the PR120/V - MEASURING module, which is powered by means of a connection to the busbars. The characteristics of the power pack are given in the table below.

| Characteristics | Version PR122/P |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary voltage (galvanically separated) | 24 V DC ±20% |
| Maximum ripple | 5% |
| Inrush current @ 24V | ~10 A for 5ms |
| Rated power at pickup @ 24 V with connected modules | ~ 6 W |

14.2.2.3. Powered by the PR120/V module

For a full explanation of the features of the PR120/V, see par. 15.1.

### 14.2.3. Environmental characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Operating temperature | -25°C ... +70°C |
| Storage temperature | -40°C ... +70°C |
| Relative humidity | 0% ... 98% with condensation |
| Degree of protection (with PR122/P installed in the CB). | IP 30 |

### 14.2.4. Description of inputs/outputs

14.2.4.1. Binary opto-insulated inputs

| | |
|---|---|
| **– K51/SZin (K51/DFin):** | Zone selectivity: input for protection S or "forward" input for protection D (only with Vaux) |
| **– K51/Gzin (K51/DBin):** | Zone selectivity: input for protection G or "backward" direction input for protection D (only with Vaux) |

14.2.4.2. Binary opto-insulated outputs

| | |
|---|---|
| **– K51/SZout (K51/DFout):** | Zone selectivity: output for protection S or "direct" output for protection D (only with Vaux) |
| **– K51/GZout (K51/DBout):** | Zone selectivity: output for protection G or "reverse" output for protection D (only with Vaux) |

### 14.2.5. Communication bus

Local internal bus on rear connector; RS485 physical interface, ABB SACE protocol.
External system bus, RS 485 physical interface, Modbus RTU protocol, baud rate 9600-19200 bps.

### 14.2.6. Protection functions

The PR123/P protection unit carries out 14 independent protection functions. In particular:
1. Protection against overload with inverse time "**L**";
2. Protection against short-circuit with adjustable delay "**S**" and "**S2**";
3. Protection against directional short-circuit with adjustable delay "**D**";
4. Protection against closing on short-circuit MCR;

5. Protection against earth fault with adjustable delay "**G**";
6. Protection against instantaneous short circuit at high currents "**Iinst**";
7. Protection against phase unbalance "**U**";
8. Protection against overtemperature "**OT**";
9. Protection against undervoltage "**UV**";
10. Protection against overvoltage "**OV**";
11. Protection against residual voltage "**RV**";
12. Protection against reverse active power "**RP**";
13. Underfrequency "**UF**";
14. Overfrequency "**OF**".

The PR123/P unit allows current signal processing of the neutral pole with different relationships relative to the value of the phases.
**N.B.: Beyond 15.5xIn of current on the Ne, the protection is considered as being set to 100%.**

A timing indication (message + "alarm" LED) is provided on the unit's display, which is activated during a protection alarm. It is disabled when the alarm condition ceases or when the protection has been tripped. When the circuit breaker opens, the page with the "Trip" data is displayed (when "i Test" is pressed, or automatically in the presence of Vaux).

14.2.6.1. Rms and peak calculation

All the protection functions do their respective processing on the basis of the real rms value of the currents and voltages (the protection G is disabled for current values greater than 8 In (where I4≥ 0.8In), greater than 6In (where 0.5In≤ I4<0.8In) and greater than 4In (where I4<0.5In)).
If the waveform has a deformation beyond the declared limit (see peak factor), the tolerance for the calculation of the true rms value will increase. The UV, OV, RV voltage protections always work on the basis of the true rms value of the voltages.

14.2.6.2. Mains frequency

The PR123/P unit constantly measures the frequency of the mains voltages it is connected to.

If the frequency goes out of the permitted range by ±10% in relation to the nominal frequency selected (50 or 60Hz), the "warning" LED comes on and the warning message is displayed (see par. 14.6.3).
The signal can be combined with a relay of the optional PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

14.2.6.3. Harmonic distortion

The PR123/P unit signals that a peak factor of 2.1 has been exceeded with a warning message and the "warning" LED lighting up (remember that the IEC 60947-2 standard annex "F" establishes that the protection unit must function regularly with a peak factor ≤ 2.1, up to 2x In).

The signal can be combined with a relay of the PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

14.2.6.4. Circuit-breaker state

If an auxiliary supply is used, or it is powered from the PR120/V, the PR123/P unit records the state of the circuit breaker by means of specific wiring on the circuit breaker. In the case where the presence of current is determined with the circuit-breaker in the "OPEN" state, a state error is signaled by a warning message being displayed (see par.14.6) and the "warning" LED lighting up.

The signal can be combined with a relay of the PR120/K module or with those of the PR021/K unit.

### 14.2.7. Measurement functions

The current measuring (ammeter) function is available on all versions of the SACE PR123/P unit.
The display shows histograms with the currents of the three phases and of the neutral on the main page. In addition, the current of the phase under the greatest load is given in numerical form. Where applicable, the earth fault current is displayed on a separate page.
The ammeter functions both in self-supply mode and with an auxiliary supply. In the latter case or in the event of self-powering for 3-phase currents >300A ca. or when the PR120/V module is installed and powered, ammeter and backlighting are always active. The tolerance for the ammeter measuring chain (current sensor plus ammeter) is described in paragraph 14.2.9.16.

The PR123/P release provides a complete set of measurements:
- Currents: three phases (L1, L2, L3), neutral (Ne), earth fault
- Voltage: phase-phase, phase-neutral, residual voltage
- Instantaneous voltage values over a given time interval (data logger)
- Power: active, reactive, apparent
- Power factor
- Frequency and peak factor
- Energy: active, reactive, apparent, meter
- Harmonics calculation: up to the fortieth harmonic (waveform and module of the harmonics displayed); up to the thirty-fifth for frequency f=60Hz
- Maintenance: number of operations, percentage of contact wear, opening data storage.
- Data Logger: see par.16.4.

The PR123/P unit can provide the trend of the measurements of certain quantities over an interval P, established by the user; these include: mean active power, maximum active power, maximum current, maximum voltage and minimum voltage. The last 24 P intervals (adjustable from 5 to 120 min) are stored in a non-volatile memory and displayed in a bar graph.
To examine the Measurement functions, see the relevant paragraphs (par.15.1 and par. 14.5.3) for the PR120/V - MEASURING module.

### 14.2.8. Watchdog

he PR123/P unit provides some watchdog functions able to provide the proper management of relay malfunctions. These functions are as follows:

- ❑ Watchdog for presence of Auxiliary power supply with “plug” icon displayed.
- ❑ Rating PLUG validity.
- ❑ Watchdog for proper connection of the current sensors (CS). Any anomalies are indicated by a special alarm message and the “alarm” LED coming on, and the circuit breaker opens after 1s..
- ❑ Watchdog for proper connection of the Trip Coil (TC). Any anomalies are indicated by a special alarm message and the “alarm” LED coming on. If the PR120/D-M module is installed, this activates the coil opening command (YO), thus opening the CB.
- ❑ Watchdog for protection of Hw Trip. If it is enabled, in the event of the sensors being disconnected or a Rating Plug error, a CB opening command is given by the TC being enabled.

### 14.2.9. Description of the protection functions

14.2.9.1. Protection “L”

The “L” is the only protection that cannot be disabled because it is for self-protection against overloading of the relay itself. The types of trip curves settable are divided into two groups according to the standard they refer to.

Standard trip curve
Only one type of curve is settable.
The protection trip time - inverse time - is given by the expression:

$\frac{9 \cdot t_1}{(I_f / I_1)^2}$ where $I_f < 12In$, 1 s where $I_f > 12In$ where $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_1$ the protection threshold.

NB: Time expressed in seconds.

14.2.9.1.1 Thermal memory “L”

The thermal memory function can be enabled for cable protection. It is based on the “τL” parameter defined as the trip time of the curve (t1) selected at 1.25xI1.
The release trip time is certainly 100% of the one selected, after an interval τL has passed since the last overload or since the last trip. Otherwise, the trip time will be reduced, depending on the overload which has occurred and on the time that has elapsed.

The PR123/P is fitted with two instruments to make up this thermal memory. The first is only effective when the release is powered (it also records overloads that have not lasted long enough to trip the release), while the second works even when the release is not powered, reducing any trip times in the case of an immediate reclosing and is enabled as soon as the CB is tripped.
It is the PR123/P release that automatically decides which of the two to use, according to the various situations.
NB: The thermal memory function can only be set if the type of curve selected is the standard one (t=k/I2) (see par. 14.2.9.1)

14.2.9.2. Protection “S”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time ($t=k/I_2$) type. In the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression

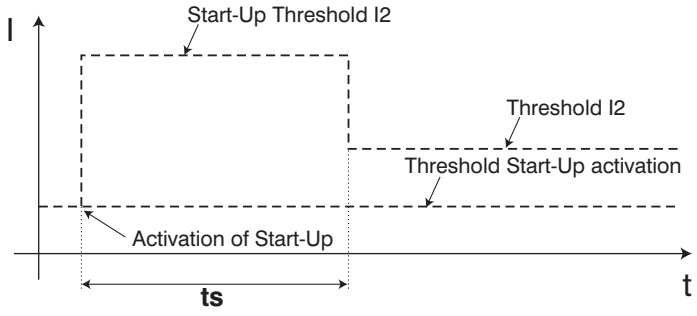
$\text{Max}\left[\frac{100 \cdot t_2}{(I_f)^2}, t_2\right]$ where $I_f > I_2$ where $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_2$ the protection threshold.

14.2.9.2.1 Thermal memory “S”

The thermal memory function can be enabled for cable protection in the case where the curve with inverse time is selected. This is based on the “tS” parameter defined as the trip time of the curve (t2) selected at 1.5xI2. The other characteristics are the same as those for thermal memory “L” (see par. 14.2.9.1.1).

14.2.9.2.2 Start-up threshold “S”

The start-up function can be selected in the case where the curve with fixed time is selected.
The start-up function can be selected in the case where the curve with fixed time is selected.
The function can be disabled and it is a setting characteristic of the single protection units.
The start-up function enables the protection threshold (S, D, I and G) to be changed during a time interval lasting “ts”, starting from “start-up”. The latter must be intended as follows:
- Passage of at least one of the phase currents above the activation threshold of the adjustable Start-Up with SD TestBus2, Ekip Connect or PR010/T (0.1…10In, by 0.1In steps); A new start-up is possible after the current has dropped below this threshold.

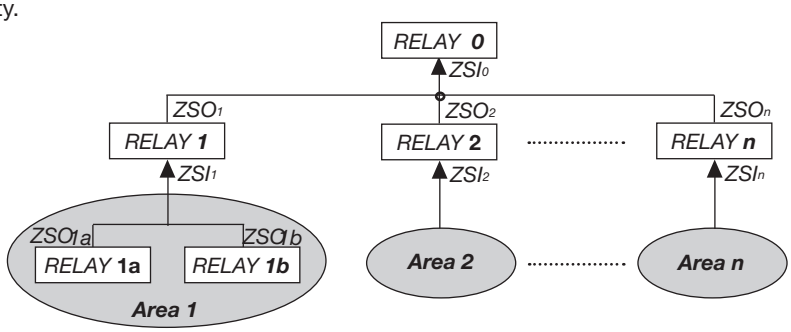



- **Start-up time**

The start-up time is common to all the protections involved.
Range: 0.1s ... 30s, with steps of 0.01s.

14.2.9.2.3 Zone selectivity“S”

The zone selectivity function, guaranteed only if an auxiliary voltage is provided, enables the area of the fault to be isolated, only isolating the part of plant nearest to the fault, while keeping the rest of the plant operational.
This is done by connecting all the zone selectivity outputs of the releases belonging to the same zone to one another (ZSO=K51/SZout) and taking this signal to the zone selectivity input (ZSI=K51/SZin) of the next release on the supply side. If the wiring has been done correctly, all the zone selectivity inputs of the last circuit-breakers in the chain and all the outputs of the circuit-breakers at the head of each chain must be empty.




As a practical example, the figure above shows a fault on the load side of the “Relay 1a” isolated by the latter without the “Relay 1” or the “Relay 0” being affected; a fault immediately downstream from the “Relay 1” will be isolated by the latter without the “Relay 0” being affected, thus ensuring that the Areas 2...n remain operational.

The ZSO output can be connected to a maximum of 20 ZSI relays on the supply side in the selectivity chain.

**WARNING: The maximum length of cable for zone selectivity, between two units, is 300 meters.**
**Use corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A to par. 11.2.2).**
**The shield must only be earthed on the circuit-breaker of the supply-side relay (ZSI side).**

Wiring and enabling zone selectivity “S” is an alternative to using protection “D” and operates only when there is an auxiliary voltage. The following logical table is implemented to manage the Zone Selectivity Input (ZSI) and Zone Selectivity Output (ZSO) signals:

| Zone selectivity | $I_f > I_2$ | ZSI signal | ZSO signal | Trip T |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Escluded | NO | 0 | 0 | No trip |
| Escluded | NO | 1 | 0 | No trip |
| Escluded | YES | 0 | 0 | $t_2$ programmed |
| Escluded | YES | 1 | 0 | $t_2$ programmed |
| Inserted | NO | 0 | 0 | No trip |
| Inserted | NO | 1 | 1 | No trip |
| Inserted | YES | 0 | 1 | $t_{selectivity}$ |
| Inserted | YES | 1 | 1 | $t_2$ programmed |

The time $t_2$ must be set at a value corresponding to at least $t_{selectivity}$ +50ms, on CB on supply side, not required on the first one in the chain.

14.2.9.3. Double S

Thanks to the new PR123/P release that enables two independent and simultaneously active protection S thresholds to be specified, selectivity can be assured even in critical conditions.
This function enables a better selectivity level to be obtained than using a release without a “double S”.
This function is valid for t=K only.

14.2.9.4. Directional Protection “D”

The PR123/P unit carries out excludable directional protection against short-circuit with adjustable fixed time (t = k) active both with self-supply and with auxiliary supply.

The protection functionality is very similar to protection “S” with fixed time, with the capacity to recognize the current direction during the fault period as well. However, it is a phase and not a neutral protection.
The direction of the current enables the determination of whether the fault is on the supply side or the load side of the circuit-breaker. Especially in ring distribution systems, this enables the distribution stretch where the fault occurred to be identified and isolated without interfering with the rest of the installation (using zone selectivity).
To determine the direction of the current, the value of the phase reactive powers has to be higher than 2% of the nominal phase powe

$(P_Q \geq 2\% \cdot P_{nphase})$.

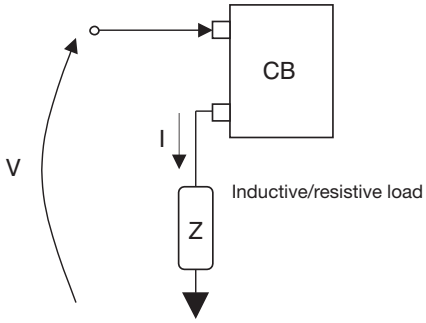
The PR123 enables you to define the power flow in the circuit-breaker from the menu:
from high to low (Top → Bottom),
from low to high (Bottom → Top),
selectable in the menu Modules Measuring Module (PR120/V).

As a result, the currents in the circuit breaker will be defined as “forward” or “backward” if their are in phase or out of phase with the previously-defined power flow (for the default setting, see par.14.4.4).

In short:

| Ifault ($I_f$) | | Power flow set Top → Bottom | Power flow set Top → Bottom |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Value** | **Direction** | **Trip T** | **Trip T** |
| $I_f < I_7$ | Either | No trip | No trip |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Top → Bottom | $t_{7FW}$ | $t_{7BW}$ |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Bottom → Top | $t_{7BW}$ | $t_{7FW}$ |

Example:
Once the power flow has been set as “Top → Bottom”, the direction of the figure alongside is




positive reactive power in → “forward” direction;;

negative reactive power in → “backward” direction

If the preset trip times were $t_{7FW}$ = 200 ms and $t_{7BW}$ = 400 ms, in this case the relay would have opened the circuit-breaker after $t_{7FW}$ = 200 ms.

In short:
If $I_f > I_7$ and the direction of the current detected is in phase, at the power flow set by the user the relay counts down the delay and opens the circuit breaker in a time corresponding to $t_{7FW}$ .
If $I_f > I_7$ and the direction of the current detected is out of phase, at the power flow set by the user the relay counts down the delay and opens the circuit breaker in a time corresponding to $t_{7BW}$

Note:
- With the directional protection D activated, if the direction of the power cannot be determined the relay takes effect considering shorter of the programmed times between $t_7$fw and $t_7$bw.
- This protection works on the basis of the phase currents, not the neutral current.

14.2.9.4.1 Start-up threshold “D”

The function can be enabled from the menu (see description of the protection menu 14.5.2)
The function behaves in exactly the same way as the protection “S” (see par.14.2.9.2.2).

**14.2.9.4.2 “D” (directional) zone selectivity**

The Directional Zone Selectivity (SdZ D) function is particularly useful in ring and grid type systems where, in addition to the zone, it is essential to define the direction of the power flow that powers the fault.

The SdZ D can be set as an alternative to Zone Selectivity S and G and requires an auxiliary power supply.

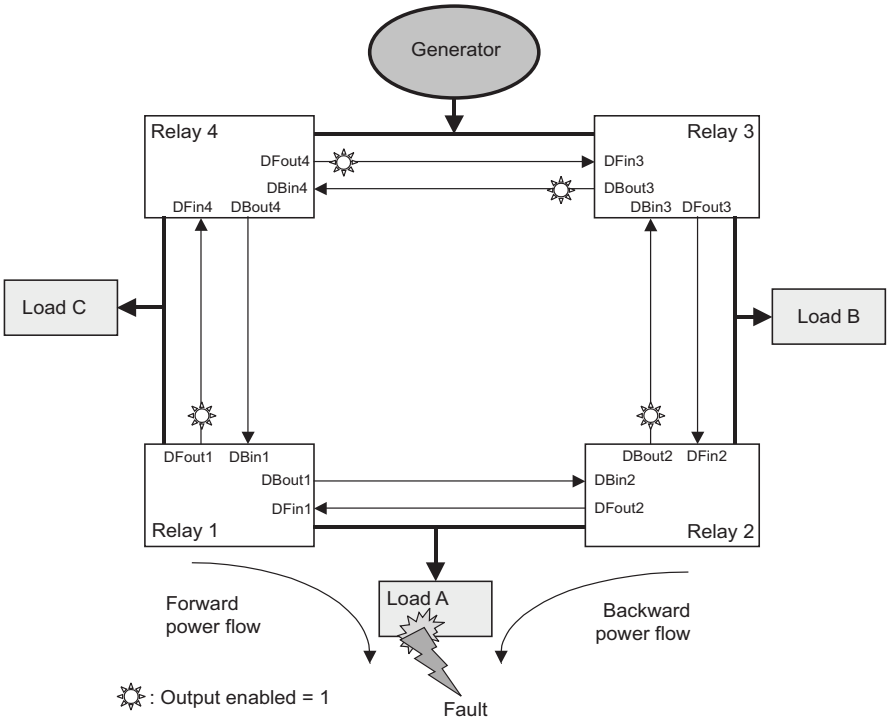
To define the zone and power flow, each relay has two inputs (DFin and DBin) and two outputs (Dfout and DBout), which must be suitably connected to the other relays (see example below).
As in the SdZ S and G, the relays interact with each other, sending cutout signals via the outputs and reading them via the inputs.

The general behavior is summarized in the table below.
(Example with power flow setting “Top → Bottom”).

| Ifault ($I_f$) | | Outputs status | | Inputs status | | T trip |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Value** | **Direction** | **DFout** | **DBout** | **DFin** | **DBin** | |
| $I_f < I_7$ | either | 0 | 0 | either | either | No trip |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Top → Bottom | 1 | 0 | 0 | either | $t_s$ |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Top → Bottom | 1 | 0 | 1 | either | $t_{7FW}$ |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Bottom → Top | 0 | 1 | either | 1 | $t_{7BW}$ |
| $I_f > I_7$ | Bottom → Top | 0 | 1 | either | 0 | $t_s$ |

If the power flow is in phase with the direction set on the relay, the output DFout is enabled (1).
Vice versa, if the power flow is out of phase, the output DBout is enabled (1).

The typical configuration of the system of circuit breakers for which the SdZ D is likely to be used is the sort of ring illustrated in the following figure.




If a fault is detected (I fault If beyond the threshold I7) one of the sections in the system (Load A), the final circuit breakers for the section in question (Relay1 and Relay2) communicate the presence of the fault to the connected circuit breakers (Relay4 and Relay3) by setting the output signals DFout or DBout depending on the direction of the current (DFout1=On, DB2out=On). To be more precise, the circuit breakers that limit the section affected by the fault see the direction of the fault current in different ways (Relay1=forward and Relay2=backward).

The circuit breakers (Relay1 and Relay2) delimiting the section affected by the fault are tripped with the selectivity time ts, while the circuit breakers further away from the fault count down the time t7FW (Relay4) and t7BW (Relay3) without opening; in this way, the system is isolated, in the time ts, to exclude the part affected by the fault.
The load A, where the fault has occurred, will be disconnected, but loads B and C will continue to be powered normally.

It should be noted that activation of the DBout3 output by the relay3 will have no effect on the relay4, because the latter is recording not an out-of-phase (backward) fault current, but an in-phase (forward) current with the power flow defined previously by the user (Top → Bottom).

Note:
- With zone selectivity enabled, if the direction of the power flow cannot be ascertained, the relay is tripped considering the lesser of the programmed times between t7fw and t7bw, without enabling any outputs (DFout or DBout).
- If, for some reason, one of the circuit breakers required to open does not do so, a specific function will activate the opening of the first circuit breaker immediately upstream from it, after a further 100 ms approx. In the above example, if the circuit breaker does not open with the relay1, only the circuit breaker with relay4 will open after a time ts+100 ms.
- The SdZ D operates on the basis of the phase currents, not of the neutral.

#### 14.2.9.5. Protection “I”

The protection is enabled/disabled from the menu.
In the case where zone selectivity “S” (or “D”) is active, during the trip of the relay for “I”, the ZSO (or DFW and BFW) output signal is activated to operate of the relay on the supply side (and on the load side).

##### 14.2.9.5.1 Start-up threshold “I”

The start-up function can be selected.
The function can be enabled from the menu on the protection “I” page.
The function behaves in exactly the same way as the protection “S” (see par. 14.2.9.2.2).

#### 14.2.9.6. Protection against closing on short-circuit “MCR”

The MCR function is used to protect the system against closing.
If activated (the protection can be enabled/disabled), it operates only in the presence of Vaux or PR120/V, and with Protection “**I**” disabled.
The MCR function has the same functional characteristics as protection “I” (it uses the same control or trip algorithm), and starts operation only when the CB closes, with a time window of 0 to 40…500ms (settable by the user), after which it is deactivated.

The time window and threshold settings are set by the user.
This function can be activated through a hand-held PR010/T unit with the ABB SD-Testbus2 communication softwares or through a remote system via a system bus.
Protection “S” protects against short circuits.

14.2.9.7. Protection “G”

This protection can be disabled; it can be of the fixed time (t=k) or inverse time (t=k/i2) type. In the latter case, the trip time is given by the expression

Max $\left(\frac{2}{I^2}, t_4\right)$ where $I=I_f/I_4$ , $I_f$ is the fault current and $I_4$ is the protection threshold.

NB: Time expressed in seconds.

**WARNING: It is possible to disable the trip control of the protection (“Enable Trip: Off”).**
**For the whole duration of the earth fault, circuit-breaker opening does not take place, but only the alarm condition is signaled (“Alarm” LED lit and alarm message).**

The PR123/P unit can provide two different types of earth fault protection, simultaneously:

***Internal protection G***

This is provided inside the release by vectorially summing the phase and neutral currents. The fault current is defined by the following formula:

$$\vec{I}_G = \vec{I}_1 + \vec{I}_2 + \vec{I}_3 + \vec{I}_N$$

If the circuit reveals no faults, the module of the sum of these currents is always nil; vice versa, the value of the fault current takes on a larger and larger value depending on the entity of the fault. This operating mode is enabled by default.
N.B.: it can be used also with CS for an external neutral.

***Protection G with external toroid “Source Ground Return”***

Also called “Source Ground return”, this can be carried out when there is the need to check operation of a machine (transformer, generator or motor etc.) which has star-configured windings.
The protection is assured by physically positioning an external toroid on the cable connected from the star center of the machine to the earthing connection point.
The induced current on the winding of the toroid is proportional to the fault current which, in this case, only transits in the above-mentioned toroid.
To work in this mode, “Ground protection” must be selected on the Circuit breaker Settings menu.

**WARNING: The external toroid must be connected to the PR123/P by means of a corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A in par. 11.2.2) with a length not exceeding 15m.**
**The shield must be earthed both on the circuit-breaker side and on the toroid side**.

It is indispensable for the star center to be connected openly to earth and for it not to be used as a neutral conductor too (as in the TNC system), making a protection according to the TT system.
The protections G and Gext can be enabled simultaneously.

14.2.9.7.1 Start-up threshold “G”

The start-up function can be selected in the case where the curve with fixed time is selected.
The function can be enabled and disabled on the protection “G” page.
The function behaves in exactly the same way as the protection “S” (see par. 14.2.9.2.2).

14.2.9.7.2 Zone selectivity “G”

The zone selectivity function can be enabled providing the fixed time curve, the wiring and the zone selectivity “G” enabling alternative to the one for “D” have been selected and the function is assured only if auxiliary voltage is provided.

Zone selectivity “G” can be active at the same time as zone selectivity “S”.
The behavior and wiring of the function are identical to those indicated for zone selectivity “S” (see par. 14.2.9.2.3).

14.2.9.8. Protection against phase unbalance “U”

TThe protection with fixed time, which can be excluded, trips in the case when, for a time greater than or the same as the time **t6** set, an unbalance is determined between two or more phases higher than the set threshold **I6**
The percentage of unbalance is therefore calculated

$\%\ Unb = \frac{I_{max} - I_{min}}{I_{max}} \cdot 100$ where $I_{max}$ is the maximum and $I_{min}$ is the minimum phase current.

**WARNING: It is possible to disable the trip control of the protection (“Enable Trip: Off”).**
**In that case, for the whole duration of the unbalance the CB will not be opened, but only the condition will be signaled by means of the “warning” LED lit up and a warning message.**
**When the value of the phase current is above a 6xIn, the function “U” excludes itself because, in this case, the other protections intervene because the fault is considered as a phase fault.**
**The protection is not enabled for maximum phase current values lower than 0.3xIn.**

14.2.9.9. Protection against overtemperature inside the relay “OT”

There is a sensor inside the PR123/P unit that monitors the temperature of the unit.
This enables the signalling of any abnormal temperature conditions, which could cause temporary or continuous malfunctions of the unit’s electronic components.

This protection has two states of operation:

State of **“WARNING TEMPERATURE”** with ***–25°C < temp. < -20°C*** *or* ***70°C < temp. < 85°C*** : the display is turned off and the “WARNING” LED flashes.

State of **“ALARM TEMPERATURE”** with ***temp. < –25°C*** or ***temp. > 85°C*** : the display is turned off, the “WARNING” led remains on and the Trip is activated (if enabled, by means of the “Over Temper. Trip = On” parameter).

N.B.:
- In the event of Warning and Alarm, the display is momentarily turned off, to preserve its functionality.
- The monitored temperature is not visible on the display.

The protection is always active, both with auxiliary supply and in self-supply.

**WARNING: Disabling the Trip control of the protection means that the PR123/P unit could work, with the circuit-breaker closed, in a range of temperatures where correct operation of the electronics is not guaranteed.**

14.2.9.10. Load control function

Single loads can be enabled/disabled on the load side before the overload protection L intervenes and trips the circuit breaker on the supply side. This is done by contactors or switch-disconnectors (wired outside the release), controlled by the PR123/P by means of contacts on the PR120/K module or on the PR021/K external unit.

The current thresholds are lower than those available with the protection L, so that the load control can be used to prevent tripping due to overloads. The function is active when an auxiliary power supply is present, or supply from PR120/V (see par. 15.1.4)
The operating logic involves the activation of three contacts when the preset thresholds LC1, LC2 and $I_w$ are exceeded.
Thresholds LC1 and LC2 are expressed as a percentage of $I_1$ (current threshold specified for protection L) while the “warning current” $I_w$ is expressed as an absolute value. The allowable values are given in the following table:

| | |
|---|---|
| Warning current Iw | 0,30 ÷ 10,0 x In step 0,05 In |
| Threshold LC1 | 50% ÷ 100% step 1% xI |
| Threshold LC2 | 50% ÷ 100% step 1% xI |

From the PR123/P you can associate each of the PR120/K or PR021/K contacts with a configuration (NO or NC), a delay and the eventual latch.

14.2.9.11. Voltage protections “UV”, “OV”, “RV”, “U”

- The PR123/P unit provides 3 voltage protections, which can be disabled, with fixed adjustable time (t = k), active both with self-supply and with auxiliary supply:
- Undervoltage “UV”
- Overvoltage “OV”
- Residual voltage “RV”
- Unbalance of line voltage “U”.

The protections work on the voltages. The threshold voltages indicated refer to the line voltage.

Apart from the normal timing and “TRIP” operation, the voltage protections can be in a state defined as “alarm” (with the “emergency” led on and an alarm message displayed) providing there is an auxiliary or PR120/V module power supply. In fact, in the case where the circuit-breaker is open and no current is detected, the timing leads to the “alarm” state and not to “TRIP”. This is because the fault linked to the voltages can persist even with the circuit-breaker open and the unit would therefore always be under “timing”. When the circuit-breaker is closed or the passage of a current is detected, you pass immediately from the state of “alarm” to “TRIP” without timing (see par. 14.3.2).

14.2.9.11.1 Protection “UV”

When the minimum phase voltage drops below the set threshold $U_8$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_8$ and then opens.

14.2.9.11.2 Protection “OV”

When the maximum phase voltage exceeds the set threshold $U_9$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_9$ and then opens.

14.2.9.11.3 Protection “RV”

When the residual voltage exceeds the set threshold $U_{10}$ the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_{10}$ and then opens.
The residual voltage $U_0$ is calculated by vectorially summing the phase voltages. It is therefore defined by the following formula:

$$\overrightarrow{U_0} = \overrightarrow{U_1} + \overrightarrow{U_2} + \overrightarrow{U_3}$$

14.2.9.11.4 Protection “U”

The disable-type, fixed-time protection trips when – for a time higher or equal to time **t6** set – an unbalance is detected between two or more line voltages higher than the set **I6** threshold. Range: 2 … 90% by 1% steps.

The percentage of unbalance is therefore calculated $Voltage\ unbalance = \frac{Max.\ deviation\ from\ mean\ d_i\ (V_{12}, V_{23}, V_{31})}{Mean\ d_i\ (V_{12}, V_{23}, V_{31})}$ .

Note: alternatively to the “U” current unbalance protection.

14.2.9.12. Protection against reverse active power “RP”

The PR123/P unit provides protection (which can be disabled) with an adjustable fixed time (t = k), against reverse active power, active both with self-supply and auxiliary supply.

When the total reverse active power (sum of the power of the 3 phases) exceeds the set reverse active power threshold $P_{11}$, the protection counts down the preset time interval $t_{11}$ and then opens.
The minus sign (‘-’) in front of the threshold and power indicates reverse power. The threshold is indicated as a percentage of “Pn”, where “Pn” is the rated power of the circuit-breaker (3 Vn*In).

14.2.9.13. Frequency protections “UF”, “OF”

The frequency protections record the mains frequency variations above an adjustable threshold ($f_{12}$, $t_{12}$) or below ($f_{13}$, $t_{13}$), generating an alarm or the opening of the circuit breaker.

14.2.9.14. Double protections setting

Using the double protections setting, the PR123/P can save a set of alternative parameters for all the protections. The second set of parameters (set B) can replace the default set (set A) by means of an external command. The passage from set A to set B can be made when there is a change in the mains configuration or when there is an emergency capable of changing the load capacity and the short circuit levels.

The second set of parameters (set B) can be enabled by:
- digital input provided with the PR120/K module. For instance, it can be connected to an auxiliary contact of a bus-tie;
- communication network, by means of the PR120/D-M (e.g. when the switch is scheduled);
- directly from the user interface on the PR123/P (see settings menu par. 14.5.4).
- with a time that can be specified by set A or set B after the circuit breaker has closed;
- depending on a Vaux being installed.

In operation, the state (set A and set B) is indicated on the display.
The double setting is disabled by default. To enable it, see par. 14.5.1.4.

14.2.9.15. Summary table of the protection function settings for the PR123/P

| Protection | Disabling | Disabling TRIP only | Zone selectivity | Start-up threshold | Thermal memory | Threshold range | Time range | Threshold tolerance (2) | Time Tolerance (2) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **L** (t=k/I²) | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | 0,4xIn ≤ $I_1$ ≤ 1xIn step 0,01xIn | 3 s ≤ $t_1$ ≤ 144 s(1), step 3 s at I=3x$I_1$ | Release between 1,05 e1,2 xI1 | ± 10%, $I_f$ ≤ 6 In ± 20%, $I_f$ > 6 In |
| **$S_1$** (t=k) | ☒ | ☐ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,6xIn ≤ $I_2$ ≤10xIn step 0,1xIn 0,6xIn ≤ $I_{2\ start\text{-}up}$ ≤10xIn step 0,1xIn | $I_f$>I2 0,05 s ≤ $t_2$ ≤ 0,4 s, step 0,01s 0,10 s ≤ $t_{2\ start\text{-}up}$ ≤ 30 s, step 0,01s 0,04 s ≤ $t_{2\ sel}$ ≤ 0,20 s, step 0,01s | ± 7%,$I_f$ ≤ 6 In ± 10%,$I_f$ > 6 In | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **$S_1$** (t=k/I²) | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | 0,6xIn ≤ $I_2$ ≤10xIn step 0,1xIn | 0,05 s ≤ $t_2$ ≤ 0,4 s, step 0,01 s at 10xIn | ± 7%,$I_f$ ≤ 6 In ± 10%,$I_f$ > 6 In | ± 15%, $I_f$ ≤ 6 In ± 20%, $I_f$ > 6 In |
| **$S_2$** (t=k) | ☒ | ☐ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,6xIn ≤ $I_2$ ≤10xIn step 0,1xIn | Min, 0,05 s ≤ $t_2$ ≤ 0,4 s, step 0,01s 0,10 s ≤ $t_{2\ start\text{-}up}$ ≤ 30 s, step 0,01s 0,04 s ≤ $t_{2\ sel}$ ≤ 0,2 s, step 0,005s | ± 7%,$I_f$ ≤ 6 In ± 10%,$I_f$ > 6 In | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **D** (t=k) | ☒ | ☐ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,6xIn ≤ $I_7$ ≤10xIn step 0,1xIn | $I_f$>$I_7$ 0,20 s ≤ $t_7$ ≤ 0,8 s, step 0,01s 0,10 s ≤ $t_{7\ start\text{-}up}$ ≤ 30 s, step 0,01s 0,13 s ≤ $t_{7\ sel}$ ≤ 0,50 s, step 0,01s | ± 10% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **I** (t=k) | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☒ | ☐ | 1,5xIn ≤ $I_3$ ≤15xIn step 0,1xIn | ≤ 30 ms | ± 10% | |
| **MCR** (t=k) | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 6,0xIn ≤ $I_5$ ≤15xIn step 0,1xIn | @$I_f$>$I_5$ ≤ 30 ms(3) | ± 10% | |
| **G**(4) (t=k) | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | 0,20xIn ≤ $I_4$ ≤1xIn(5) step 0,02xIn | For $I_f$<I4 0,1 s ≤ $t_4$ ≤ 0,4 s, step 0,05 s 0,2 s ≤ $t_{4\ start\text{-}up}$ ≤ 30 s, step 0,02 s 0,04 s ≤ $t_{4\ sel}$ ≤ 0,2 s, step 0,01 s | ± 7% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |

| Protection | Disabling | Disabling TRIP only | Zone selectivity | Start-up threshold | Thermal memory | Threshold range | Time range | Threshold tolerance (2) | Time Tolerance (2) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **G**(4) ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $0,20xIn \le I_4 \le 1xIn$ (5) step 0,02xIn | $0,1\ s \le t_4 \le 0,4\ s$, step 0,05 s @$I_f=4xI_4$ | ± 7% | ± 15% |
| **Gext** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | $0,2xIn \le I_4 \le 1xIn$ (5) step 0,02xIn | $0,1\ s \le t_4 \le 0,4\ s$, step 0,05 s<br>$0,2\ s \le t_{4\ start\text{-}up} \le 30\ s$, step 0.02 s<br>$0,04\ s \le t_{4\ sel} \le 0,2\ s$, step 0,01 s | ± 7% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **Gext** ($t=k/I^2$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $0,20xIn \le I_4 \le 1xIn$(5) step 0,02xIn | $0,1\ s \le t_4 \le 0,4\ s$, step 0,05 s (minimum time) @$I_f>4xI_4$ | ± 7% | ± 15% |
| **U** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $5\% \le I_6 \le 90\%$ step 5% | $0,5\ s \le t_6 \le 60\ s$, step 0,5 s | ± 10% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **OT** (temp=k) | ☐ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | Fixed, defined by ABB SACE | Instantaneous | ± 1°C | |
| **Iinst** | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | Automatic, defined by ABB SACE | Instantaneous | ± 5% | +1ms |
| **UV** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $0,5xUn \le U \le 0,95xUn$ step 0,01xUn | $0,1\ s \le t_8 \le 5\ s$, step 0,1 s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **OV** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $1,05xUn \le I_9 \le 1,2xUn$ step 0,01xUn | $0,1\ s \le t_9 \le 5\ s$, step 0,1 s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **RV** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $0,1xUn \le I_{10} \le 0,4xUn$ step 0,05 Un | $0,5\ s \le t_{10} \le 30\ s$, step 0,5 s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **RP** ($t=k$) | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $-0,3xPn \le P_{11} \le -0,1xPn$ step 0,02 Pn | $0,5\ s \le t_{11} \le 25\ s$, step 0,1 s | ± 10% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **UF** | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $0,9fn \le f \le 0,99fn$ step 0,01 fn | $0,5\ s \le t_{12} \le 3\ s$, step 0,1 s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **OF** | ☒ | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | $1,01fn \le f \le 1,1fn$ step 0,01 fn | $0,5\ s \le t_{13} \le 3\ s$, step 0,1 s | ± 5% | The best of the two data ± 10% or 40 ms |
| **LC1/LC2 loads control** | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 50%÷100% step $0,05xI_1$ | | | |
| **Warning Iw** | ☒ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | 0,30÷3.00% step $0,05xI_n$ | | ± 10% | ± 10% or 40 m |

(1) The minimum value of this trip is 1s regardless of the type of curve set (self-protection).
(2) These tolerances are based on the following assumptions:
- self-powered relay at full power (without start-up)
- presence of auxiliary power supply
- two-phase or three-phase power supply
- Preset trip time ≥ 100ms.

(3) No-trip time.
(4) The protection G is disabled for current values greater than 4In, where I4 < 0.5 In, greater than 6 In, where 0.5 In ≤ I4 < 0.8 In and greater than 8 In where I4≥ 0.8 In.
(5) ABB meets all the NEC standards, guaranteeing that the maximum earth fault current (I4) selectable does not exceed 1200A. The allowable adjustment range for the threshold I4 is reduced automatically, depending on the type of circuit breaker selected, so as to fulfil the following condition: I4xIn=1200A.

For all cases not covered by the above hypotheses, the following tolerance values apply:

| Protections | Trip threshold | Trip time |
|---|---|---|
| L | Release between 1,05 e 1,25 x I1 | ± 20% |
| S | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| I | ± 15% | ≤ 60ms |
| G | ± 10% | ± 20% |
| Others | | ± 20% |

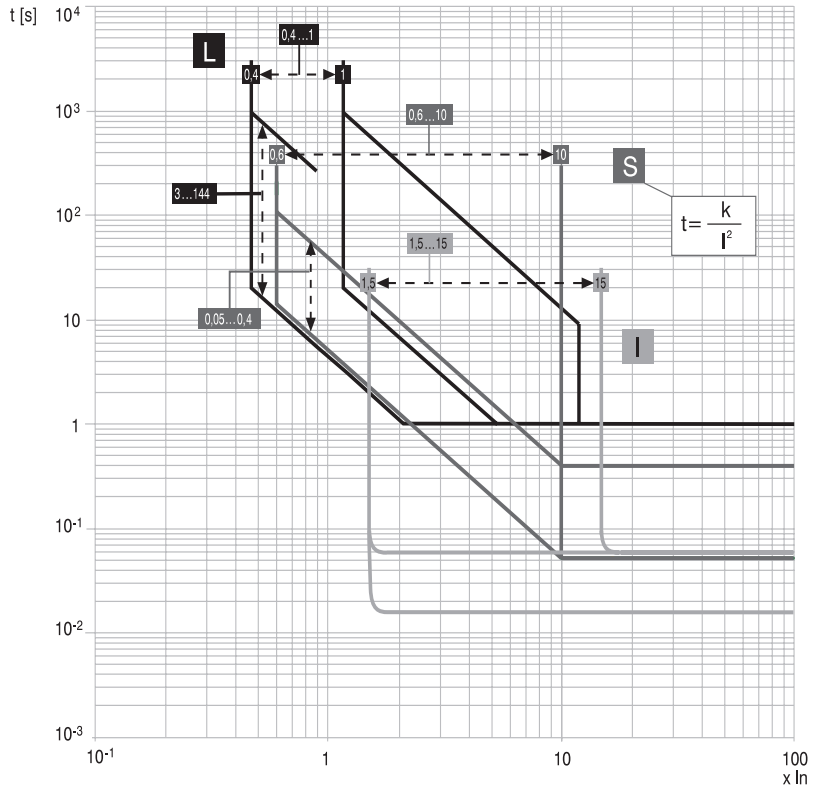
14.2.9.15.1 Table of measurements

| Type of measurement range | Range of values measured by the relay | Standard operation | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Range | Tollerance % |
| Phase and neutral currents | 0,05 ... 16 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Internal ground fault current (internal source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |
| External ground fault current (external source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |
| Phase-to-phase and phase voltages (measured at the module's input and thus independent of the precision relating to the use of any VT) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Residual voltage (for systems with neutral only) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Peak factor | 0,1 ... 6 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Total power factor | 0,1 ... 1 | 0,5 ... 1 | ± 2,5 |
| Mains frequency | 35 ... 80 Hz | 45 ... 66 Hz | ± 0,2 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Active energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Reactive energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Apparent energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |

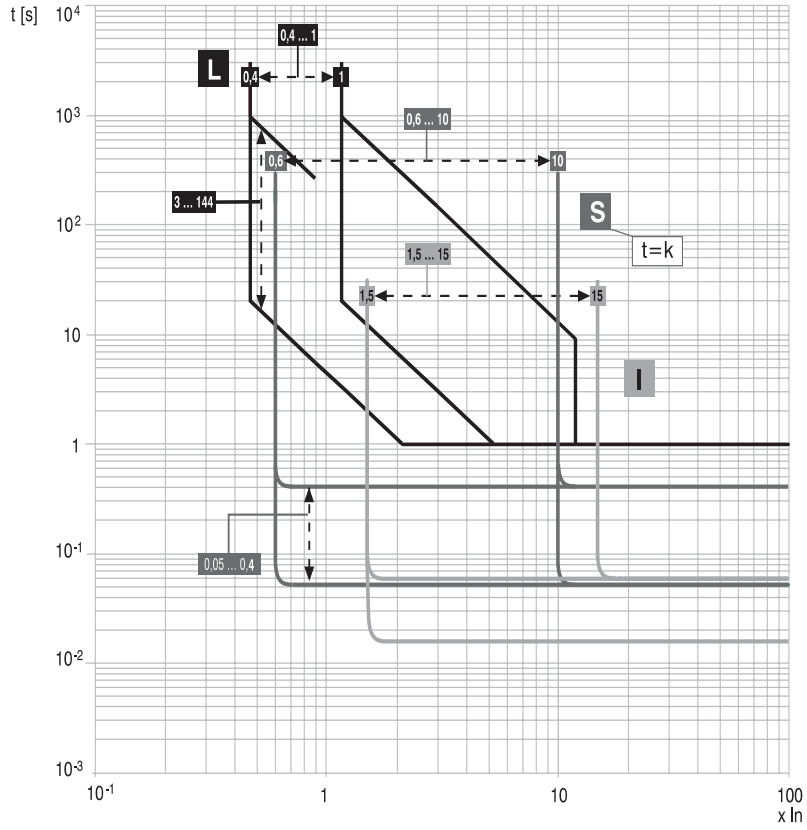
### 14.2.10. Trip curves

The trip curves given are for guidance and only show a sub-group of the possible selections (see par. 14.5.2).

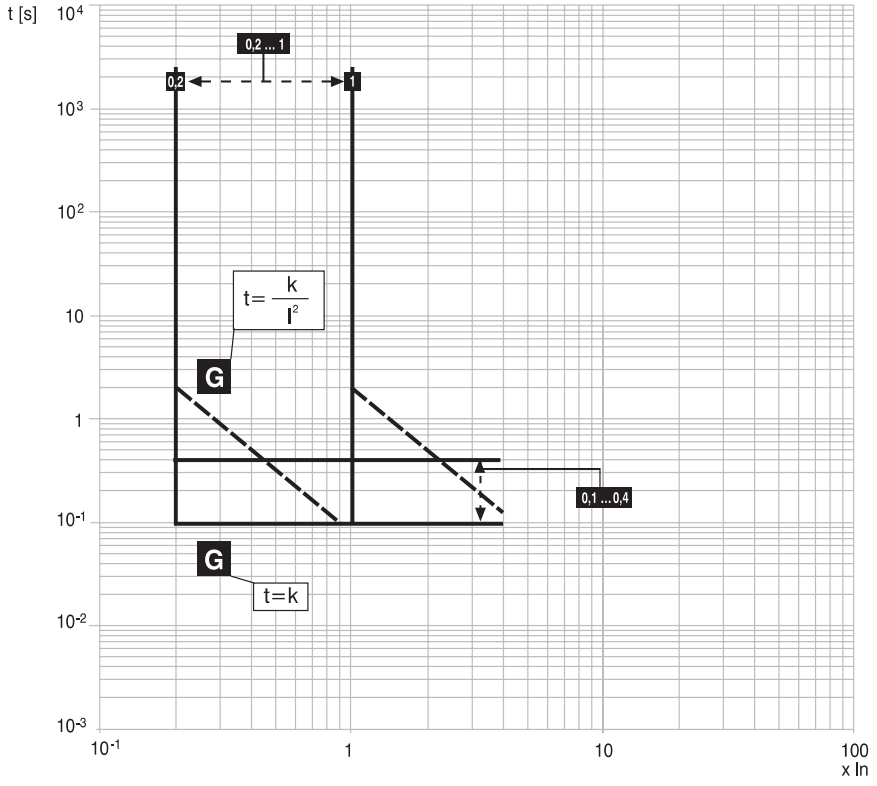
14.2.10.1. Trip curves for functions L-S L-S ($t=k/I^2$)-I



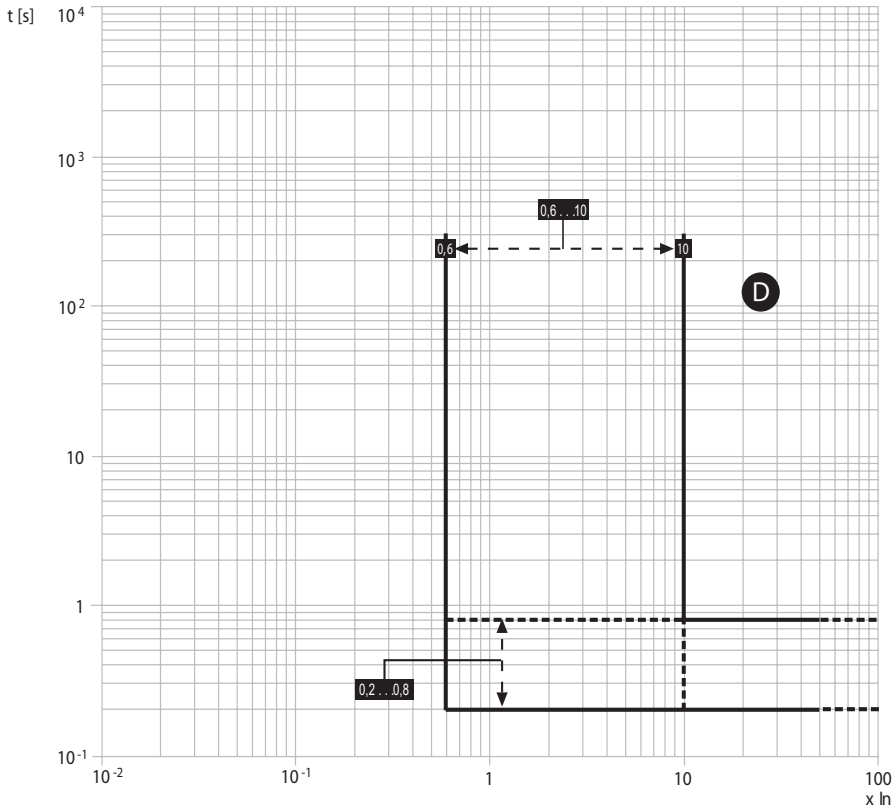
14.2.10.2. Trip curves for functions L-S(t=k)-I



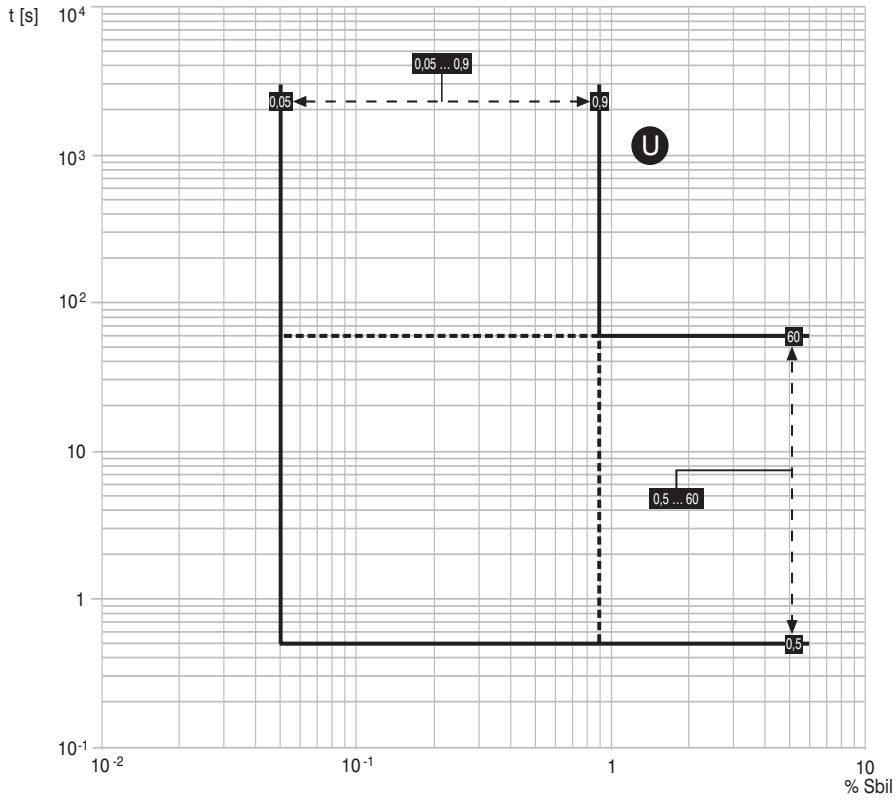

14.2.10.3. Trip curves for function G



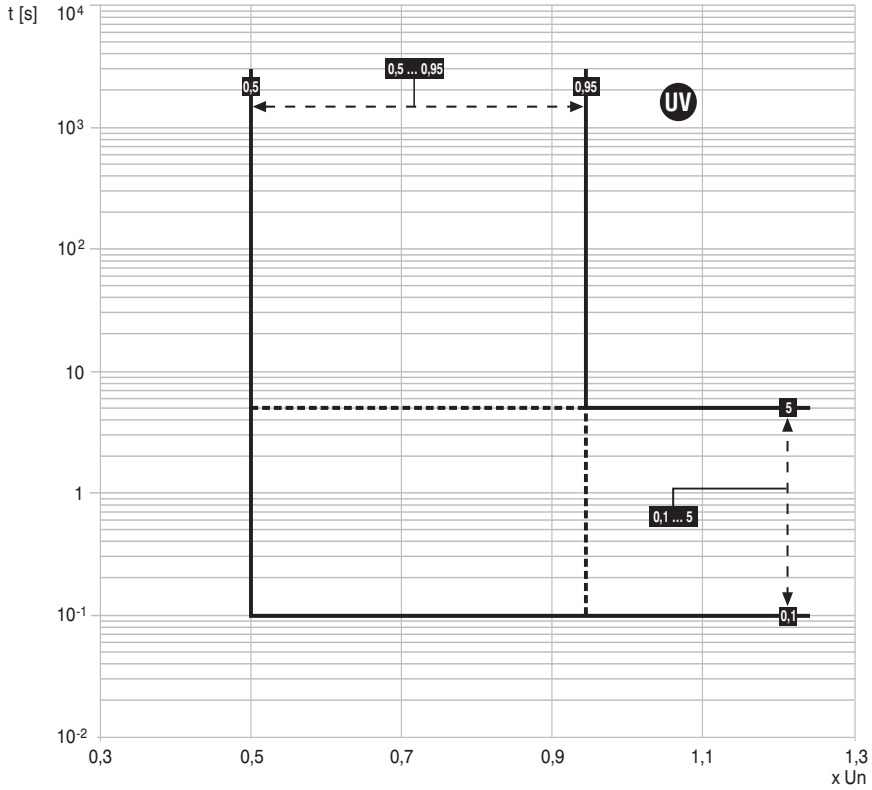
14.2.10.4. Trip curves for function D



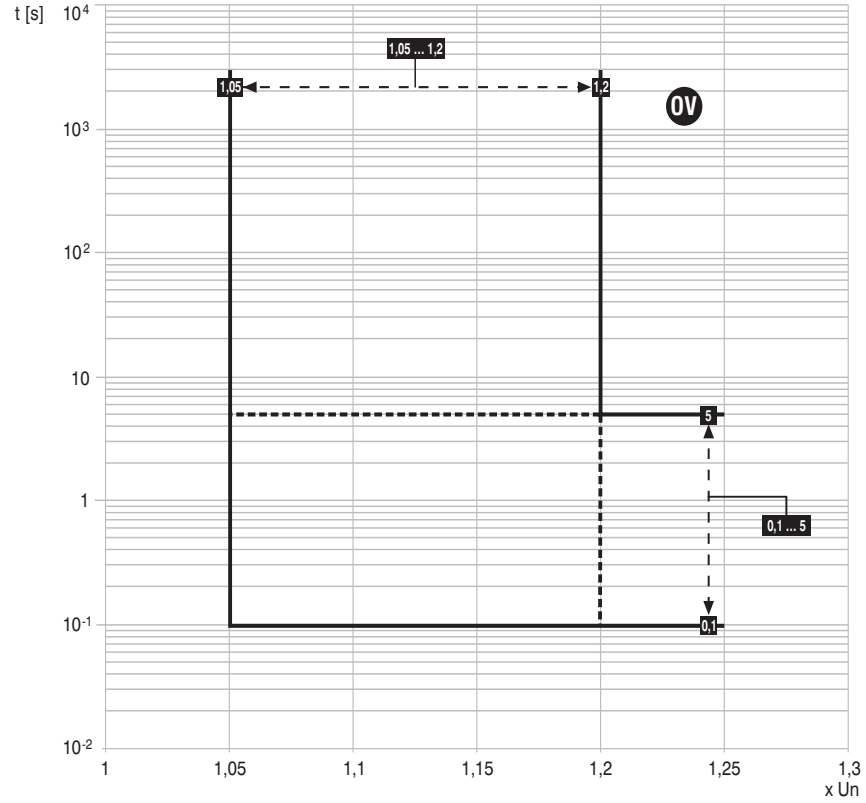

14.2.10.5. Trip curves for function U



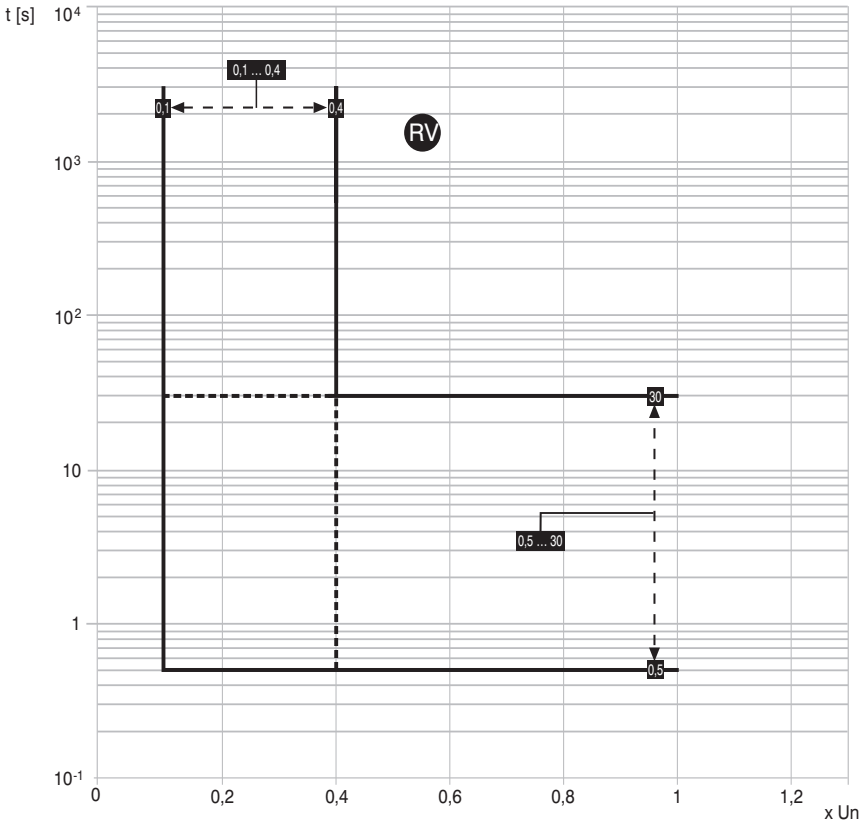
14.2.10.6. Trip curves for function UV



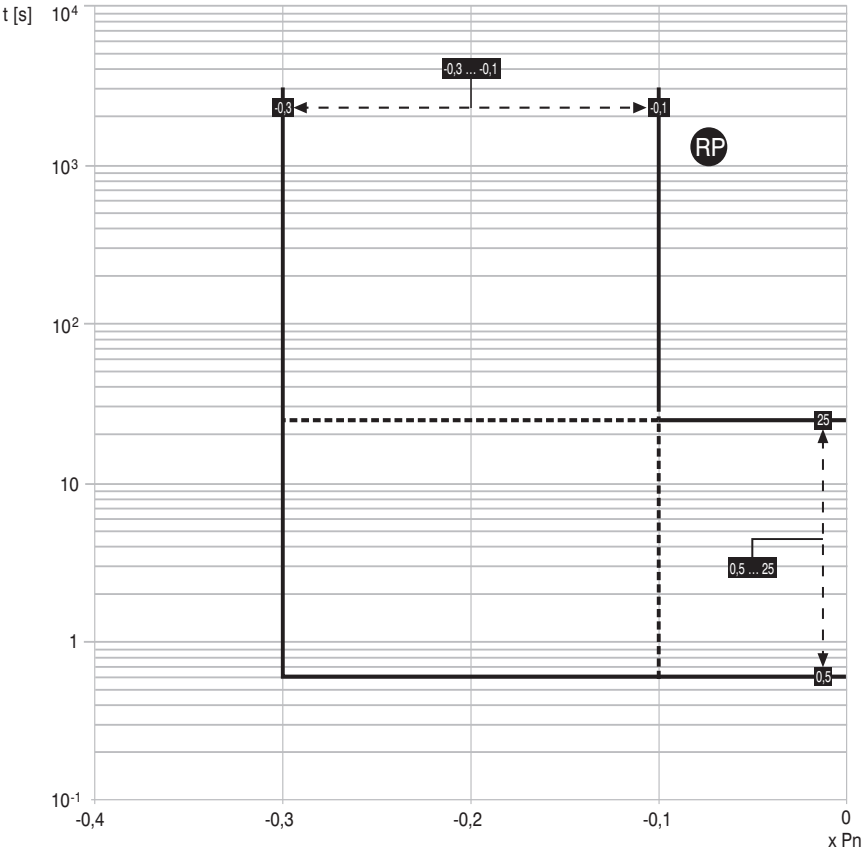

14.2.10.7. Trip curves for function OV



14.2.10.8. Trip curves for function RV




14.2.10.9. Trip curves for function RP



### 14.3.1. Connections

**WARNING: ABB recommends that you comply strictly with the recommendations contained in this document when connecting your equipment. This will enable us to satisfy all the international reference standards and optimize the operation of the relay even under severe environmental and electromagnetic conditions.**
**Pay particular attention to the types of cable, the connections to earth and the recommended maximum distances.**

**WARNING: The maximum length of the VT - PR120/V wiring must not exceed 15 meters.**
**Use corded shielded two-wire cable (see note A to par. 11.2.2).**
**The shield must be connected to earth on both sides.**

**WARNING: Use VTs with a shield, connected to earth (see standard VT par. 14.3.2).**
**The VTs should only be used for voltages > 690V; for lower voltages the presence of the PR120/V module connected to the lower or higher busbars will be sufficient. If VTs are present, you must set voltage transformers data in "present" and regulate line to line primary and secondary voltage of VT..**

14.3.1.1. Current sensor connection for external neutral

**WARNING: If you want to connect the current sensor for the external neutral conductor to a three-pole circuit breaker, remember to set InN accordingly. During this procedure, the circuit breaker must be open and preferably isolated.**

### 14.3.2. VT connections

**WARNING: Dielectric strength tests are not allowed on the inputs and outputs of the releases or on the secondary lines of any connected VTs.**

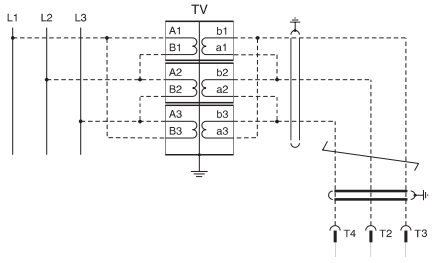
The following is a summary table of standard VT connections according to the type of plant.

**VT Standard**:
Single standard transformers, see par. 15.1.7.
The VTs must have a performance coming between the values of 10 and 20 VA inclusive, 4 kV insulation between the primary and secondary.

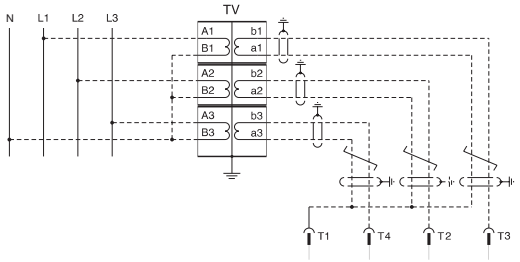
| Installation system | "VT Standard" type transformer (Star/Star) | "VT Standard" type transformer (Delta/Delta) |
|---|---|---|
| | Application diagram | Application diagram |
| TN-C | B | A |
| TN-S | B | A |
| IT with neutral | B | A |
| IT | n.c | A |
| TT with neutral | B | A |
| TT without neutral | n.c | A |

Note for B diagram:
- for TN-C systems the connection must be made to PEN
- for TN-S systems the connection must be made to N for configurations with neutral or PE for configurations without neutral; if the PE is used, the current thereon could be around a dozen mA. If a customer considers this value too high or has a residual current protection which risks being tripped, then application diagram A must be used
- for IT and TT systems with neutral, the connection must be made to N.

**Application diagram A**




**Application diagram B**

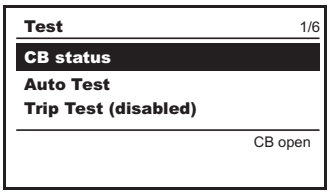



### 14.3.3. CS and TC connection check

**WARNING: If the PR123/P was installed by the user, before closing the CB, it is important to check the last line on the display when the relay is first turned on using the PR030/B battery unit. No CS and/or TC disconnected messages must appear; if they do, do not close the circuit-breaker immediately and make the correct connections.**

### 14.3.4. Test

Before putting into service, a test can be conducted by means of the specific “Auto test” function which can be activated on the PR123/P. A positive result is shown on the display.
Then a test can be conducted on the whole TC chain, again using the specific function (Trip test). A positive outcome is shown by the circuit-breaker opening. To run a Trip Test, press the “i Test” button and the “Enter” button simultaneously.
Check the open or closed state of the circuit-breaker on the same “PR123/P Test” screen, checking that the CB is closed and de-energized.




### 14.3.5. Initial settings

If the PR123/P is supplied ready installed in the circuit-breaker, it is up to ABB SACE to set all the variables referring to the circuit-breaker or the specific application correctly (e.g. type of circuit breaker, Rating Plug size, mains frequency ...). With PR120/V it’s necessary to set properly the rated voltage.
Vice versa, if the PR123/P is supplied separately, it will be up to the user to set all the necessary parameters correctly.
Note that ABB SACE defines each possible setting according the content of the paragraph on the default parameters (see par. 14.4.4).

**WARNING: Apart from this, it is absolutely indispensable for the user to modify the password and carefully define each modifiable parameter, before putting the PR123/P into service.**

### 14.3.6. Password management

**Specify a password? [0***]**

To enter “EDIT” mode it is necessary to enter a four-figure numerical password. The values attributable to the password go from 0000 to 9999. For the default password see par.14.4.4.
Select the value of the first figure ( between ‘0’ and ‘9’ ) by means of the ↑ and ↓ keys and press ↵ to confirm the figure and then move on to enter the next one.
After entering the fourth figure, check the password you have entered. If the password is correct, you go from the “READ” state to the “EDIT” state.

If the password is wrong, the message

**Wrong password**

appears and remains until the **ESC** key is pressed (or until an interval of 5 seconds has elapsed).

It is also possible to interrupt the password entry procedure by pressing the **ESC** key.

The password is valid for a maximum of two minutes from the last time a key was pressed. It is immediately reset in the case of a high priority alarm or when the unit is reset.

On entering a page with no modifiable parameters, the state of the protection is put on “READ”. If the password is still valid, to enter “EDIT” mode (on a page with modifiable parameters) simply press the ↵ key.

**Disabling the Password.**
By setting the value of the password to [0000] (on the “Unit configuration” menu) the password prompt is disabled. It is therefore always possible to switch from “READ” to “EDIT”.

To enter a new password, select the “New Password” item on the “Settings/System” menu.

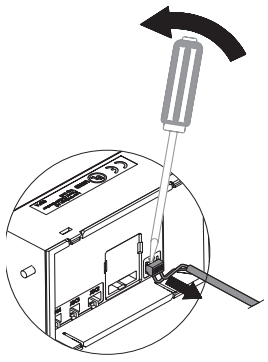
### 14.3.7. Replacing an electronic release

Before installing the new PR122/P unit is recommended to perform the entire uninstalling procedure of the previous electronic release. Otherwise the previous circuit-breaker data, such as contact wear, would be lost.

14.3.7.1. Uninstalling

To complete the procedure for uninstalling a PR123/P unit, follow the steps below:

1. With the circuit breaker open and/or isolated power the unit from the PR030/B
2. Enter the unit’s “Settings” menu
3. Select “Circuit breaker”
4. Select “Unit installation”
5. Input the password
6. Select “Uninstall” and press “ENTER”
7. If there are no error messages, remove the PR030/B
8. Remove the PR123/P unit from the circuit breaker
9. To remove the TC connector, proceed as indicated in the figure alongside.



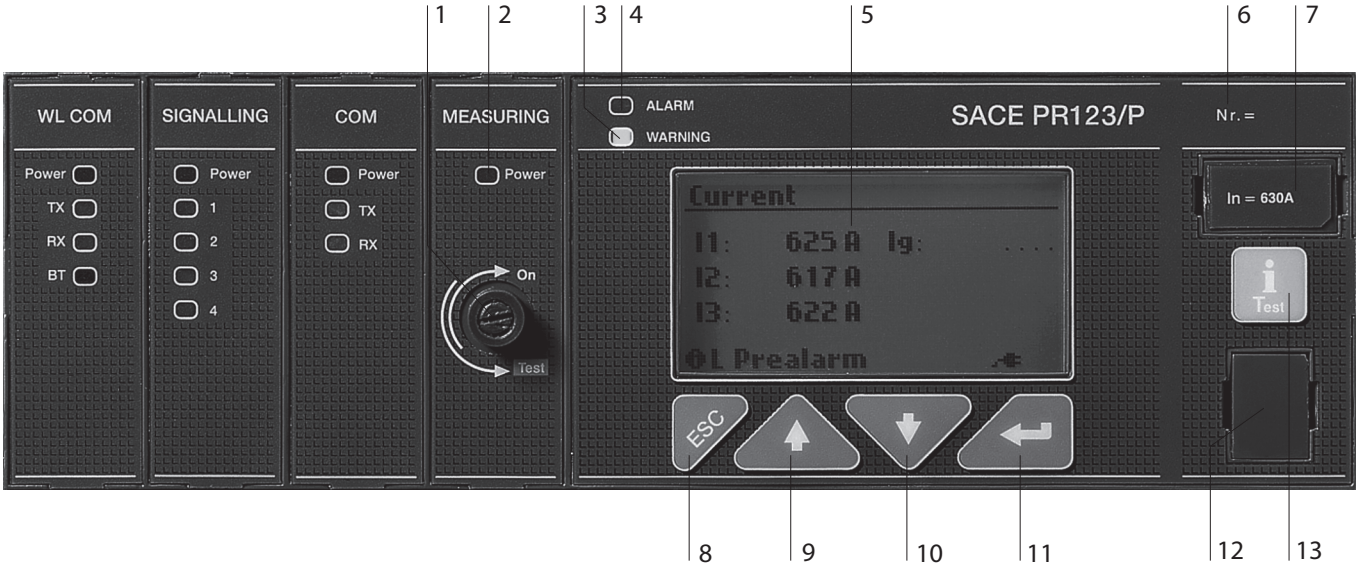
14.3.7.2. Installation

To complete the procedure for installing a PR123/P unit, follow the steps below:

1. With the circuit breaker open and preferably isolated, install the protection unit on the circuit breaker
2. Power the unit ONLY from the PR030/B
3. If there are no other errors, the display will show the message . Configuration (configuration error) accompanied by the yellow led coming on permanently (warning)
4. Enter the unit's "Settings" menu
5. Select "Circuit breaker"
6. Select "Unit installation"
7. Input the password
8. Select "Install" and press "ENTER"
9. When the red led flashes on and off and the message Installation (installation error) is displayed, remove the PR030/B
10. Power the relay from any other source

Check for the absence of configuration errors.

14.4. User interface




| Rif. | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Voltage takeoff isolator |
| 2 | Busbar voltage LED |
| 3 | Pre-alarm indicator LED |
| 4 | Alarm indicator LED |
| 5 | Graphic display (the word ABB in the bottom left-hand corner indicates normal operation) |
| 6 | Serial number of the PR123/P |
| 7 | Rating plug |
| 8 | Pushbutton for exiting the sub-menus or for canceling (ESC) |
| 9 | Button for the cursor (UP) |
| 10 | Button for the cursor (DOWN) |
| 11 | ENTER key for confirming the data or changing the page |
| 12 | TEST connector for connecting or testing the release by means of an external device (PR030/B battery unit, BT030 wireless communication unit and PR010/T test unit) |
| 13 | "i Test" test and info button |

**Description of icons displayed**

| Symbol | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Remote control |
| A | Dual setting active. Setting A set |
| D | Fixed icon: data logger activated<br>Flashing icon: triggered |
|  | Vaux installed |
|  | Parameter change stage |

The Graphic Display is of the LCD type with 128x64 pixels and it is backlit when there is an auxiliary voltage or a self-supply from a PR120/V module.
The display is always lit when there is a Vaux or, in self-supply mode with a minimum busbar current or powered from the PR120/V module as defined in par. 14.2.2.1
You can adjust the contrast on the display by means of the specific function available on the user interface settings menu (par. 14.5.4.1)

### 14.4.1. Use of pushbutton

The modifiable fields can be filled in using the ↑ or ↓ keys and confirming with the ↵ key. Once you have entered the page you need, you can move from one value to another by using ↑ or ↓ keys. To change a value, position the cursor over the value (the modifiable field will appear in reverse, i.e. white on a black background), and use the ↵ key.

To confirm the programming of the previously configured parameters, press the **ESC** key to scroll up through the menus until the programming confirmation page is displayed; select confirmation and press **ENTER** for data programming.

The "**i Test**" key must be used to perform the Trip test to view the information page and to see the last trip within 48 hours of the CB opening in self-supply mode.

### 14.4.2. Read and Edit modes

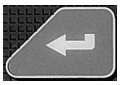
The menus map (see par. 14.5.1) shows all the pages which can be obtained and how to move between them from the keyboard, in the "READ" mode (just to read the data) or in the "EDIT" mode (to set the parameters).

Starting from any page displayed, the default page will be automatically displayed after about 120 sec inactivity (see par. 14.5.1).

The functions allowed depending on the state are:
"READ":
- ✓ Consultation of the measurements and of the historical data
- ✓ Consultation of the unit configuration parameters
- ✓ Consultation of the protection parameters

"EDIT":
- ✓ Everything allowed in READ mode
- ✓ Configuration of the unit
- ✓ Programming of the parameters relative to the protections
- ✓ TEST functions of the unit

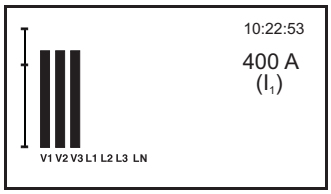
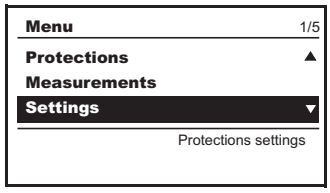
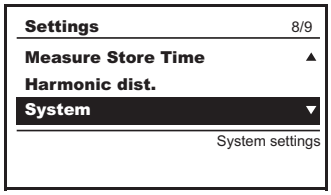
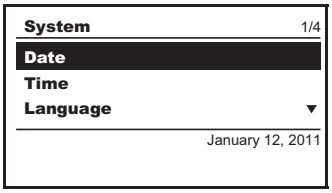
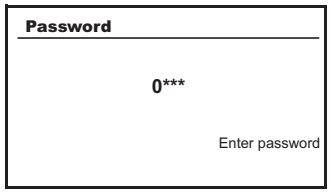
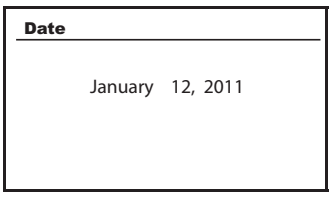
To access the "EDIT" mode, it is necessary to press the ↵ key on a page with fields which can be edited. A password will then be required to enable you to switch to the editing mode.
The use of the keys is summarized in the following table:

| Key | Function |
|---|---|
|  | Move between pages<br>Move within menu<br>Change parameter values |
|  | End setting phase and confirm result<br>Choose menu item |
|  | Access to surfing menus from the default pages<br>Return to previous level when surfing within the menus, until you return to the default pages<br>Exit the parameter changing phase, aborting the change |
|  | This key is used to re-enable the display after it has gone off within 48 hours of the opening of the circuit breaker in self-supply mode. |

### 14.4.3. Changing parameters

Moving within the Main Menu you can reach al the pages relating to the configurations and parameter settings with the opportunity to change the values specified for the parameters.
After any programming, you need to Confirm/Cancel/Change any changes you have made. This procedure is not applicable to all the programming activities.
Two examples are provided below: one concerns the case in which no confirmation is needed for the changes you have made, while in the other a confirmation window appears.

***Procedure not requiring the confirmation of any programming***
For instance, to set the System Date, the correct sequence is as follows:

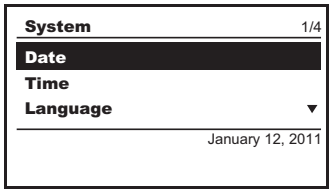
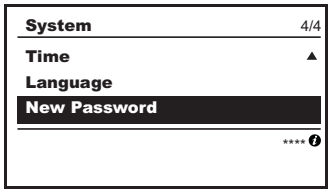
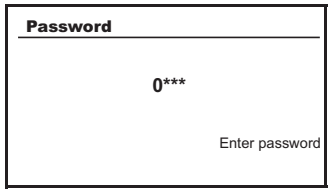
| | |
|---|---|
| Press ESC to access the Main Menu |  |
| From the Main Menu, select SETTINGS<br><br>press the ↵ key (enter) |  |
| Select SYSTEM<br><br>press the ↵ key (enter) |  |
| Select the menu item DATE to change<br><br>press the ↵ key (enter) |  |
| You will be prompted to input a Password<br>complete the password entry procedure (par. 14.3.6)<br><br>press the ↵ key (enter) |  |
| Change the date using the keys ↓ (arrow down)<br><br>↑ (arrow up) and confirm by pressing the ↵ key (enter).<br><br>Press ESC twice to return to the Main Menu. |  |

14.4.3.1. Modification of basic configuration

**No parameter settings can be** made if the PR123/P unit is in alarm conditions.

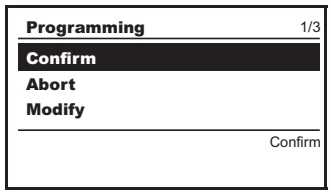
The configuration of the unit must be done in EDIT mode.

Following the instructions given in par. 14.4.3, view the following on the display:

| | |
|---|---|
| Change system date<br>Change system time<br>Select system language |  |
|  |  |

To change the system password, select the relevant menu item and press ↵ (enter); then you will be prompted to enter the OLD password, and afterwards you can input the new one twice.
Press ESC twice to return to the Main Menu

Before accessing the Main Menu, the following box will appear:

| | |
|---|---|
| Accept the new configuration<br>Reject the new configuration (the previous configuration is retained)<br>Change the previously input value. |  |

Note: for setting system language you must check:
- the relay is set in locally control (when PR120/D-M is installed);
- the circuit breaker is open;
- Vaux or PR120/V supplied or PR030/B is present;

When anyone of these conditions is not complied with, the relay does not allow the language to be changed.

### 14.4.4. Default settings

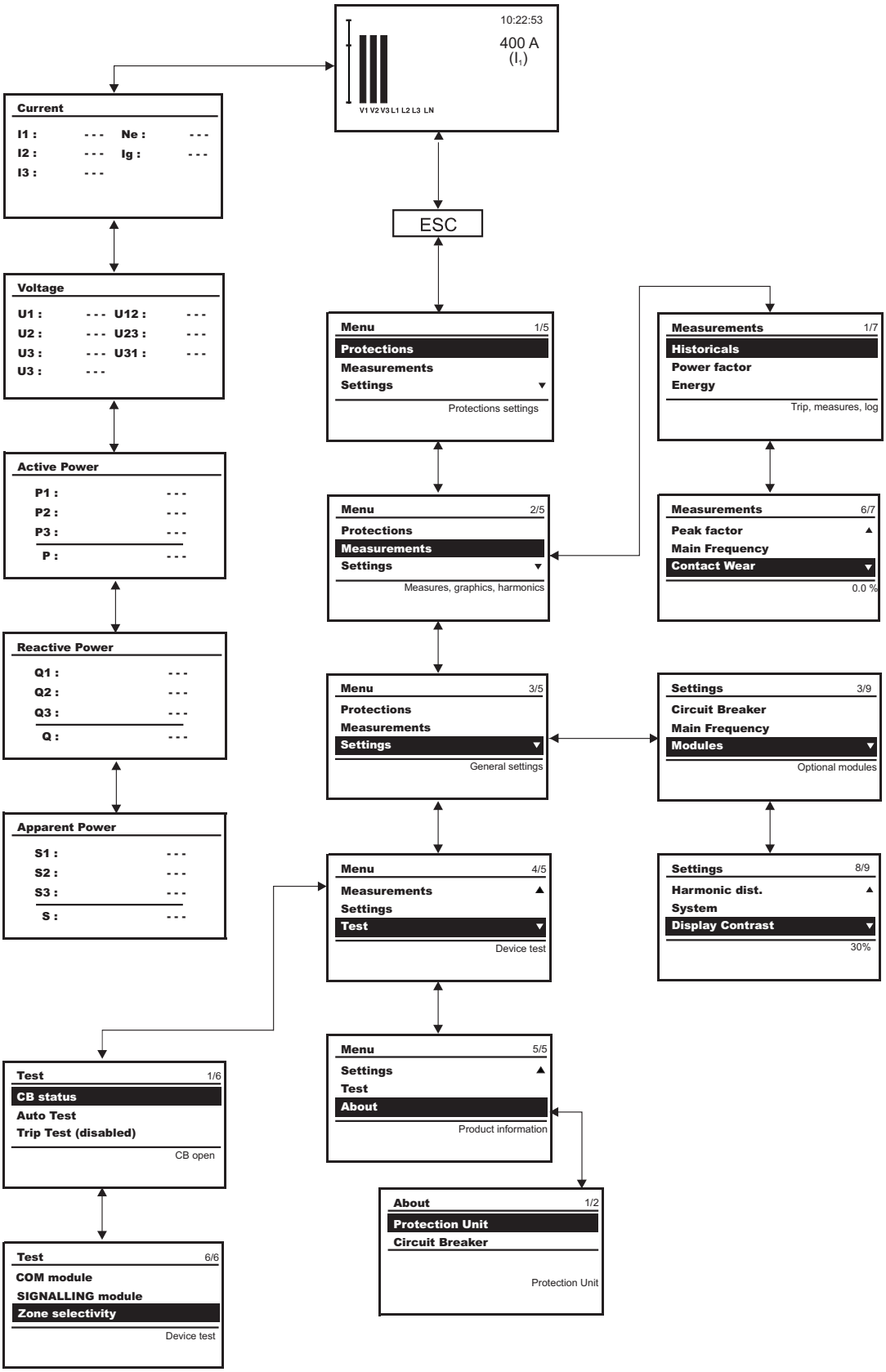
The PR123/P is supplied by ABB SACE with the following predefined parameters (Set A and Set B):

| # | Protection | On/Off | Thresholds | Time | Curve | T.M. | ZS | Trip |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **L** | -- | 1 In | 144 s | $I^2t$ | Off | -- | -- |
| 2 | **S** | Off | 6 In | 50 ms | K | -- | Off: 0,04 s | -- |
| 3 | **D** | Off | 6 In | 0,2 s - 0,2 s | | -- | Off: 0,13 s | -- |
| 4 | **I** | On | 4 In | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 5 | **G** | Off | 0,2 In | 0,4 s | K | -- | Off: 0,04 s | On |
| 6 | **U** | Off | 50 % | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 7 | **OT** | -- | | | | | | Off |
| 8 | **K LC1** | Off | 50 % I1 | | | | | |
| 9 | **K LC2** | Off | 75 % I1 | | | | | |
| 10 | **UV** | Off | 0.9 Un | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 11 | **OV** | Off | 1,05 Un | 5 s | | | | Off |
| 12 | **RV** | Off | 0,15 Un | 15 s | | | | Off |
| 13 | **RP** | Off | - 0,1 Pn | 10 s | | | | Off |
| 14 | **UF** | Off | 0,9 Fn | 3 s | | | | Off |
| 15 | **OF** | Off | 1,1 Fn | 3 s | | | | Off |
| 16 | **Language** | -- | Engl | | | | | |
| 17 | **Net Frequency** | -- | 60 Hz | | | | | |
| 18 | **PR021/K** | Off | | | | | | |
| 19 | **Neutral sel.** | -- | * | | | | | |
| 20 | **Toroid Selec.** | -- | None | | | | | |
| 21 | **Ext. ground tor.** | Off | 100 A | | | | | |
| 22 | **Rated Voltage** | -- | 380V | | | | | |
| 23 | **S startup** | Off | 6 In | 100 ms | | | | |
| 24 | **I startup** | Off | 4 In | 100 ms | | | | |
| 25 | **G startup** | Off | 1 In | 100 ms | | | | |
| 26 | **Password** | -- | 0001 | | | | | |
| 27 | **Measuring interval** | -- | 60 min | | | | | |
| 28 | **Iw** | Off | 3 In | | | | | |
| 29 | **Harmonic distortion warning** | Off | | | | | | |
| 30 | **Power direction** | -- | top → bottom | | | | | |
| 31 | **MCR** | Off | 6 In | 40 ms | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 32 | **Start up activation threshold** | -- | 0,1In | | | | | |

Note:
* = OFF for three-pole versions
* = 50% for four-pole versions
* = 100% for full-size versions

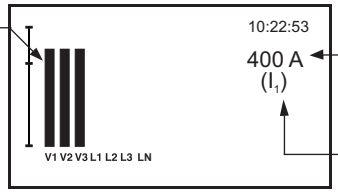
### 14.5.1. Menu

As seen previously, the PR123/P uses the display to show messages, diagrams and menus. These are organized in a logical and intuitive way. The following is a general layout showing how to access the main menu pages.



Each time the unit is turned on, or after more than 2 minutes of inactivity on the keyboard, the display indicates the following page (default):

Percentage of the actual currents and voltages with respect to the rated values (100%)

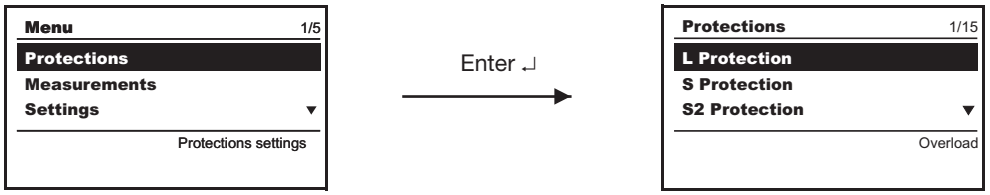



Current of the phase under the greatest load

Indication for the phase under the greatest load (L1, L2, L3, N)

### 14.5.2. Protections Menu

From the interface you can press ENTER to access the menu of the various protections available on the display.




Using the “arrow UP” and “arrow DOWN” you can view the various protections.
On the whole, the data that you can display concern the protections: L, S, S2, D, I, G, U, UV, OV, RV, RP, UF,OF,T, LOAD PROTECTION.

14.5.2.1. Protections Menu table

| Protection | Parameter / Function | |
|---|---|---|
| **L** | Curve | |
| | Threshold I1 | |
| | Time t1 | |
| | Thermal memory | ON / OFF |
| **S** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Curve | |
| | Threshold I2 | |
| | Time t2 | |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **S2** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I2 | |
| | Time t2 | |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **D** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I7 | |
| | Time t7 Fw | |
| | Time t7 Bw | |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |

| Protection | Parameter / Function | |
|---|---|---|
| **I** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I3 | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **G** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Curve | |
| | Threshold I4 | |
| | Time t4 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **Gext** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Curve | |
| | Threshold I4 | |
| | Time t4 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| | Zone selectivity | ON / OFF |
| | Selectivity time | |
| | Enable StartUp | ON / OFF |
| | StartUp threshold | |
| | StartUp time | |
| **U** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold I6 | |
| | Time t6 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **UV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U8 | |
| | Time t8 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U9 | |
| | Time t9 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **RV** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold U10 | |
| | Time t10 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **RP** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold P11 | |
| | Time t11 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **UF** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold f12 | |
| | Time t12 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OF** | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold f13 | |
| | Time t13 | |
| | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |
| **OT** | Enable Trip | ON / OFF |

| Protection | Parameter / Function | |
|---|---|---|
| **Load Control** | Threshold 1 | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |
| | Threshold 2 | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |
| | Threshold Iw | |
| | Enable | ON / OFF |
| | Threshold | |

Note: for an explanation of the characteristics of the single protections and their settings and corresponding curves, see par. 14.2.9.

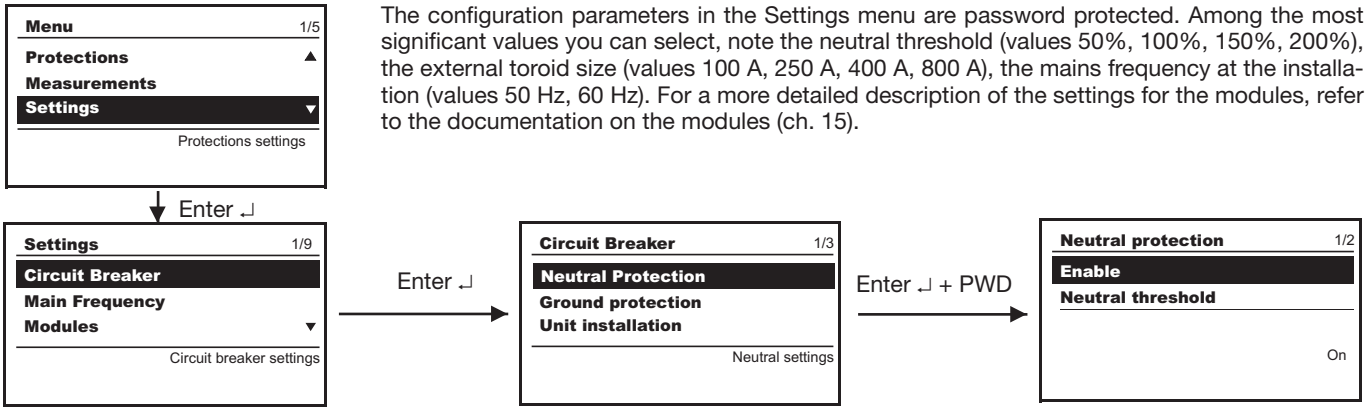
### 14.5.3. Measurements Menu

For a complete description of the functions of the PR120/V module, see par. 15.1.
The following is a summary of the parameters accessible from the menu in the PR123/P unit.

14.5.3.1. Measurements Menu table

| Protection | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Historicals** | Trips | | Last trip |
| | Events | | Events log |
| | Measurements | | |
| | I Max | | Maximum active current |
| | P Max | | Maximum active power |
| | P Mean | | Mean active power |
| | U Max | | Maximum voltage |
| | U Min | | Minimum voltage |
| | Reset measurements | | |
| **Power factor** | | | Cosφ measured |
| **Energy** | Energy meters | | |
| | Reset meters | | |
| **Peak factor** | | | |
| **Mains frequency** | | 50 Hz<br>60 Hz | Measured value |
| **Contact wear** | | | Percentage of wear on CB contacts |
| **Waveforms** | I1, I2, I3 | | Graph, harmonics |
| | N | | Graph, harmonics |
| | Voltage 12, 23, 31 | | Graph, harmonics |

### 14.5.4. Settings Menu




The configuration parameters in the Settings menu are password protected. Among the most significant values you can select, note the neutral threshold (values 50%, 100%, 150%, 200%), the external toroid size (values 100 A, 250 A, 400 A, 800 A), the mains frequency at the installation (values 50 Hz, 60 Hz). For a more detailed description of the settings for the modules, refer to the documentation on the modules (ch. 15).

14.5.4.1. Settings Menu table

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Circuit breaker (*)** | Neutral protection | | |
| | Enable | ON/OFF | |
| | Neutral threshold | 50%-100%-150%-200% | |
| | Ground protection | | Said protection is provided only in the event of an external toroid being used |
| | External toroidal | | |
| | Toroid size SGR | Absent, SGR | |
| **Mains frequency** | | 50 Hz - 60 Hz | |
| **Modules** | Module | | |
| | PR120/V - Measuring | if any | see par. 14.5.4.4.1 |
| | PR120/D-M - COM | if any | see par. 14.5.4.4.2 |
| | PR120/K - Signalling | if any | see par. 14.5.4.4.3 |
| | Local Bus unit | Absent - Present | |
| **Data logger** | Enable | ON/OFF | See Annex par. 16.3 |
| | | Sampling frequency | |
| | | Stop event | |
| | | Stopping delay | |
| | | Restart | |
| | | Stop | |
| **Dual setting** | Enable | ON/OFF | |
| | Default setting | SET A / SET B | |
| | Dual Set CB closure | | |
| | Dual Set with Vaux | | |
| **Measurement interval** | | from 5 to 120 min, step 5 min | |
| **Harmonic distortion** | | ON/OFF | The warning indicates that the distortion exceeds factor 2.1 |
| **Sistem** | Date | | |
| | Time | | |
| | Language | English/Italiano/Francais/ Deutsch/Español | |
| | New password | | |
| **Display** | Contrast | | |

* With the three-pole circuit breaker, the “3P+N” option is displayed and must be enabled if the outside neutral is installed.

The summary table relates to the surfing of the pages dedicated to the PR120/K module (see par. 15.3) and to the PR021/K unit (see par. 16.1).

14.5.4.2. Neutral adjustment

The neutral protection is normally set to a current value 50% of the adjustment made on the phases.
In some installations, where particularly high harmonics occur, the current circulating on the neutral may be higher than that of the phases.
In the SACE PR123/P release, this protection can be set for the following values: $I_nN$ = 50% - 100% - 150% - 200% * $I_n$.
The values that can be used to adjust the neutral are given in the table below for the various possible combinations between types of circuit-breaker and adjustment of the threshold $I_n$.

14.5.4.2.1 Neutral adjustmentspecifications

To adjust neutral (InN) comply with the following formula: $I_1 \times I_nN \leq Iu$.
With a 4-pole CB, this setting is checked by the relay which signals any failure by means of a LED (see par. 14.6.1) and adjusts this parameter independently to the accepted limits.
With a 3-pole CB, with external neutral, the relay performs no checks and setting is to be done by user.

E.g. With E1B800 CB having a 400A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In, InN adjustment may be: 50-100-200%.
With E1B800 CB having a 800A Rating Plug, Iu = 800A and I1 = 1In, InN adjustment may be: 50-100%.

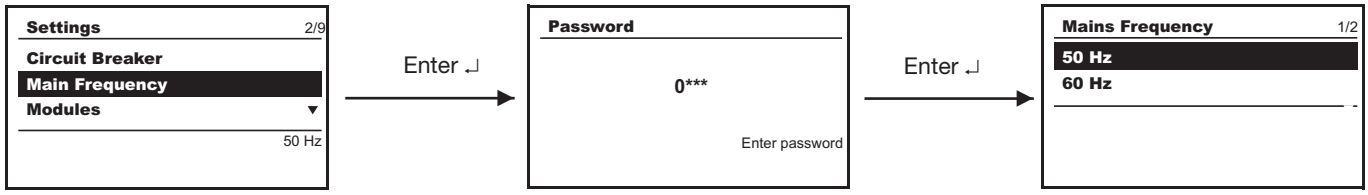
Note 1: The adjustment $I_1=1I_n$ is meant as the maximum adjustment of the overload protection. The actual maximum allowable adjustment must take into account any temperature derating, the terminals used and the altitude, or In (rating plug) ≤ 50% of CB size.
Note 1: with three poles circuit breaker without external neutral you must set $I_nN$=OFF

**WARNING: Failure to comply with the setting limits for “$I_n$” and “$I_nN$” can cause circuit breaker damage with consequent risks even for the operator.**

In any case, the relay records any setting error between I1 and the Neutral setting and it signals this by means of the warning (see par. 14.6.3).

14.5.4.3. Mains frequency settings

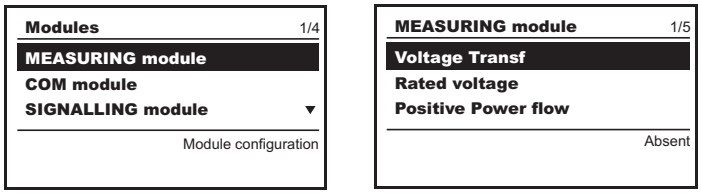
In the Mains frequency menu, you can choose between the frequency values: 50, 60Hz.




14.5.4.4. Modules

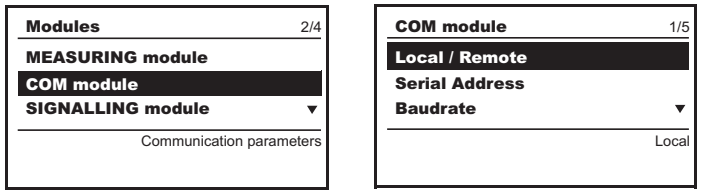
When you access the Settings menu, there is a set of menus available relating to the modules.

14.5.4.4.1 PR120/V - MEASURING module




In the measuring module you must enter a password and can then opt for the absence or presence of the voltage transformer. Moreover, you can select the values of the primary line to line voltage (100, 115, 120, ... 1000V) and secondary voltage (100, 110,..,230V). The power flow can be Bottom → UpTop or UpTop → Bottom. After entering a password you can choose whether the neutral connection is to be Absent or Present. The phase sequence and cosφ signal can be enabled and disabled (ON /OFF) and the corresponding threshold values can be selected (see par. 15.1).

14.5.4.4.2 PR120/D-M - COM module




The local or remote modes can be selected after entering a password. The serial address can be displayed after entering a password. The Baud Rate can be set on the values 9600 and 19200 bit/s. The physical protocol provides for the options: (8,E,1), (8,0,1), (8,N,2), (8,N,1). The addressing can be selected as standard Modbus or ABB. For further information on the PR120/D/M communication MODULE, see paragraph 15.2 in this manual.

14.5.4.4.3 PR120/K - SIGNALLING module

For a thorough examination of the signalling module, refer to the corresponding section of the module, paragraph 15.3.

14.5.4.4.4 PR120/D - WL-COM module

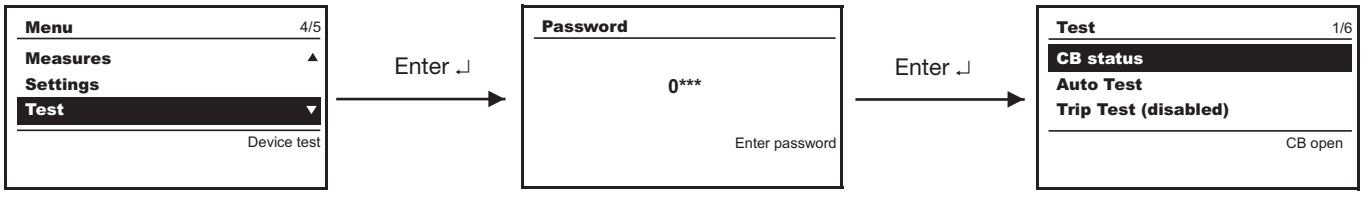
This module is for wireless communication based on the Bluetooth standard between the PR123/P protection release and a hand-held PC (PDA) or a laptop with a Bluetooth port. For further information, see the description of the module in paragraph 15.4.

14.5.4.4.5 Settings for the Local Bus unit

If the PR021/K unit is connected, you need to enable the local bus by selecting present.

### 14.5.5. Test Menu

Access to the Test menu is password protected.




The menu shows the state of the CB, in the dialog module (COM module) the state of the springs and the position of the CB, and in this submenu you can make the CB open or close.

Using the “Trip Test” function lets you view the disabling/enabling of the Trip. If it is enabled, the circuit breaker is opened. The function is only available with a busbar current of nil (use Vaux, PR030/B or PR010/T).

On the page, only with Vaux, you can also see the state of the circuit breaker “STATUS”, and thus make sure that the input is correctly wired.

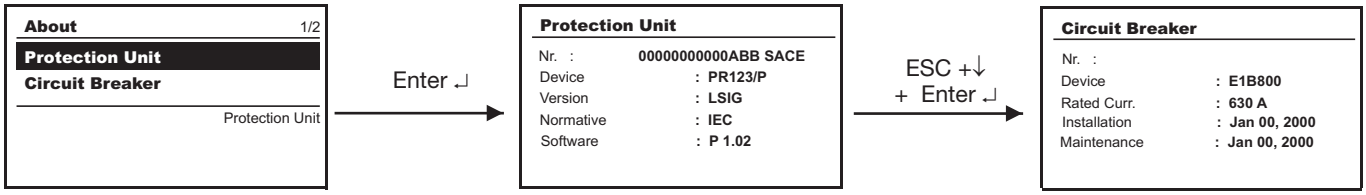
The surfing path is summarized in the following table:

14.5.5.1. Test Menu table

| Parameter / Function | | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| CB status | | Open/Closed/Indefinite | |
| Auto Test | | Display test | |
| Trip Test | | Enabled/Disabled | |
| PR120/D-M module | State of springs | Loaded/Unloaded | |
| | Position of CB | Isolated/Withdrawn | |
| | Open CB | | |
| | Close CB | | |
| PR120/K module | Input | ON | |
| | Auto Test | - - - | |
| Zone selectivity | Protection S | | |
| | (status) Input | ON/OFF | |
| | Force Output | | |
| | Release Output | | |
| | Protection G | | |
| | (status) Input | ON/OFF | |
| | Force Output | | |
| | Release Output | | |

### 14.5.6. Information Menu

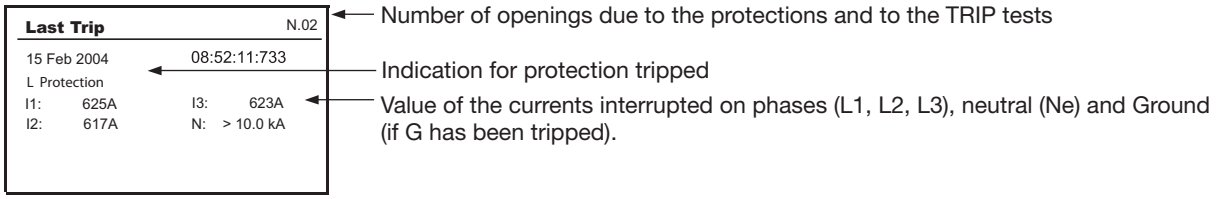
The Information Menu enables you to view the data relating to the protection unit and the type of circuit-breaker.




14.5.6.1. Information on the trip and opening data

The PR123/P unit saves all the information relating to the type of protection tripped, the opening data, the date and time. Using the “i Test” key makes the release show all these data directly on the display. There is no need for an auxiliary power supply for this function. With an auxiliary power supply, the information is shown immediately on the display without the need to press the “i Test” key and remains displayed indefinitely until you press the key .

The information remains available for 48 hours with the circuit breaker open or without any current flowing in the busbars. The data relating to the last 20 trips are stored in the unit’s memory. By connecting a PR030/B battery unit or a BT030 wireless communication unit, you can retrieve the information relating to the last 20 trips recorded. Access to view the opening data is via the Historicals submenu in the Measurements menu. The following is an example of the information provided:




Again in the Measurements menu, you can view the percentage of contact wear, which is an indication of the electrical life of the electrical contacts in the circuit breaker.

In any case, functionality of the relay is in no way modified by the presence of the wear messages.

The prealarm message (wear > 80%, “warning” LED lighting up) indicates that the wear has reached a high value. The alarm message (100% wear, “alarm” LED lighting up) indicates that it is necessary to check the state of contact wear.

The percentage of wear depends on the number of openings carried out by the circuit-breaker and by the absolute current interrupted during each of them.

14.6. Definition of alarms and signals in the PR123/P unit

### 14.6.1. Optical signals

| Signalling | Description |
|---|---|
| Led **Warning** (yellow) | • The prealarm threshold has been exceeded; one or more phases with current values in the range (1.05 ...1.2)x$I_1$ (on the Ne it depends on the selection made; for instance, at 50% the values are halved);<br>• Presence, between two or three phases, of unbalance above the value programmed for the "U" protection, with protection trip disabled;<br>• Presence of distorted wave form with form factor> 2.1;<br>• Contact wear greater than 80% (and less than 100%);<br>• WARNING Threshold $I_w$ exceeded;<br>• Circuit-breaker state error;<br>• Frequency out of range;<br>• Configuration error;<br>• Settings inconsistency. |
| Led **Warning** (yellow 0,5Hz) | • WARNING threshold of relay's internal temperature exceeded. |
| Led **Warning** (yellow 2Hz) | • ALARM threshold of relay's internal temperature exceeded. |
| Led **Alarm** (red) | • Presence of overload on one or more phases with current values I >1.2 I1 (timing protection "L") (on the Ne it depends on the selection made; for instance, at 200% the values are doubled)*;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function S;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function I;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function G;<br>• Timing in progress for protection function D;<br>• Timing in progress for the voltage (UV, OV, RV), frequency (OF, UF) protection functions;<br>• Timing in progress for the reverse active power protection function (RP);<br>• Timing in the case of unbalance between the phases (protection U) above the value set in the configuration with protection trip set to on;<br>• Contact wear = 100%;<br>• Rating Plug disconnected;<br>• Trip Coil (TC) disconnected;<br>• Key plug error;<br>• Current sensors disconnected. |

* The UL 1066 Standard defines the timing threshold L for current:Table of measurements $1<I_f < 1,2\ I_1$

| Type of measurement range | Range of values measured by the relay | Standard operation | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Range | Tollerance % |
| Phase and neutral currents | 0,05 ... 16 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Internal ground fault current (internal source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |
| External ground fault current (external source round return) | 0,05 ... 4 In | 0,3 ... 4 In | ± 1,5 |
| Phase-to-phase and phase voltages (measured at the module's input and thus independent of the precision relating to the use of any VT) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Residual voltage (for systems with neutral only) | 10 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | 50 $V_{conc}$ ... 1,1x690 $V_{conc}$ | ± 1 |
| Peak factor | 0,1 ... 6 In | 0,3 ... 6 In | ± 1,5 |
| Total power factor | 0,1 ... 1 | 0,5 ... 1 | ± 2,5 |
| Mains frequency | 35 ... 80 Hz | 45 ... 66 Hz | ± 0,2 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Instantaneous active power on the single phase and total system | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Active energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Reactive energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |
| Apparent energy | 0,02 ... 16 Pn | 0,3 ... 6 Pn | ± 2,5 |

### 14.6.2. Electrical signals

**K51/p1...p4** Programmable electrical signals if the PR120/K module or the PR021/K unit are installed and there is an auxiliary power supply.

**K51/p1...p8** **Programmable electrical signals if the PR021/K unit is installed and there is an auxiliary power supply**.

Pressing the “i Test” key enables you to reset the activated contacts.

### 14.6.3. Table of error and warning messages

All the messages which can be shown on the display relating to incorrect configurations, generic alarms or deriving from the protection functions and linked to useful information are described below.

The following symbols in the warning signals have the following meanings:

= warning signal / Protection in alarm mode, with no trip (trip=off).

= protection in alarm mode, with trip at end of delay (trip=on).

= Information, no action except display on the protection release.

| Error message | Description | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Harmonic dist. | Harmonic distortion alarm | Busbar currents with form factor > 2.1 |
| Contact wear | Alarm for contact wear | Contact wear = 100% |
| G (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection G | |
| Gext (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection Gext | |
| T Alarm | Alarm for protection T | Temperature outside range |
| T (TRIP OFF) | Alarm for protection T | |
| U Alarm | Alarm for protection U | Protection U delay counting down |
| UV Alarm | Alarm for protection UV | |
| OV Alarm | Alarm for protection OV | |
| RV Alarm | Alarm for protection RV | |
| RP Alarm | Alarm for protection RP | |
| UF Alarm | Alarm for protection UF | |
| OF Alarm | Alarm for protection OF | |
| Load LC1 | Alarm for load control LC1 | |
| Load LC2 | Alarm for load control LC2 | |
| L1 Sensor | Alarm for L1 phase current sensor | Phase L1 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| L2 Sensor | Alarm for L2 phase current sensor | Phase L2 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| L3 Sensor | Alarm for L3 phase current sensor | Phase L3 sensor disconnected or faulty |
| Ne Sensor | Alarm for Ne phase current sensor | Phase Ne sensor disconnected or faulty |
| Gext Sensor | Alarm for Gext current sensor | Gext sensor disconnected or faulty |
| TC disconnected | Trip Coil disconnected or faulty | |
| Rating Plug | Rating Plug Error absent or faulty | |
| Power factor | Power factor error | The power factor module is lower than the specified threshold |
| Phase cycle | Phase cycle inverted | |
| Invalid date | Clock information lost | |
| CB status | CB status error | Probable error in Q26 and/or Q27 |
| Startup | Error key plug | |
| CB not defined | State of circuit-breaker inconsistent (Open/ Closed) | Probable error in Q26 and/or Q27 |
| Local Bus | Local Bus error | See par. 14.7 |
| Contact wear | Contact wear prealarm | Contact wear ≥ 80% |
| L prealarm | Protection L prealarm | |
| T prealarm | Protection T prealarm | |
| Frequency range | Frequency out of range | |
| Warning Iw | Iw threshold exceeded | |
| Timing L | Timing protection L | |

| Error message | Description | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| Timing S | Timing protection S | |
| Timing S2 | Timing protection S2 | |
| Timing G | Timing protection G | |
| Timing Gext | Timing protection Gext | |
| Timing D | Timing protection D | |
| Timing U | Timing protection U | |
| Timing UV | Timing protection UV | |
| Timing OV | Timing protection OV | |
| Timing RV | Timing protection RV | |
| Timing RP | Timing protection RP | |
| Timing UF | Timing protection UF | |
| Timing OF | Timing protection OF | |

### 14.6.4. Error messages displayed in pop-up windows

All the messages that appear on the display in a pop-up window are described below (they automatically disappear after 5 sec).

| Error message | Description |
|---|---|
| Password error | |
| Session impossible | A programming session cannot be started due to a contingency (e.g.a time-controlled delay still elapsing) |
| Value outside range | Value beyond the established limits |
| Failed 1001/2001 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst L ed S(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1002/2002 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst I ed S(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1006/2006 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst I e D(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1005/2005 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst L e D(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1009/2009 | Zone selectivity enabled in both protection D and S or S2 or G or Gext |
| Failed 1003/2003 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst L ed S2(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1004/2004 | Incongruence between thresholds of protectionst I ed S2(SETA/SETB) |
| Failed 1007/2007 | NEC requirements not satisfied: threshold of protection G > 1200 A |
| Failed 1008/2008 | NEC requirements not satisfied: startup threshold of protection G > 1200 A |
| Failed 1010/2010 | S time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1011/2011 | $S_2$ time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1012/2012 | G time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1013/2013 | Gext time> 400 ms |
| Failed 1014/2014 | L curve not equal to $I^2t$= k |
| Failed 3001 | Problem with language change |
| Failed 3003 | Problem with Neutral setting |
| Exception 6 | Control temporarily unavailable |
| Unavailable | Function temporarily unavailable |
| Invalid date | Date has not been set |
| Parameters revised | Programming session concluded correctly |
| Cancelled | Programming session cancelled |
| Failed | Programming session rejected |

14.7. Troubleshooting PR123/P unit

he following table lists a series of typical service conditions, to help you understand and solve hypothetical faults or malfunctions.

**Note:**
1. Before consulting the following table, check for any error messages appearing for some seconds on the display.
2. FN indicates the normal operation of the PR123/P.
3. In the case where the suggestions proposed do not lead to a solution of the problem, please contact the ABB SACE assistance service.

| N° | Situation | Possible causes | Suggestions |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | The trip test cannot be run | 1. The busbar current is > 0<br>2. The TC is not connected | 1. FN<br>2. Check the messages on the display |
| 2 | Trip times lower than expected | 1. Threshold too low<br>2. Curve too low<br>3. Thermal memory enabled<br>4. Incorrect Neutral Selection<br>5. The SdZ is inserted | 1. Correct thresholda<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Disable if not necessary<br>4. Correct Neutral Selection<br>5. Exclude if not necessary |
| 3 | Trip times higher than expected | 1. Threshold too high<br>2. Curve too high<br>3. Curve $I^2t$ inserted<br>4. Incorrect Neutral Selection | 1. Correct threshold<br>2. Correct curve<br>3. Exclude if not necessary<br>4. Correct Neutral Selection |
| 4 | Rapid trip, with I3=Off | Iinst tripped | FN with short-circuit with high I |
| 5 | High earth I, but no trip happens | 1. Incorrect selection of the sensor<br>2. Function G prevented with I>4In | 1. Set int. or ext. sensor<br>2. FN |
| 6 | Display off | 1. Vaux missing and the current and/or voltage are below the minimum value.<br>2. Temperature out of range | 1. FN, see 14.2.2.1<br>2. FN, see 14.2.9.8 |
| 7 | The display is not back-lit | Current and/or voltages below the limit for lighting the display | FN |
| 8 | Reading of I incorrect | Current below the minimum threshold that can be displayed | FN |
| 9 | Reading of V, W and power factor φ incorrect | 1. Connection error between VT and PR120/V<br>2. Voltage parameter setting error | 1. Check connections between VT and PR120/V<br>2. Set correct parameters |
| 10 | "⚠ Local Bus" message on display | No communication between PR123/P and PR021/K | 1. If not present, disable PR021/K, see 14.5.4.4.5<br>2. Check bus connection<br>3. Check PR021/K |
| 11 | Message ""<br>instead of expected data | Function disabled or data out of range | FN |
| 12 | The expected trip does not occur | Trip function disabled | FN enable trip if necessary |
| 13 | No activation of the Unbalance U protection | Values of I out of range | FN, see 14.2.9.5 |
| 14 | No display of the opening data | Vaux missing, the buffer capacitor is discharged | FN, see 14.5.6.1 |
| 15 | The password is not requested | The password has been disabled | FN, re-enter the password with a value other than 0000 |
| 16 | Impossible to change any parameter | PR123/P in alarm situation | FN |
| 17 | "⚠ Sensor time" or "⚠ Start-up" message | Possible failure inside relay | Contact ABB Sace |
| 18 | Invalid date | 1. First installation<br>2. Lost information for power supply lack | FN see 14.4.3.1 |
| 19 | Unexpected trip | | see 14.6.3 |
| 20 | LED lighting | | FN, see 14.6.1 |
| 21 | It's not possible to change the language | 1. The relay is set in remote control<br>2. The circuit breaker is closed<br>3. Vaux or PR120/V supplied or PR030/B not present | 1. Set the relay in local control<br>2. Open the circuit breaker<br>3. Supply the relay |

### 14.7.1. In the case of a fault

**WARNING: If you suspect that the PR123/P is faulty, has a malfunction or has generated an unwanted trip, it is advisable to follow the recommendations below very carefully from the Measurements menu ⟶ Historicals ⟶ Trip:**

1. Make a note of the type of protection that has tripped by accessing the LAST TRIP page if there is an external power supply (Vaux or battery) or by pressing “i Test” if in self-supply mode.
2. Note down the type of circuit-breaker, number of poles, any accessories connected, In, Serial Number (see par. 14.4) and the SW version.
3. Prepare a brief description of the opening (what led and/or warnings were on the display? when did it happen?, how many times), was it always under the same conditions? what type of load? what voltage? what current? is the event reproducible?)
4. Send/communicate all the information collected, together with the circuit diagram for the circuit-breaker, to your nearest ABB Customer Support service.

The more the information given to the ABB Customer Support service is complete and accurate, the easier the technical analysis on the problem encountered will be, enabling us to take all action to help the user without delay.

**WARNING: Continuing to opertate a circuit-breaker with an unresolved fault could lead to the misoperation or nonoperation of the equipment. If such an event could cause bodily injury, major property damage or is otherwise critical, remove the circuit-breaker immediately until it can be inspected or repaired.**

## 14.8. Accessories

### 14.8.1. ABB SACE PR010/T test and configuration unit

The test with the SACE PR010/T unit enables you to check the proper operation of the inputs, outputs, thresholds and tripping times of the protection functions “L”, “S”, “I”, “G”, OV, UV, RV, U. The test unit is wired to the relay by means of the front Test connector (see par. 14.4).

### 14.8.2. ABB SACE PR030/B power supply unit

The PR030/B is a momentary power supply unit to be inserted in the front test connector of the PR123/P.
Using this standard accessory, you can run an autotest, the trip test, and power the PR123/P unit whatever the state of the circuit breaker (open/closed, in the test position or enabled and without an auxiliary power supply).
The battery inside the PR030/B provides a power supply to the unit for about 3h continuously (depending on the operations conducted on the PR123/P and on the PR120/D-BT module).
The life of the battery diminishes if the PR030/B accessory is also used to perform the trip test and the autotest. IT is essential to use the PR030/B to read the trip data if the trip has occurred more than 48 hours earlier and the release was no longer powered.

### 14.8.3. PR021/K and HMI030 units

The PR123/P can also be connected to the PR021/K optional external indication unit (see par. 16), to signal through potential-free power contacts, the protection and trip alarms, and to the HMI030 switchboard front unit to display a number of information.

### 14.8.4. BT030-USB communication unit

Through the BT030-USB wireless communication unit, the PR122/P can be connected via wireless to a PC, extending the information range available to the user.

### 14.8.5. Flex interface

Flex interfaces are electronic modules with analogue and/or digital inputs and outputs that can be fitted on a DIN guide. They can be connected to the supervision system or to the electronic release by internal bus or external bus (see par.16.6).

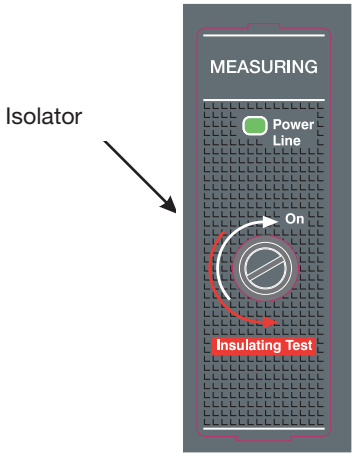
## 15.1. PR120/V - MEASURING Module

### 15.1.1. General characteristics

The MEASURING module records and processes the phase voltages. The measurements are sent by the module to the protection release, enabling the implementation of a set of protection and measurement functions. The module comes with a “Power” LED and a sealable isolator for dielectric stiffness tests. The module also enables the relay to be powered.

### 15.1.2. Front view

- “Power Line” LED (lit when busbar voltage is On, see 15.1.4)
- Isolator




**WARNING: Before performing the dielectric stiffness test on the primary busbars, it is essential to turn the isolator into the Test position mode by turning the screw anticlockwise until you reach the end of stroke position.**

**WARNING: After performing a dielectric stiffness test, restore the isolator to its original position by turning it clockwise until you reach the opposite end of stroke, because all the voltage protections are disabled while the isolator is in the test position.**

Dielectric stiffness tests on any voltage transformers connected to the secondary lines alone are prohibited.

At the end of the procedure, make sure that the Power Line LED is on.

### 15.1.3. Releases complete with the module

- standard for PR123/P
- optional for PR122/P.

### 15.1.4. Powering the PR122/P and PR123/P units via the PR120/V module

The PR122/P and PR123/P units are powered by the MEASURING module via the busbar voltage.
The powering stage is capable of operating starting from a voltage of 80Vrms two-phase phase to phase up to 897Vrms ( 1.3 * 690Vrms ) three-phase phase to phase at its input (coming directly from the busbars or from a transformer secondary). In the case of three-phase systems with a rated voltage greater than 690Vrms phase to phase, a step-down transformer (with a transformation ratio of less than 1) is used. See par. 15.1.7.

The following table shows the phase-to-phase voltage values at the MEASURING module’s input for which the relays and modules are enabled:

PR122/P and PR123/P Relay + PR120/K Module

| ENABLING THE UNIT AND ITS FUNCTIONS | | | THREE-PHASE (phase-to-phase voltage) |
|---|---|---|---|
| PR122-PR123/P Relay | PR120/K | Relay display backlighting | Enabling threshold |
| ☒ | | | 60 Vrms |
| ☒ | ☒ | | 70 Vrms |
| ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | 90 Vrms |

PR122/P and PR123/P Relay + PR120/ D-BT - WL-COM Module

| ENABLING THE UNIT AND ITS FUNCTIONS | | | THREE-PHASE (phase-to-phase voltage) |
|---|---|---|---|
| PR122-PR123/P Relay | PR120/D-BT | Relay display backlighting | Enabling threshold |
| ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | 70 Vrms |

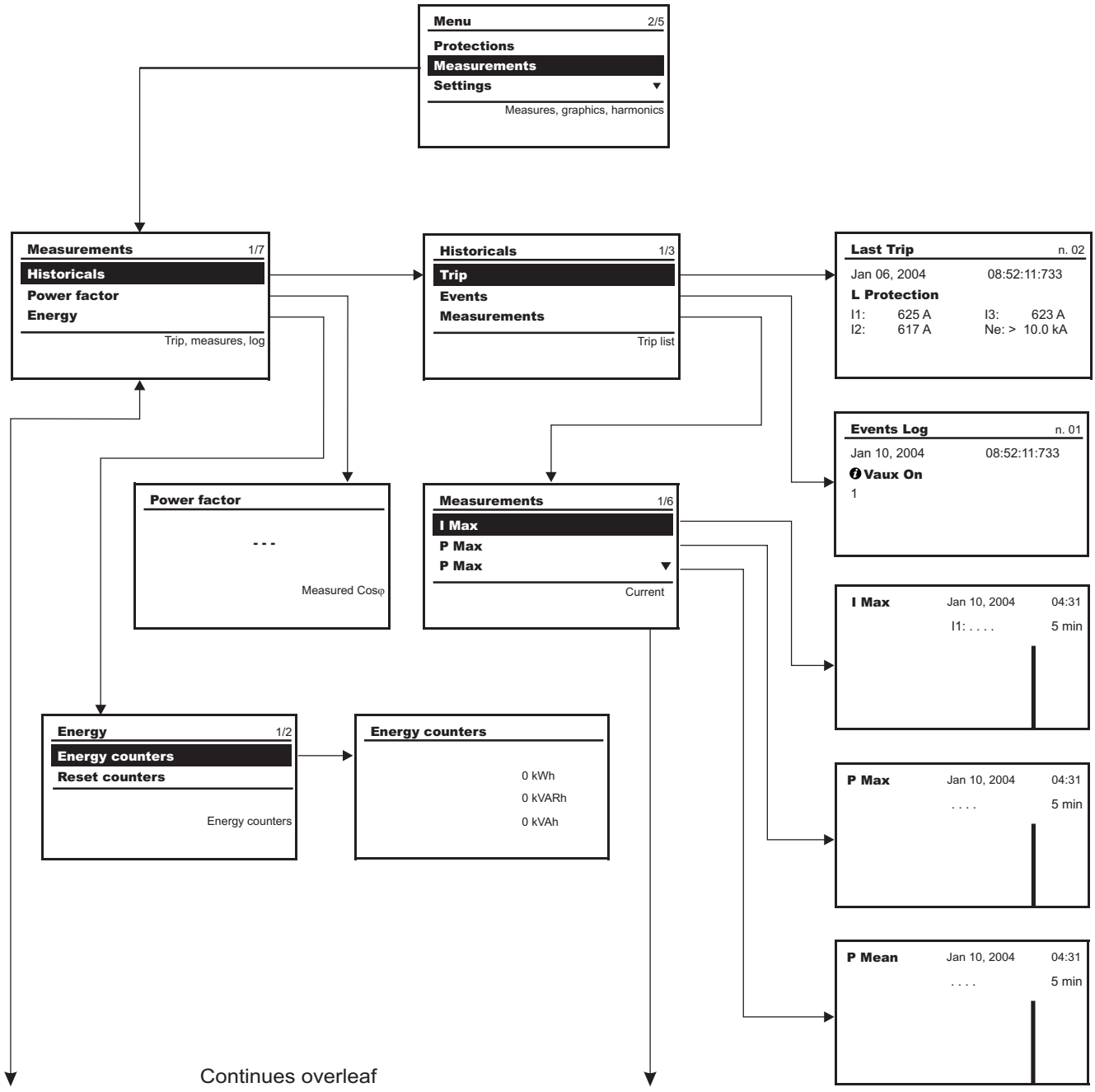
| ENABLING THE UNIT AND ITS FUNCTIONS | | | | THREE-PHASE (phase-to-phase voltage) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PR122-PR123/P Relay | PR120/K | PR120/D-BT WL | Relay display backlighting | Enabling threshold |
| ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | | 90 Vrms |
| ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | ☒ | 110 Vrms |

N.B.: for proper connection of PR120/V module, see Figure 59, Figure 60 and Figure 64 of Electric diagrams.

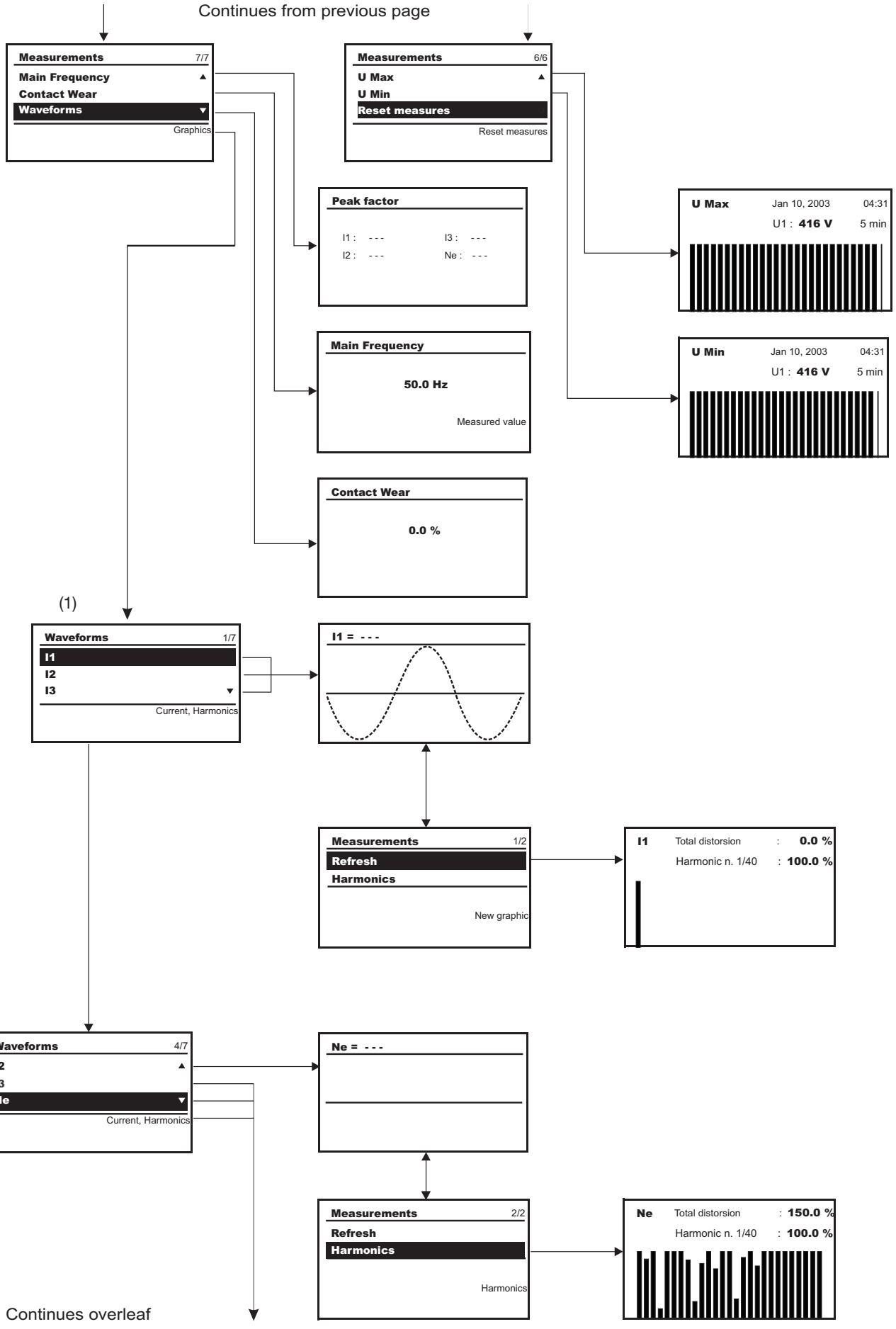
### 15.1.5. Operating instructions / Operation in service

15.1.5.1. Using the Measurement submenus with the PR120/V

N.B. Some screen pages are not available with the PR122.

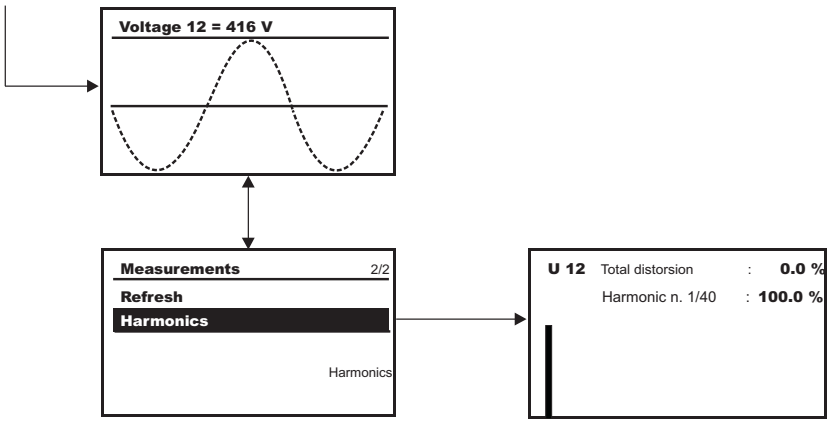


Continues from previous page




Continues overleaf

Continues from previous page




15.1.5.2. Table of submenus for the PR120/V module

This menu is accessible using the path “Settings/Modules/ PR120/V module”

| Parameter / Function | | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Voltage transformer** | | Absent | for voltages below 690V |
| | Rated Voltage | 100V-115V-120V-190V<br>208V-220V-230V-240V<br>277V-347V-380V-400V<br>415V-440V-480V-500V<br>550V-600V-660V-690V | |
| **Voltage transformer** | | Present | For voltages above 690V, see par. 15.1.7 |
| | Primary Voltage | 100V-115V-120V-190V<br>208V-220V-230V-240V<br>277V-347V-380V-400V<br>415V-440V-480V-500V<br>550V-600V-660V-690V<br>910V-950V-1000V-1150V | |
| | Secondary voltage | 100V-110V-115V-120V<br>200V-230V | |
| **Power flow** | | Bottom → Top<br>Top → Bottom | PR120/V connected to the bottom CB terminals<br>PR120/V connected to the top CB terminals |
| **Signals** | Phase sequence | | |
| | Enabling status | ON/OFF | |
| | Threshold | 123/321 | can be set when Enabling is set to ON |
| | Cosφ | | |
| | Enabling status | ON/OFF | |
| | Threshold | from 0,5 a 0,95 step 0,01 | |

15.1.5.3. Measurements Menu table

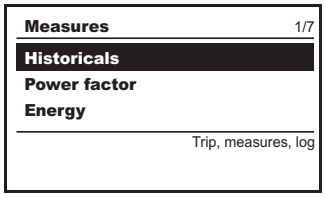
For the sake of simplicity, the table refers to the Measurements menu already provided in the PR123/P, which is also applicable for the PR122/P fitted with a PR120/V module.

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Historicals** | Trips | | List of trips |
| | Events | | Events log |
| | Measurements | | |
| | Maximum current | | |
| | Maximum active power | | |
| | Mean active power | | |
| | Maximum voltage | | |
| | Minimum voltage | | |
| | Reset measurements | | |
| **Power factor** | | | Measured cos φ<br>Available in self-supply mode |
| **Energy** | Energy meters | | |
| | Reset meters | | |

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Peak factor** | | | Peak value/rms value<br>Available in self-supply mode |
| **Mains frequency** | | 50-60 Hz | Measured value<br>Available in self-supply mode |
| **Contact wear** | | | Percentage of contact wear |
| **Waveforms** | Current I1/I2/I3/Ne<br>Refresh<br>Harmonics<br>Voltage 12/23/31<br>Refresh<br>Harmonics | | |

15.1.5.4. Measurements Menu

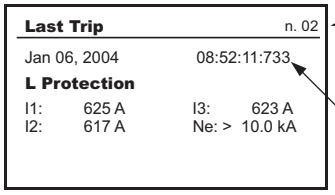
15.1.5.4.1 Historicals




A whole range of measurements is accessible from the “Measurements/Historicals” menu.

15.1.5.4.2 Trips

The following is an example of a page showing the latest trip. You can access said page by selecting Trips via the path Measurements / Historicals / Trips. The page shows the values for the type of protection that has been tripped (L in the example).

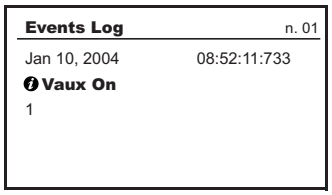



Meter: counts progressively (0 … 65,535) as of the date of the latest trips reset. It shows the latest 20 trips which can still be selected.

Time (in hours and minutes) when CB opened

15.1.5.4.3 Events

The following table shows a typical page concerning the latest events Log. You can access said page by selecting Events via the path Measurements/ Historicals / Events.



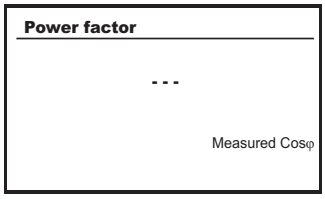

Meter: indicates “Latest” and measures the previous events in the sequence -1, -2 up to -80 (e.g., the last but one is shown as -1)

15.1.5.4.4 Measurements

This submenu is for showing the following measurements:

**I Max** - Maximum current
**P Max** - Maximum active power
**P Mean** - Mean active power
**U Max** - Max line voltage (phase-to-phase)
**U Min** - Min line voltage (phase-to-phase)
**Reset** - Reset measurements

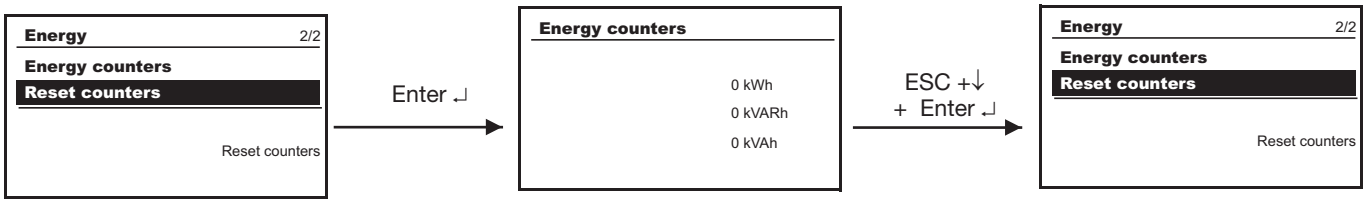
15.1.5.4.5 Power factor



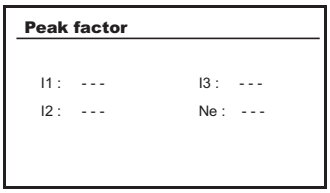

The unit provides the measurement of the global power factor. For phase power under 2% (0.02x$Pn_{phase}$), the value is not displayed, but is replaced by '.....'.

15.1.5.4.6 Energy

The unit also provides meter readings of the active, reactive, and total apparent energy of the system. The minimum value that can be displayed is 0.001MWh or 0.001MVARh or 0.001MVAh. The energy meters' end of scale is approximately 2.15 billion kWh / kVARh / kVAh. The meter can also be reset by pressing the "Reset meters" key on the menu.
For the ranges and precisions see par. 14.2.9.15.

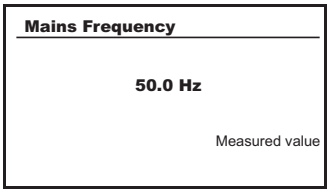



15.1.5.4.7 Peak factor




On this page you can also measure the peak factor - i.e. the relationship between $I_{peak}$ / $I_{rms}$ - for each of the phases. This measurement is not displayed for phase currents below 0.3xIn and it is not available for phase currents above 6xIn. For the ranges and precisions see par. 14.2.9.15.

15.1.5.4.8 Mains frequency

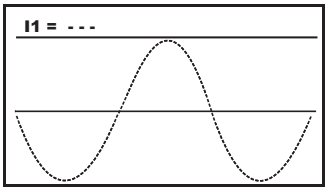



This page enables you to view the mains frequency. This is calculated on the voltages (if Umax > 0.1Un).
For the ranges and precisions see par. 14.2.9.15.
The measurement is operational a maximum of 5 s after the change in frequency.

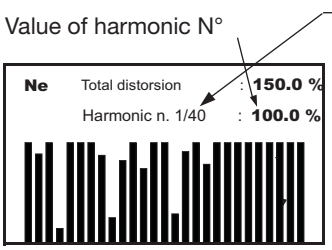
15.1.5.4.9 Contact wear

This submenu shows the percentage of wear on the CB contacts.

15.1.5.4.10 Wave forms




When you access this menu page, 120 samples of the wave form of the selected phase are acquired and displayed. When you press the ↵ key, a new wave form is acquired and displayed. Using the ↑ or ↓ keys, you can display the waveforms of the following measurement channels (L2, L3, Ne, V1, V2, V3, Gt).
**Note:** the display characteristic could show in a not very good way the waveform visualisation of curve with high presence of harmonic distorsions




You can analyze the harmonic of the samples acquired and displayed on the "Waveforms" page, i.e. the page on the left is displayed, containing the module of the harmonics from the 1st to the 40th (up to the 35th for a mains frequency set to 60Hz) given as a percentage of the fundamental (harmonic n° 1), which is consequently always given as 100%.

Using the ↑ or ↓ keys you can go to the bar of interest (at the "No." of harmonic required, the bar begins to flash) and read the corresponding percentage value.
The measurement precision is 5%.

### 15.1.6. Data Logger

The data logger is active both with Vaux and with a power supply from the PR120/V.
For further information, see par. 16.4.

### 15.1.7. Electrical characteristics of the voltage transformers

If the phase-to-phase line voltage is greater than 690Vac, it is essential to use a step-down transformer between the bars and the PR120/V module. Voltage transformers can be installed up to 15 m away from the PR120/V module to which they are connected.
Proper operation is only provided for star/star or delta/delta configurations.
The allowable primary and secondary rated voltages that must be set on the unit are specified in the table 15.1.5.2.

| **Mechanical characteristics** | |
|---|---|
| Fixture | DIN rail EN 50022 |
| Material | self-extinguishing thermoplastic |
| Degree of protection | IP30 |
| Electrostatic protection | shielded towards EARTH |

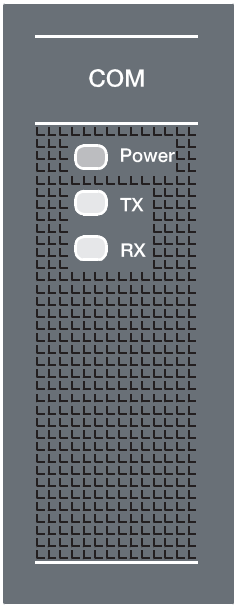
| **Electrical characteristics** | |
|---|---|
| Precision class | cl. 0,5 |
| Performance | ≥10VA |
| Overload | 20% permanent |
| Insulation | 4 kV between inputs and outputs |
| | 4 kV between shield and outputs |
| | 4 kV between shield and inputs |
| Operating frequency range | from 50 Hz to 60 Hz, ± 10% |

### 15.2.1. General characteristics

Dedicated communication module for connecting the relay to a Modbus net, and for remote supervisory and control activities on the circuit breakers.

### 15.2.2. Front view

- “Power” LED (lit when Vaux is installed)
- LED RX/TX (data send/receive signal)




### 15.2.3. Releases complete with the module

- optional for PR122/P
- optional for PR123/P

### 15.2.4. Power supply

The PR120/D-M - COM communication module is only powered by the relay if there is a 24V auxiliary voltage available.

### 15.2.5. Connection

Refer to fig. 45 in the wiring diagram provided in this manual.

### 15.2.6. Communication functions available

The communication function on the PR122/P, PR123/P releases with PR120/D-M - COM is listed in the table:

PR122/P or PR123/P + PR120/D-M - COM

| | |
|---|---|
| Protocol | Modbus RTU |
| Physical interface | RS-485 |
| Baud rate | 9600 - 19200 bit/s |

### 15.2.7. PR120/D-M - COM module menu

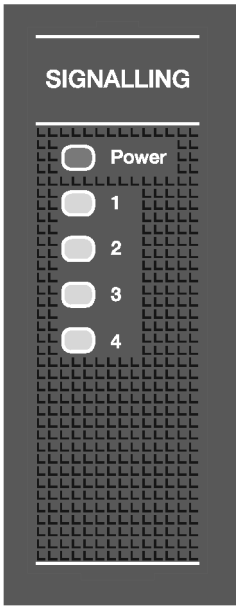
| Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| **Local/remote** | Local/remote | |
| **Serial address** | 1 ... 247 | |
| **Baudrate** | 9600 bit/s<br>19200 bit/s | |
| **Physical protocol** | 8,E,1 - 8,0,1 - 8,N,2 - 8,N,1 | |
| **PR120/K signalling module** | Modbus standard ABB | |

15.3. PR120/K signalling module

### 15.3.1. General characteristics

The module enables the local signalling of alarms and circuit breaker trips.
There are two possible configurations for the SIGNALLING module:
- default configuration: 1 digital input, 3 contacts with pole in common, 1 independent contact;
- alternative configuration: 4 independent contacts. In this case, the digital input is wired, but not brought up to the terminal block.
The two configurations are alternative to each other. You can switch from one configuration to the other without changing the module, by using a different wiring, as illustrated in the wiring diagrams.

**Front view**
- “Power” LED (on with Vaux present)
- N° 4 LED: associated with the signalling contacts.




### 15.3.2. Releases complete with the module

- optional for PR122/P
- optional for PR123/P

### 15.3.3. Characteristics of the digital input

The unit enables the digital input to be associated with the following functions:
- enabling of an alternative set of parameters, set B (PR123/P only);
- outside trip control;
- zeroing release trips;
- resetting PR120/K contacts;
- local/remote enabling;
- resetting energy meters.

With the digital input the enabling relays have a common connection.
For the load control function, the module can be used as an actuator.

### 15.3.4. Characteristics of the signalling contacts

The following data are defined for resistive loads (cos φ = 1)

| Type of contact | SPST | |
|---|---|---|
| Max switching voltage | 130 VDC | 380 VAC |
| Max switching current | 5 A | 8 A |
| Max switching power | 175 W | 2000 VA |
| | | |
| Breaking capacity @ 35 VDC | 5 A | ---- |
| Breaking capacity @ 120 VDC | 0,2 A | ---- |
| Breaking capacity @ 250 VAC | ---- | 8 A |
| Breaking capacity @ 380 VAC | ---- | 5,2 A |
| | | |
| Contact/coil insulation | | 4000 Vrms |
| Contact/contact insulation | | 1000 Vrms |

### 15.3.5. Power supply

The PR120/K signalling module is powered in auxiliary mode by the relay and/or by the PR120/V as specified in chapter 15.1.

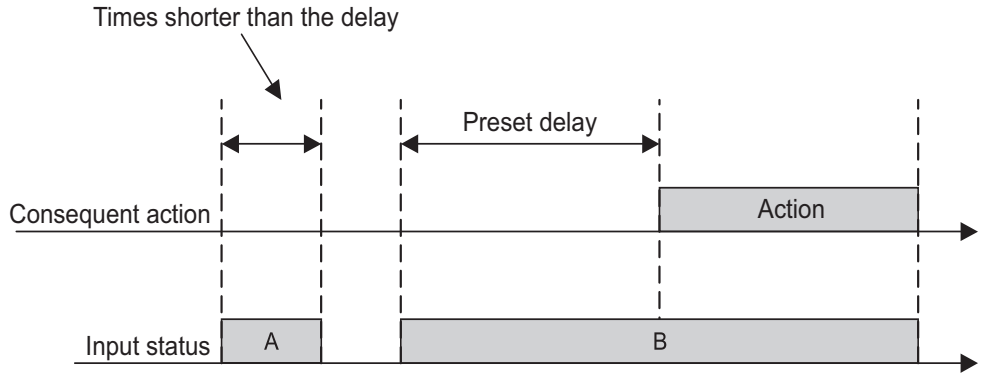
### 15.3.6. PR120/K module menu

The PR120/K is fitted with four relays having contacts named K51/p1, K51/p2, K51/p3 and K51/p4 which can signal different situations selectable by the user from among those given in the standard list, whereas customizations can be programmed by selecting "custom" on the menu and setting the signal required with a PDA, SD-Testbus or PR010/T.
See Appendix 16.4.

| | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Relay no. 1...4** (K51/p1...p4) | Signal source | Standard or custom | - see par. 16.5 |
| | Delay | 0...100s step 0,01s | - Deliberate delay before activating the contact |
| | NO/NC | NO/NC | - Contact normally-open (NO) or normally-closed |
| | Latch | ON/OFF | - With the contact "ON", once it has been activated it stays switched. A specific reset action is needed to reset it |
| **Input** | Polarity | Active low | |
| | | Active high | |
| | Function | Generic | - No associated action |
| | | Outside trip | - Releases the circuit-breaker |
| | | Reset trip | - Resets the data after a trip |
| | | Set B | - Switches from set A to set B (for PR123/P only) |
| | | Local | - Forces the local status of the protection (local/remote) |
| | | Signal reset | - Programmable contact reset |
| | | Energy reset | - Energy meter reset |
| | Delay | 0...100s step 0,01s | - Performs action after t is set |

### 15.3.7. Configurable input

There is an input with a configurable function in the Signalling module. The figure shows two cases, A and B, in which the input's status is active; in case A the input does not stay valid beyond the enabling delay so the associated action does not take place, whereas in case B the action takes place after the preset delay.




15.3.7.1. Input configuration settings

You can select the level at which to consider the input enabled:
1. low input enabling level
2. high input enabling levell

15.3.7.2. Input function settings (ACTION)

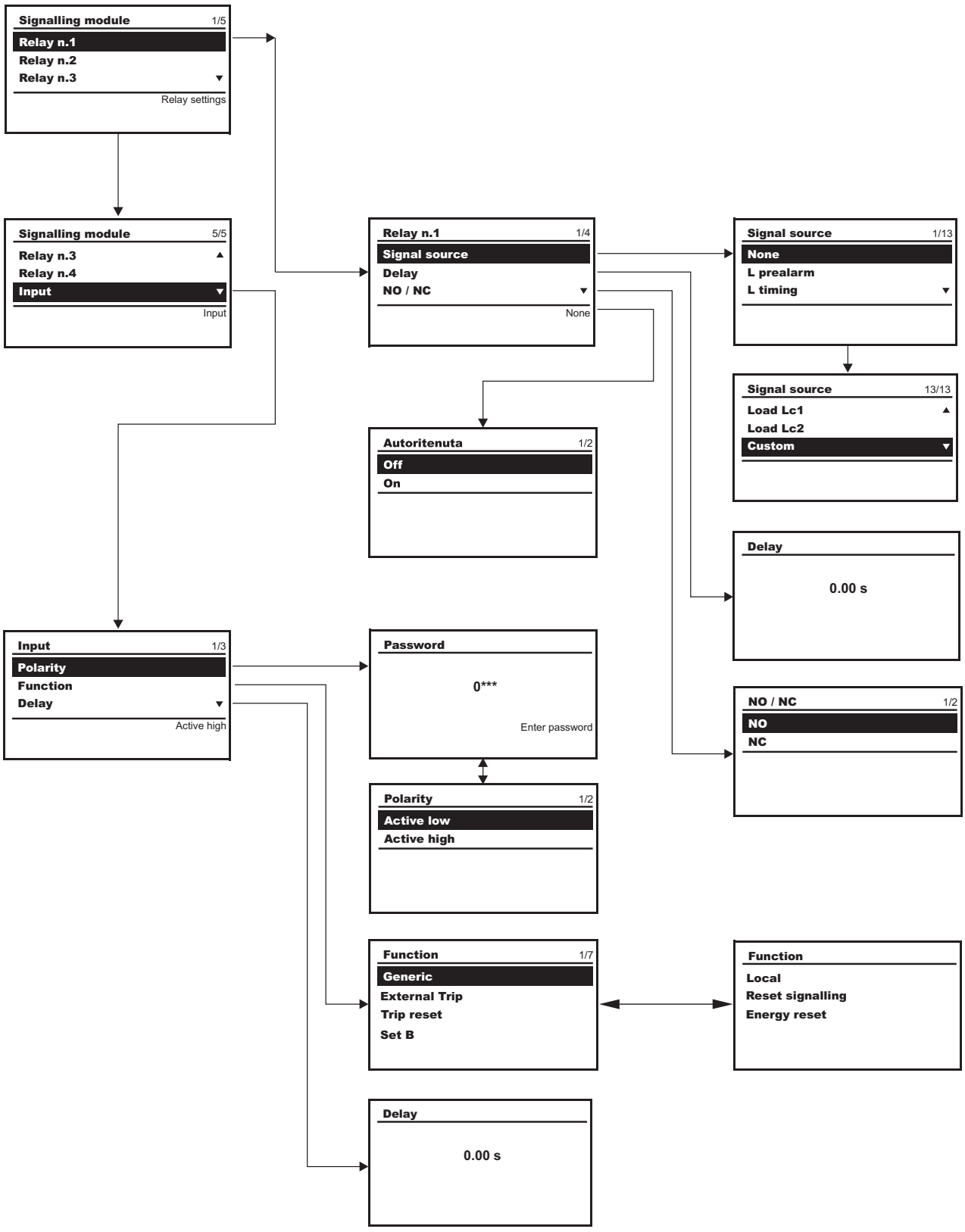
You can select the action associated with the input, i.e. the action that takes place after the programmed delay, when the input is enabled (on high or low level).
You can select one of the following actions:
1. Generic: no specific action is associated with the input. The status of the input is shown on the available display and remotely via the bus
2. Trip test: when the input is enabled for the specified delay, a trip test is performed
3. Trip reset: when the input is enabled for the specified delay a trip reset is performed
4. Set B: when the input is enabled for the specified delay, the Set B is enabled
5. Dial Local: when the input is enabled for the specified delay, there is a forcing of the dialogue local mode
6. Signalling module reset: when the input is enabled for the specified delay, the status of the relays in the PR120/K module is reset
7. Energy reset: when the input is active for the specified delay, the energy meters are reset.

15.3.7.3. Setting the input enabling delay

BY mean s of the “Delay” parameter, you can specify the time elapsing before the input is enabled in the range 0.00 [s] to 100.00 [s] with 0.01[s] steps.

### 15.3.8. PR120/K module menu layout

The menu layout relating to relay no. 1 (K51/p1) is shown below as an example; the same applies to the menus for the other relays.

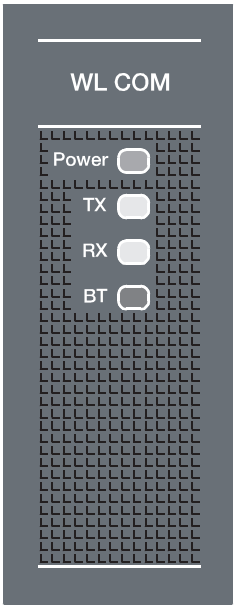


### 15.4.1. General characteristics

This module enables wireless communication between the protection releases and a handheld PC (PDA) or a laptop with a Bluetooth port. The module is designed specifically for use with the SD-Pocket application.

### 15.4.2. Front view

- “Power” LED (lit with Vaux or PR120/V present)
- LED Rx/Tx (send/receive signal)
- LED BT (Bluetooth link enabled)




### 15.4.3. Releases complete with the module

- optional for PR122/P
- optional for PR123/P

### 15.4.4. Power supply

The PR120/D-BT WL-COM module is powered in auxiliary mode, from the PR120/V module, as specified in the description of the module, or by a PR030/B power supply unit.

### 15.4.5. Connection

For a proper connection, bear in mind that the module’s range of action is 10 meters in air.

16.1. PR021/K outside signalling unit

### 16.1.1. General information

The signalling unit converts the digital signals provided by the protection units into electrical signals by means of normally-open electric contacts.
Information on the status of the protection functions transits on a dedicated serial line connected to the release.
The following signals/contacts are available:
- L overload prealarm (the alarm signal remains enabled throughout the overload, until the release has been tripped)
- protections timing and trip (the protections trip signal remains enabled during the timing-controlled phase and after the release has been tripped)
- I protection trip
- timing and overheating threshold overrun
- two contacts for load control
- release trip
- communication error on serial line (connections between protection and signalling units)
- phase unbalance U.

By setting the DIP switches, you can configure the signals of 7 programmable contacts. This can be done by selecting them directly in the PR122/P or PR123/P relay, choosing from a long list, including: directional protection trip D, minimum and maximum voltage trip UV and OV, reverse power trip RP and others.

Two contacts available on the SACE PR021/K (load control) unit enable you to control a release for opening and closing the circuit breaker. These contacts enable various applications, including load control, alarms, signals, electric cutouts. In case of “Tc error”, a signalling contact can be programmed on “Hw trip” and, consequently, it can command an Y0 to open the CB.
A Reset button enables you to zero the status of all the front optical signals and return the relays’ contacts to the resting position.
The unit also contains ten LEDs to display the following information:
- Power ON: auxiliary power supply on
- Tx(int Bus): flashing synchronized with dialogue with the Internal Bus
- Eight LEDs associated with the signalling contacts.

### 16.1.2. Power supply

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Auxiliary power supply | 24 V DC +/-20% | |
| Maximum ripple | 5% | |
| Rated power @ 24 V | 4,4 W | |
| **Type of contact** | **SPST** | |
| Maximum switching voltage | 130 VDC | 380 VAC |
| Maximum switching current | 5 A | 8 A |
| Maximum switching power | 175 W | 2000 VA |
| | | |
| Breaking capacity @ 35 VDC | 5 A | ---- |
| Breaking capacity @ 120 VDC | 0,2 A | ---- |
| Breaking capacity @ 250 VAC | ---- | 8 A |
| Breaking capacity @ 380 VAC | ---- | 5,2 A |
| | | |
| Contact/coil insulation | | 4000 Vrms |
| Contact/contact insulation | | 1000 Vrms |

### 16.1.3. General characteristics of the signalling relays

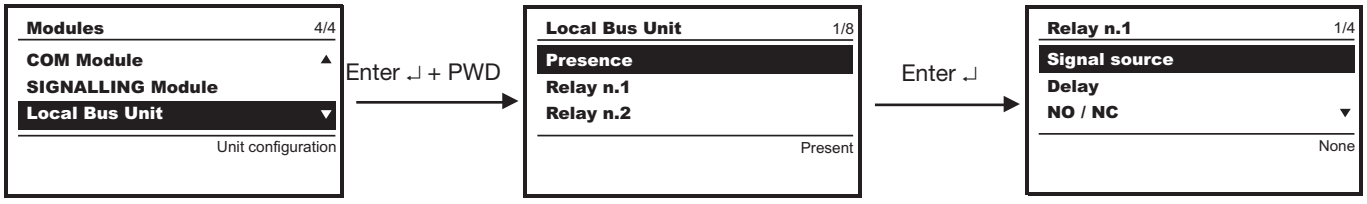
The following data are defined for resistive loads (cos φ = 1)

### 16.1.4. Relay functions

The available contacts can be used to manage the respective relays indicating an event (a given situation in the state of the device) that prompts the required relays to be independently enabled after the delay specified by the user. The function is entirely similar to the one described in the PR120/K signalling module in par. 15.3 and 16.5 of this manual.

### 16.1.5. PR021/K signalling unit menu

The unit’s functions are accessible from the operator panel (PR123/P and PR122/P where applicable)



16.1.5.1. PR021/K unit menu table

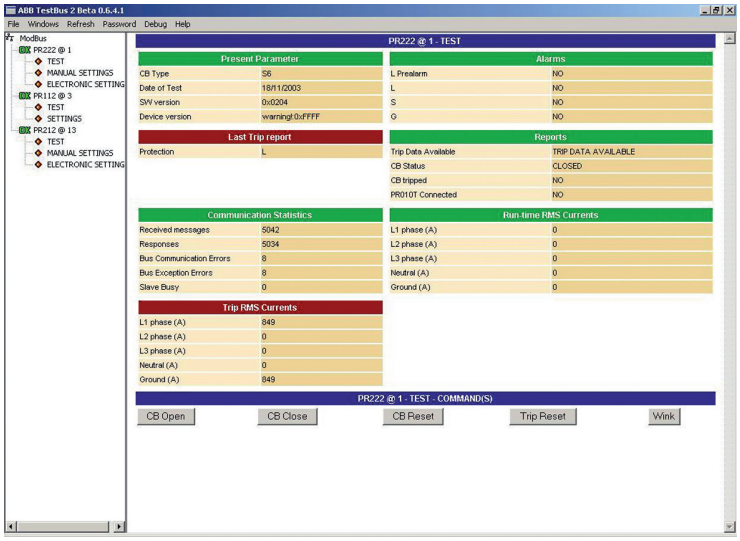
| Protection | Parameter / Function | Values | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| PR021K unit | | Present | |
| | | Absent | Leave as Absent if there is no PR021/K |
| | Relay no. 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 6 / 7 / 8<br>Signal source function | | |
| | | None | |
| | | L Prealarm | |
| | | L Timing | |
| | | S Timing | |
| | | L Trip | |
| | | S Trip | |
| | | G Trip | |
| | | I Trip | |
| | | Any trip | |
| | | Custom | - See par. 16.3.35 |
| | Delay | 0...100 s step 0,01s | - Deliberate delay before activating the contact |
| | NO/NC | NO/NC | - Contact normally-open (NO) or normally-closed (NC) |
| | Latch | ON/OFF | - With the contact “ON”, once it has been activated it stays switched.<br>A specific reset action is needed to reset it |

16.1.5.2. Important note

**WARNING: The unit must be connected to the PR122/P or PR123/P by means of an internal busbar with a shielded, corded two-wire cable (see note A, par. 11.2.2) no more than 15m long.**
**The shield must be earthed both on the circuit breaker side and on the PR021/K side. For the installation and operation of the PR021/K accessory, refer to the specific user manual.**

16.2. SD-Testbus2

SD-TestBus2 is the installation and diagnostic software for ABB SACE products with a Modbus RTU communication. It can be used during commissioning, or to find faults in an already up and running communication network.
This enables the connection to a PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P.
SD-TestBus2 runs an automatic scan on the RS-485 bus, recording all the devices connected and checking their configurations, and also testing all the possible combinations of addresses, parity and baud rate.
With a simple click on SCAN you can pinpoint the devices that fail to respond, the configuration errors, the wrong addresses and parity errors, and so on.
After scanning, the software shows warning messages on potential problems or configuration errors, enabling a complete diagnosis of the communication network. These functions are not limited to the ABB SACE devices: any apparatus using the Modbus RTU standard protocol is recorded and tested.
For the ABB SACE circuit-breakers with an electronic release, the software provides a vast range of additional functions, for checking the wiring, setting opening, closing or reset commands, and reading diagnostic information.
This program is so easy to use that it allows a trouble-free installation and commissioning of a Modbus communication network.
SD-TestBus2 is distributed free of charge (freeware) and can be downloaded from the BOL site (http://bol.it.abb.com).



Ekip connect, the new diagnostic software for ABB Sace products, will soon be available.

16.3. Data Logger (recorder)

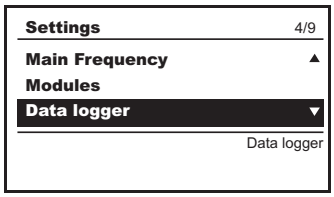
The data logger function is available on the PR122/P and PR123/P units and it can be used to save the instantaneous values of certain analog and digital measurements automatically in a large-sized memory buffer. The data can easily be downloaded from the unit using either the SD-Pocket application with a Bluetooth port, or the SD-TestBus application via a Modbus bus, and transferred to any personal computer for processing. The function stops the recording every time a trip occurs in order to facilitate failure analysis.

### 16.3.1. General characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| Number of analogue channels: | 7 |
| Number of digital events: | 64 |
| Maximum sampling frequency: | 4800 Hz |
| Maximum sampling time: | 27 s (- sampling frequency 600 Hz) |

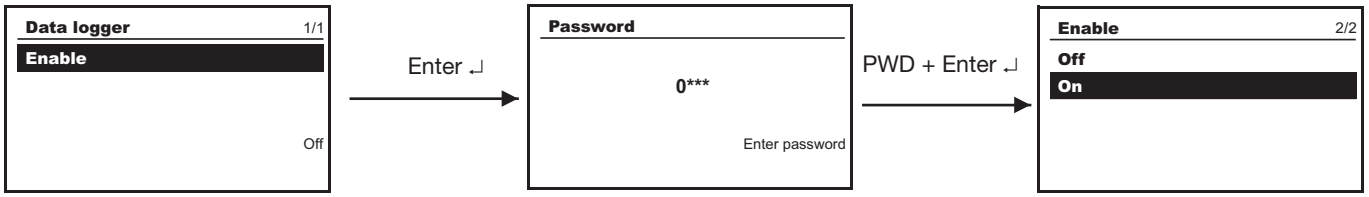
### 16.3.2. Description of the Data Logger menu

You can access the data logger menu from the Settings menu in the PR122/P and PR123/P units:



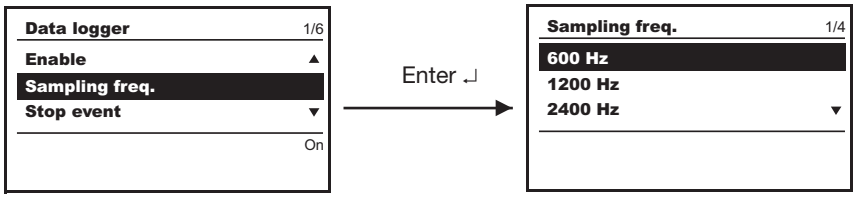

16.3.2.1. Enabling the Data Logger

The data logger can be enabled by inputting a password:




16.3.2.2. Setting the sampling frequency

On the menu, you can specify the frequency with which the measurements are saved, choosing from 4 fixed frequencies, i.e. 600Hz, 1200Hz,2400Hz or 4800Hz.




The maximum data recording times (see also par. 16.4.3) depend on the selected frequency and are illustrated in the following table:

| Frequency | RECORDING TIME |
|---|---|
| 600 Hz | 27,3 s |
| 1200 Hz | 13,6 s |
| 2400 Hz | 6,8 s |

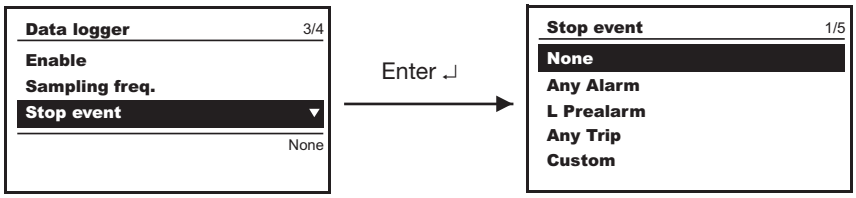
| | |
|---|---|
| 4800 Hz | 3,4 s |

Note: the setting of the sampling frequency is very important, indeed the presence of high order harmonic curve could cause an aliasing phenomenon on the collected data elaboration. It's advised to use the highest frequency in presence of harmonic distortion, otherwise the data elaboration could give results not corresponding to red plant conditions.

16.3.2.3. Setting the standard stop events (triggers)

You can select one of the following stop events (triggers), see also par. 16.4.2:

1. None
2. Any alarm
3. L timing
4. Any trip



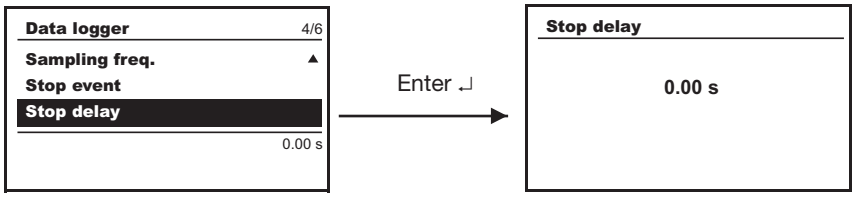

If you select "None" for the stop event, the data logger can be stopped only by a stop command from the operator panel, from the system or following a trip generated by the relay.

16.3.2.4. Setting and viewing customized stop events (triggers)

From the system, you can set customized stop events (triggers) to coincide with the events shown in paragraph 16.5.
In the event of a customized trigger point, the following window is displayed:


16.3.2.5. Setting the stopping delay

The stopping delay can be set between 0.00 [s] and 10.00 [s], in 0.01 [s] steps.



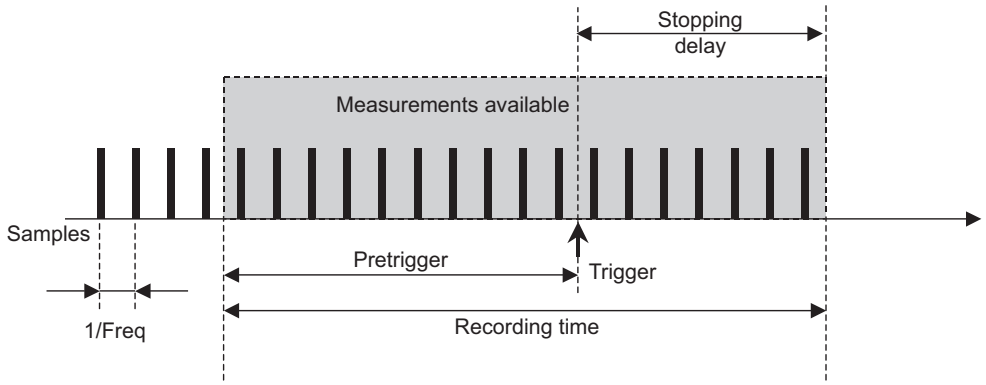

**WARNING: In the event of a trip, this data storage process is stopped after 10 ms, even if a longer stopping delay has been selected.**

16.3.2.6. Restart/Stop Data Logger

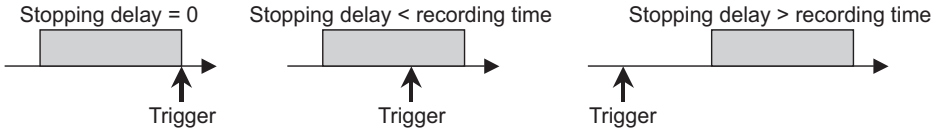
Using the Restart/Stop options, you can restart or stop the recording by the data logger:

### 16.3.3. Recording time windows

The data logger's measurements are recorded in a time window, the duration of which is defined and synchronized by an event (trigger/stop event) of your choice.
The following figure displays the time window, the trigger and the samples available in gray.

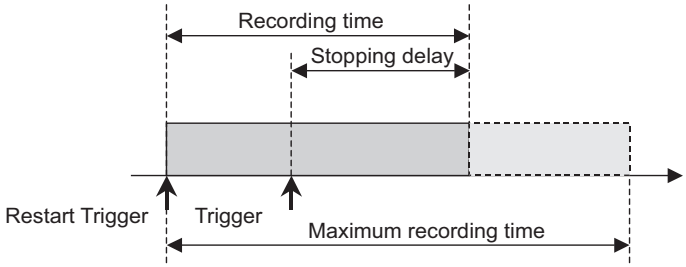



The user can select the sampling frequency (see par.16.4.2.2), the type of stop event (trigger) (see par.16.4.2.3) and the stopping delay (see par.16.4.2.4) so as to obtain the required pre-trigger with respect to the selected event.
Depending on the selection you make, the stopping delay may be null, or it may be lower or higher than the recording time, as illustrated in the following figure:




**WARNING: If datalogger parameters are changed whilst the datalogger is active, the storage that is in progress will be terminated and new storage will start on the basis of the new parameters (following a trigger restart command).**

The maximum recording time is determined exclusively by the sampling frequency, established as shown in the table in par. 16.4.2.2. If the sum of the stopping delay plus the time elapsing between a restart trigger and a trigger is less than the maximum recording time, then the recording time will be shorter than the maximum, as illustrated in the following figure:




**WARNING: If the parameters relating to the data logger are changed while it is operating, the recording underway is terminated and a new recording begins (after a restart trigger command) on the basis of the new parameters.**

### 16.3.4. Description of the information given by the Data Logger system

16.3.4.1. Combination of devices for reading/setting data from the Data Logger system

By connecting to the release's outside bus, you can set certain data logger parameters, triggers or commands, or read certain types and sequences of data in its memory.

The combinations of devices and the consequent software combinations that enable these functions are as follows:

1) PR122/P + BT030 USB + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect
2) PR122/P + PR120/D-M + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect
3) PR122/P+ PR120/D-BT + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect
4) PR123/P + BT030 USB + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect
5) PR123/P + PR120/D-M + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect
6) PR123/P+ PR120/D-BT + SD-Testbus2/Ekip Connect

In this manual, the term "from the system" is used to define both the operations that are carried out using one of the combinations with SD-Testbus2, and the operations that involve connecting to a remote system.

16.3.4.2. Access to saved data from the system

When the event associated with the stop event occurs or a stop command is received, the following data are saved in the recording block:

- Data logger Trigger, which indicates the type of stop event (trigger) that has prompted the stoppage of the data logger;
- Time-stamp of the stop event (trigger) (day/hour + minutes/seconds/milliseconds)(4 words);
- Data logger max file, which indicates which is the max file with consistent data;
- Data logger max address, which indicates the max address number of a block with consistent data.

The following information is recorded in the block for each sampling period:

1. current sample L1
2. current sample L2
3. current sample L3
4. current sample Ne
5. voltage sample U12
6. voltage sample U23
7. voltage sample U31
8. digital inputs / outputs
   (among 16 possible options, e.g. inputs/outputs for Zone Selectivity, PR120/K contact status, ...)
9. alarms1 (among 16 possible options, e.g. L timing, G alarm, Prealarm)
10. alarms2 (among 16 possible options, e.g. UF timing, OV timing, Frequency error, RP timing)
11. trip (among 16 possible options, e.g. tripping of L, S, I, G, UV, OF, ...)

16.3.4.3. Information from the system on the configuration and status of the Data Logger

The following information is provided on the status of the data logger:

| **STATUS** | |
|---|---|
| **Waiting trigger:** | this means that the data logger is enabled and waiting for the occurrence of the event selected as the trigger. |
| **Data Logger triggered:** | this indicates that the trigger event has occurred and the data logger is still recording |
| **Data Logger stopped:** | this means that the recording has been terminated either because it has been completed or because a data logger stop command has been received, or because a trip has occurred. |

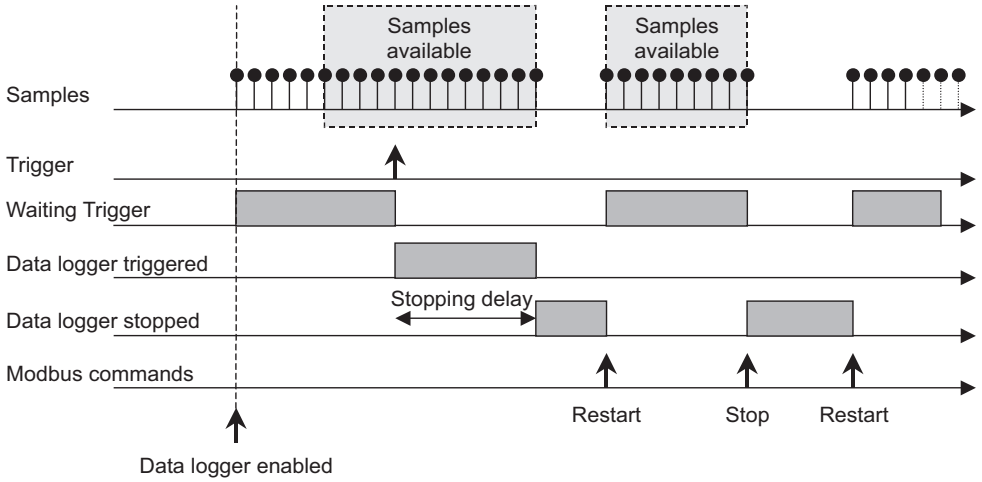
| **CONFIGURATION** | |
|---|---|
| **Data Logger Config:** | indicates whether or not the data logger is active |
| **Data Logger Trigger Type:** | indicates the stop event (trigger) setting |
| **Data logger stopping delay:** | indicates the delay for the stop |

### 16.3.5. Data logger commands from the system

When a data logger stop command is given, the recording is stopped from the system. The subsequent recording is enabled by a Restart trigger command. The same applies to the operator panel, as illustrated in par. 16.4.2.6.

**Example of data logger operation**

The following figure shows an example of how a trigger works, the data logger's function, the effect of the stopping delay and of the restart and subsequent stop commands on the data saving procedure




16.4. Table showing list of events

### 16.4.1. "Standard" events for PR120/K and for PR021/K selectable from the relay

| Event no. | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| 0. | None | (none enabled) |
| 1. | L prealarm | (L protection prealarm) |
| 2. | L timing | (L protection timing) |
| 3. | S timing | (S protection timing) |
| 4. | L trip | (L protection trip) |
| 5. | S trip | (S protection trip) |
| 6. | I trip | (I protection trip) |
| 7. | G trip | (G protection trip) |
| 8. | Any trip | (tripping of any protection) |

### 16.4.2. "Standard" events for the Data Logger function, selectable from the relay

| Event no. | Description | |
|---|---|---|
| 0. | None | (free running) |
| 1. | Any alarm | (any alarm) |
| 2. | L timing | (L protection timing) |
| 3. | Any trip | (tripping of any protection) |

### 16.4.3. Examples of "Custom" events for the Data Logger function, for PR120/K and PR021/K

| No. (decimal) | Event | Notes | PR122 | PR123 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1920 | G timing | | x | x |
| 2894 | L1 or L2 or L3 sensor error or Trip Coil error | | x | x |
| 2688 | LC1 alarm | | x | x |
| 2049 | G alarm | | x | x |
| 2306 | UV timing | | x | x |
| 4124 | UV or OV or RV tripped | | x | x |
| 33672 | CB connected and springs charged | | x | x |
| 1793 | Harmonic distortion > 2,1 | | x | x |

You can combine the status bits with "and" / "or" logical functions within the same group of events (byte). For more detailed information, refer to the Modbus Interface document.

16.5. Flex interface

Flex interfaces are electronic modules that can be fitted on a DIN guide, with analogue and/or digital inputs and outputs and can be connected to the supervision system (Master) or to the electronic release by a local bus.
The family of Flex interfaces consists of devices connected to the system bus (SD) and of accessories connected to the local bus and to the release by MM030 (AD)

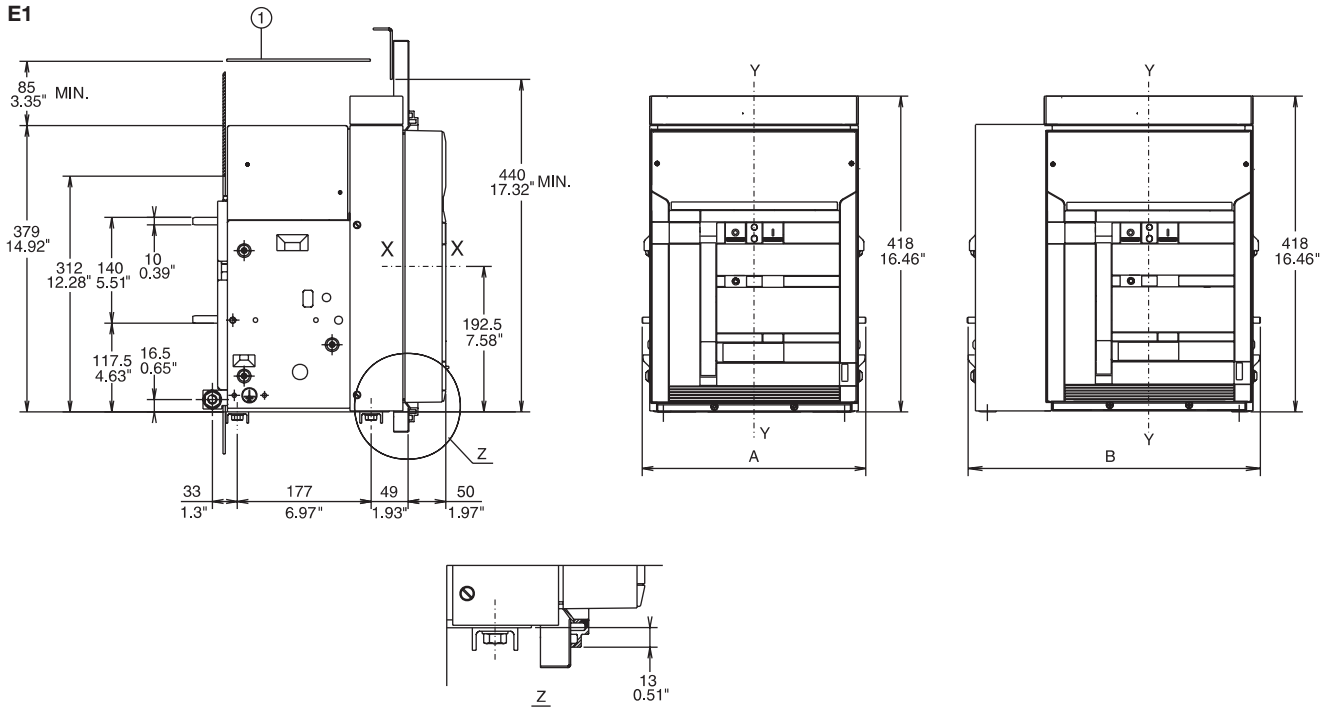
| | Device | Features | Description | Notes | Reference documentation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | HMI030 | Display | Displays data received from the disconnector or from MM030 | note 1:by appropriate configuration it can be connected to the disconnector or directly to MM030 | 1SDH000573R0001 |
| | | | | note 2: the HMI030 connection with MM030 is possible for MM030 software versions starting from 2.0 | |
| | MM030 | | Manages the information exchanges between the disconnector and the accessories of the Flex interface family | | 1SDH000622R0001 |
| SD | SD030 DO | 8 digital inputs | Receives information from the master and actuates its digital outputs accordingly | | 1SDH000649R0001 |
| | SD030 AO | 4 analogue outputs | Receives information from the master and actuates its analogue outputs accordingly | | 1SDH000649R0001 |
| | SD030 MI | mixed inputs:<br>2 analogue<br>and 2 digital | Repeats the digital inputs following a request from the master | | 1SDH000649R0001 |
| | SD030 DI | 8 input digital | Upon request it passes on the status of the digital inputs al master | | 1SDH000649R0001 |
| | SD030 DX | Mixed inputs/outputs:<br>3 digital outputs<br>and 5 digital inputs | Activates its outputs/repeats the status of its inputs following a request from the master | | 1SDH000649R0001 |
| AD | AD030 DO | 8 digital outputs | Receives information from MM03 and runs it digital outputs accordingly | | 1SDH000672R0001 |
| | AD030 AO | 4 analogue outputs | Receives information from MM03 and runs it analogue outputs accordingly | | 1SDH000672R0001 |
| | AD030 MI | mixed inputs:<br>2 analogue<br>and 2 digital | Repeats the digital inputs following a request from MM03 | | 1SDH000672R0001 |

# 17. Overall dimensions

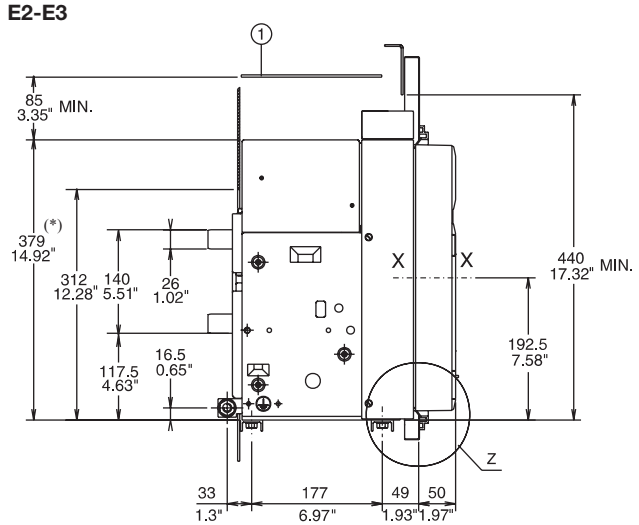
**Fixed circuit-breaker**

Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

**E1**

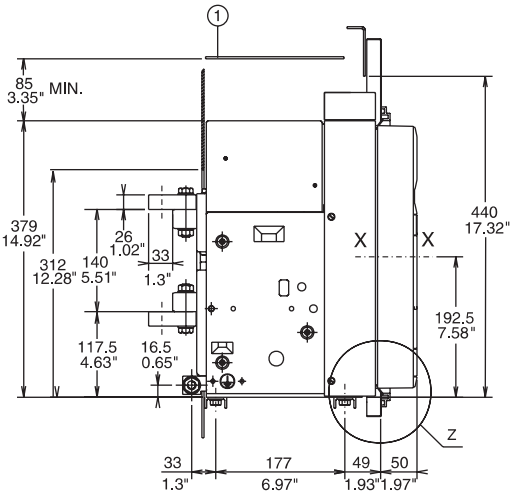



**E2-E3**




(*) for E3X-A 399mm//15.71"

**E4-E6**




| | A 3 Poles | B 4 Poles |
|---|---|---|
| E1-A | 296/11.65'' | 386/15.2'' |
| E2-A | 296/11.65'' | 386/15.2'' |
| E3-A | 404/15.91'' | 530/20.87'' |
| E4-A | 566/22.28'' | 656/25.83'' |
| E4/f-A | | 746/29.37'' |
| E6-A | 782/30.79'' | 908/35.75'' |
| E6/f-A | | 1034/40.71'' |

**Legend**

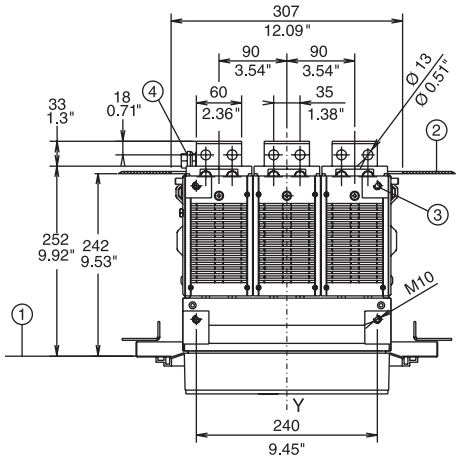
(1) *Insulating or metal-insulated wall*

Figure 51.

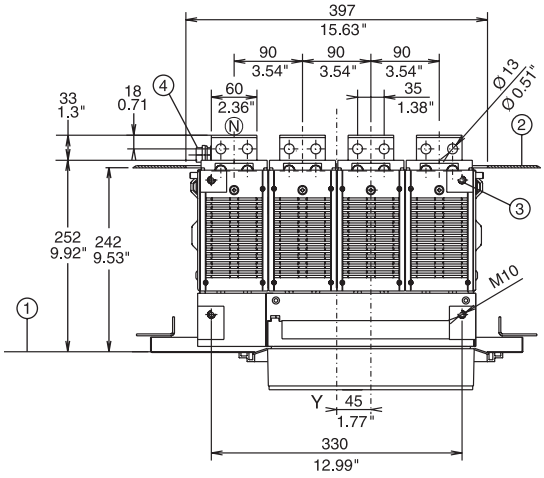
**Fixed circuit-breaker**

Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

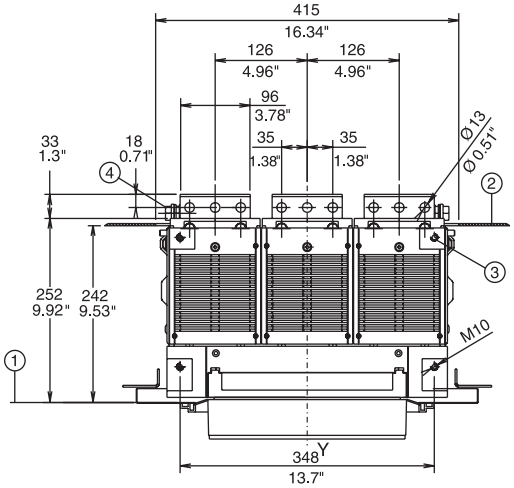
**E1** 3 poles / **E2** 3 poles



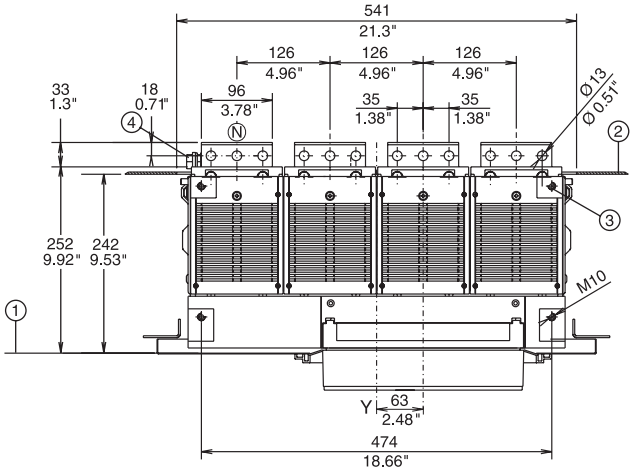

**E1** 4 poles / **E2** 4 poles




**E3** 3 poles




**E3** 4 poles




**Legend**

(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*

(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*

3 *M10 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

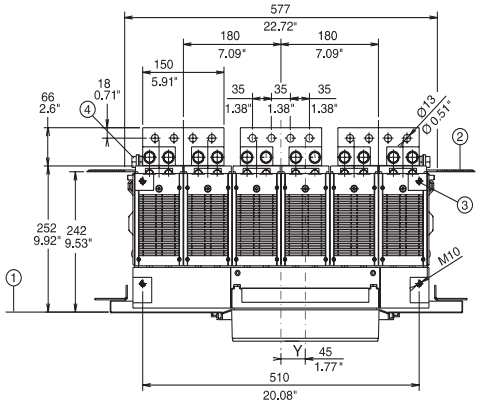
4 *No 1 M12 screw for earthing (included in the supply)*

Figure 52.

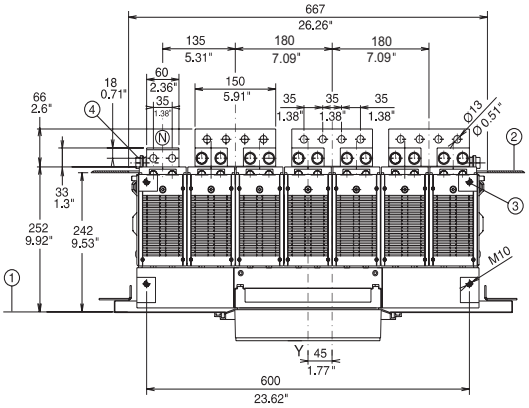
**Fixed circuit-breaker**

Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

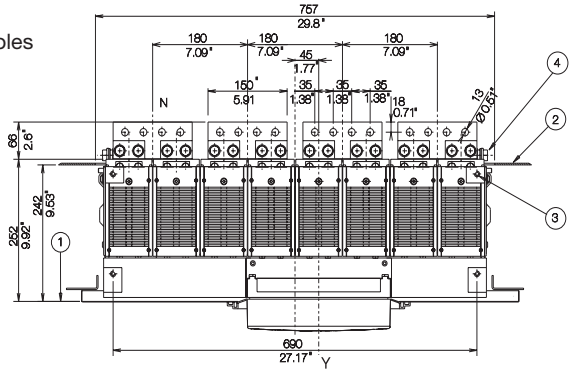
**E4** 3 poles



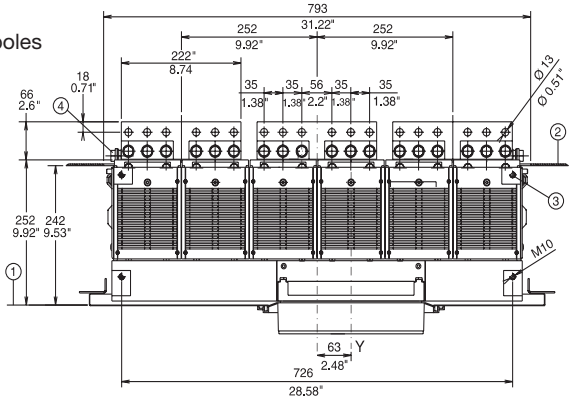

**E4** 4 poles



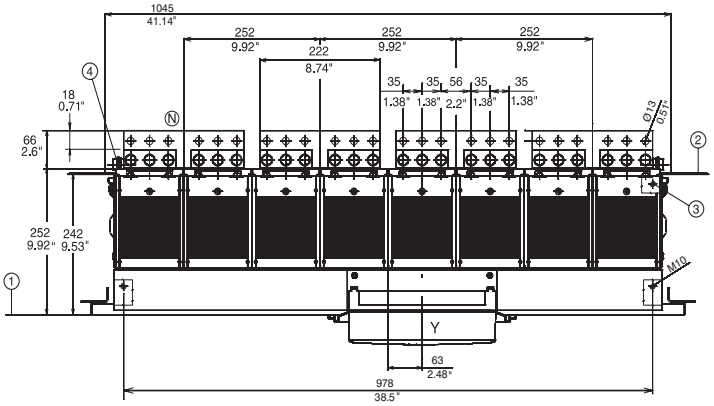

**E4/f** 4 poles



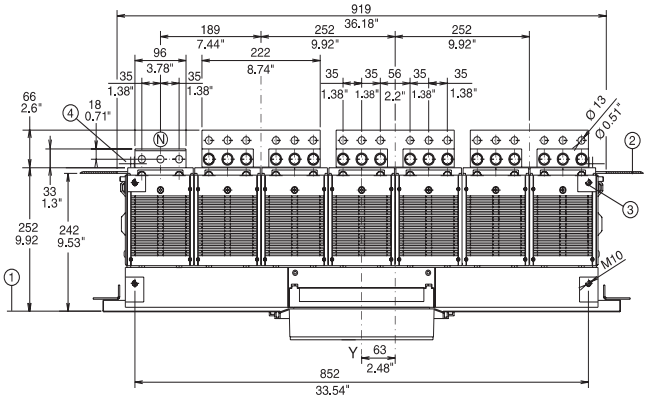

**E6** 3 poles




**E6/f** 4 poles




**E6** 4 poles




1 *Inside edge of compartment door*

2 *Segregation (where foreseen)*

3 *M10 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

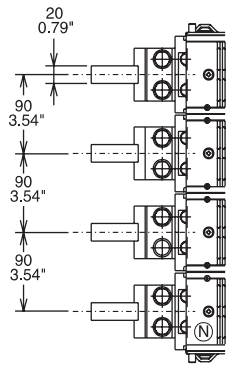
4 *No. 1 M12 screw for earthing (included in the supply)*

Figure 53.

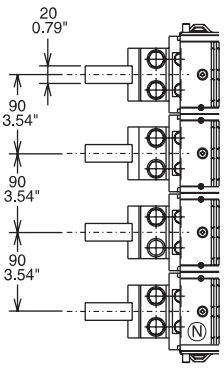
**Fixed circuit-breaker**

Basic version with vertical rear terminals

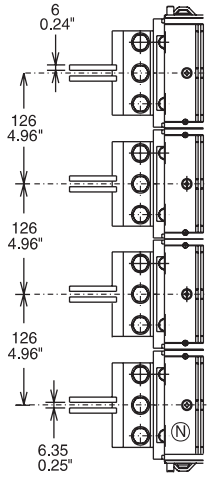
**E1**



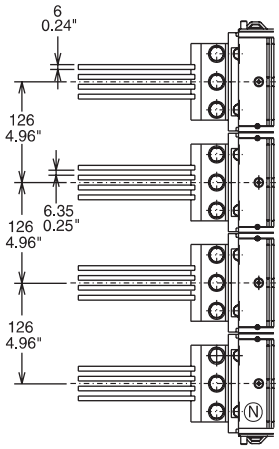

**E2**



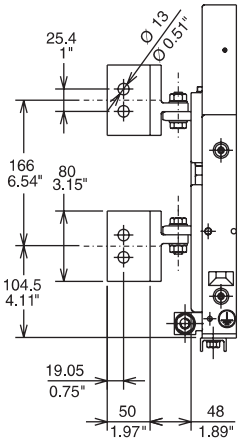

**E3** 1200÷2000 A



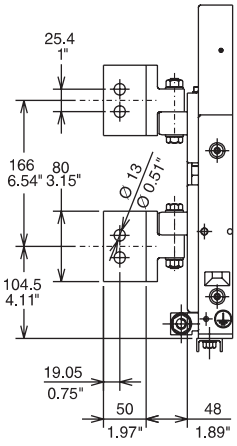

**E3** 2500 A - 3200 A



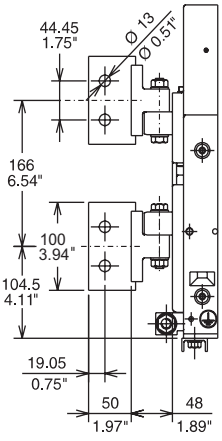

**E1**



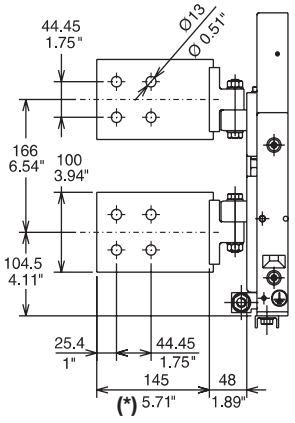

**E2**




**E3** 1200÷2000 A




**E3** 2500 A - 3200 A




(*) E3 3200 A = 195 mm/7.68"

Figure 54.

**Fixed circuit-breaker**

Basic version with vertical rear terminals

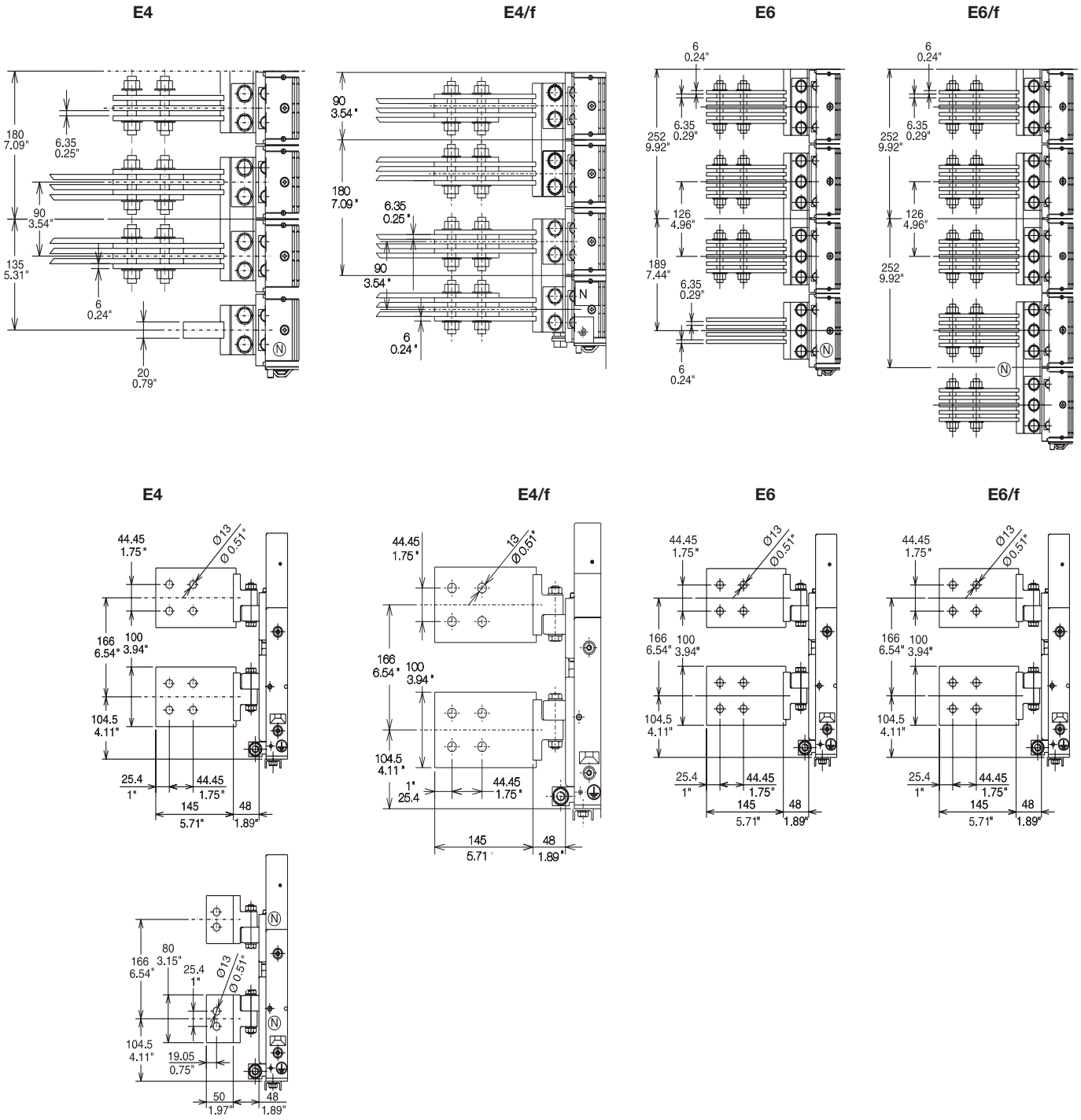


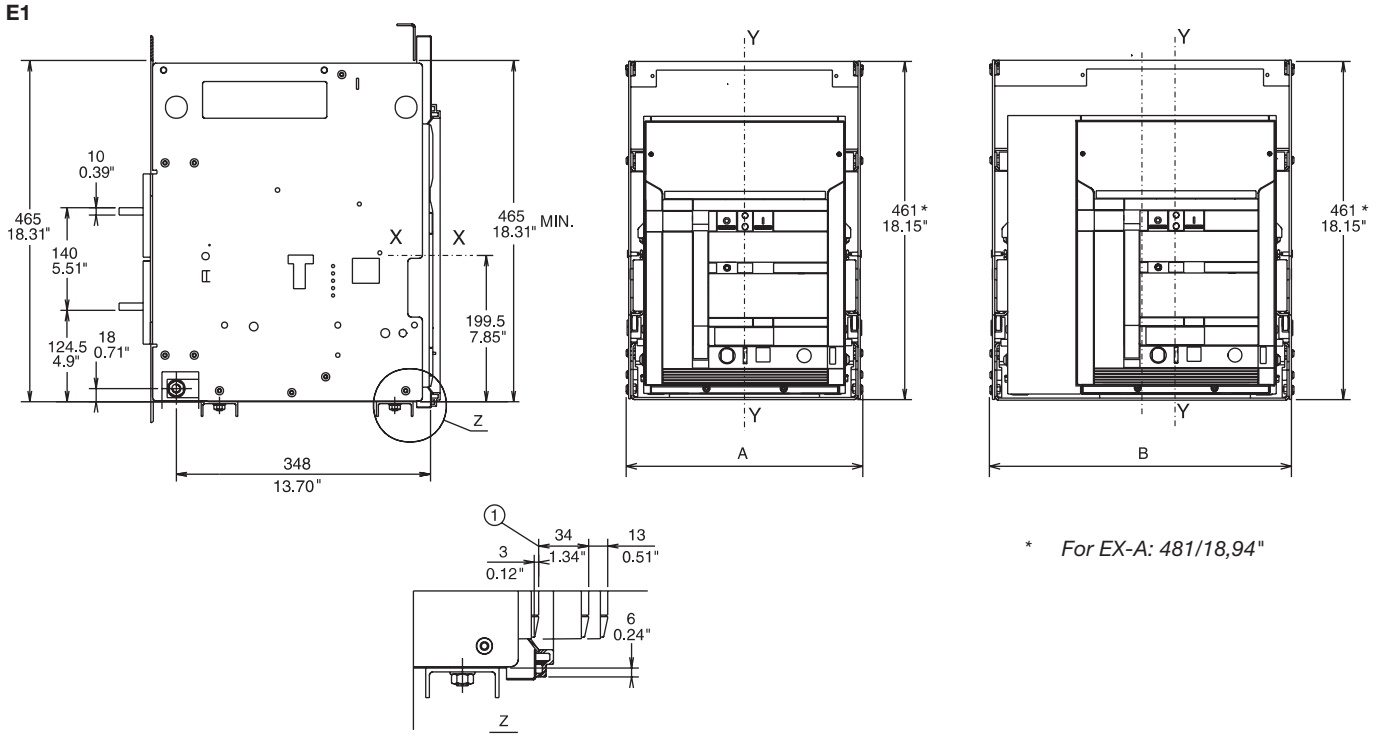

Figure 55.

| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus | **Emax UL** | Scale |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | | |
| | | | | Doc. no. | **1SDH000532R0002** | Page No **142/166** |

**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

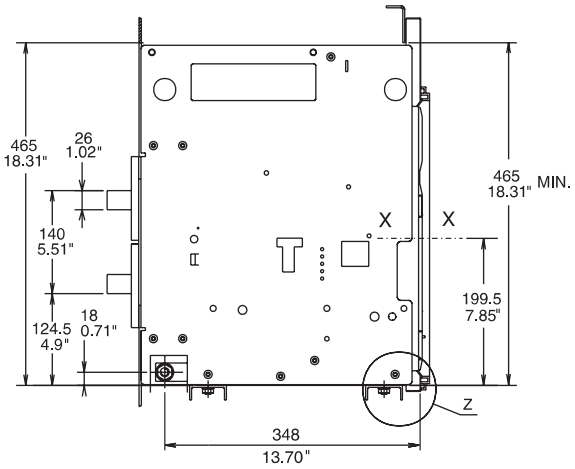
Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

**E1**




* *For EX-A: 481/18,94"*

**E2-E3-E4-E6**




| | A 3 Poles | B 4 Poles |
|---|---|---|
| E1-A | 324/12.76'' | 414/16.3'' |
| E2-A | 324/12.76'' | 414/16.3'' |
| E3-A | 432/17.01' | 558/21.97'' |
| E4-A | 594/23.39'' | 684/26.93'' |
| E4/f-A | | 774/30.47'' |
| E6-A | 810/31.89'' | 936/36.85'' |
| E6/f-A | | 1061/41.81'' |

**Legend**

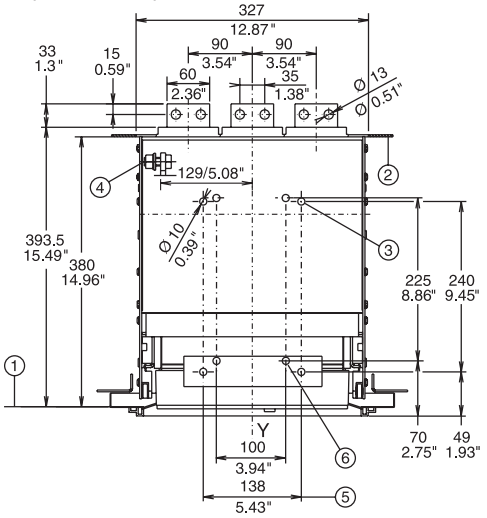
① *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

Figure 56.

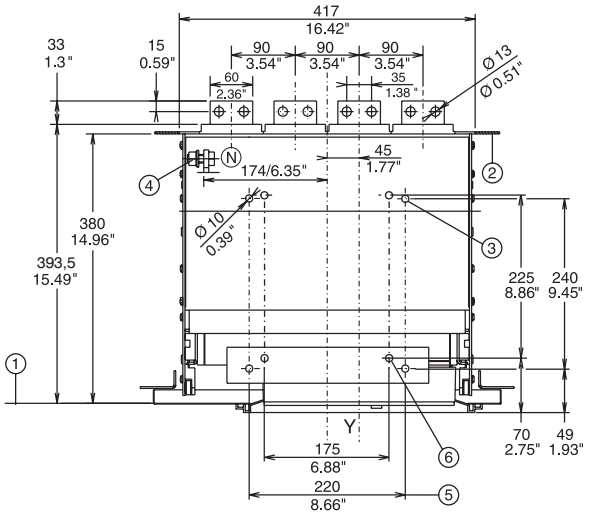
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

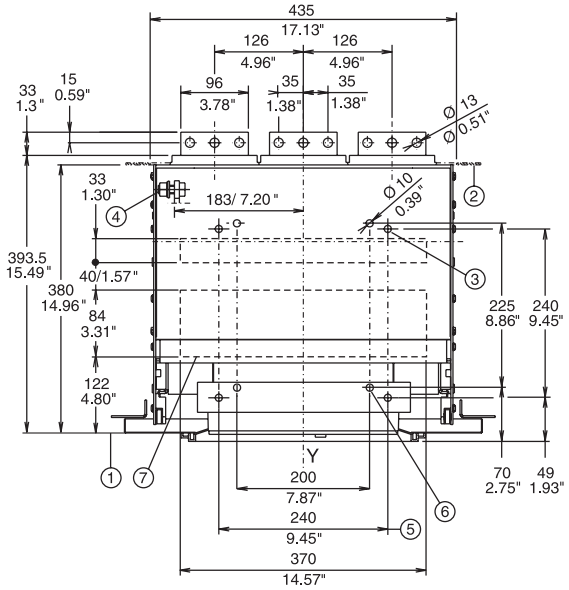
**E1** 3 poles / **E2** 3 poles



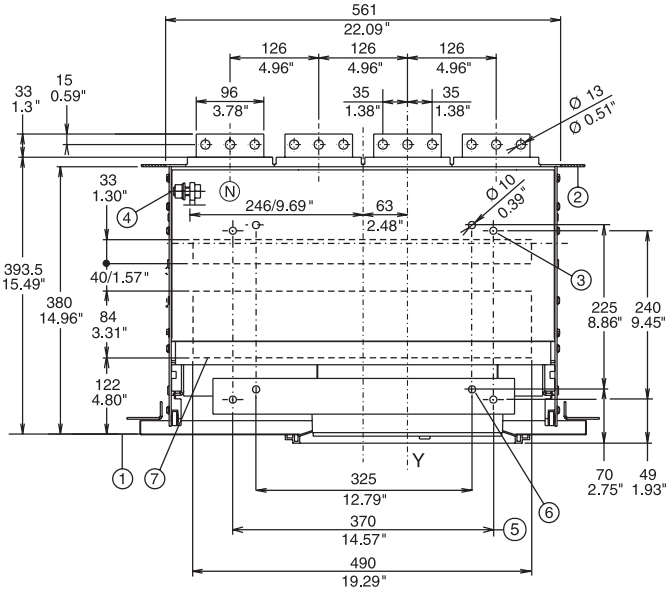

**E1** 4 poles / **E2** 4 poles




**E3** 3 poles




**E3** 4 poles




**Legend**

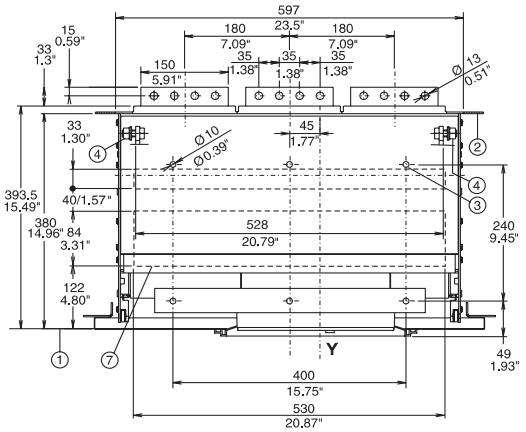
(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*
(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*
(3) *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*
(4) *No. 1 M12 screw for earthing (included in the supply)*
(5) *No. 4 fixed part mounting holes (standard)*
(6) *Alternative drilling with 25 mm / 0.98 inch. pitch for fixing fixed part*
(7) *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

Figure 57.

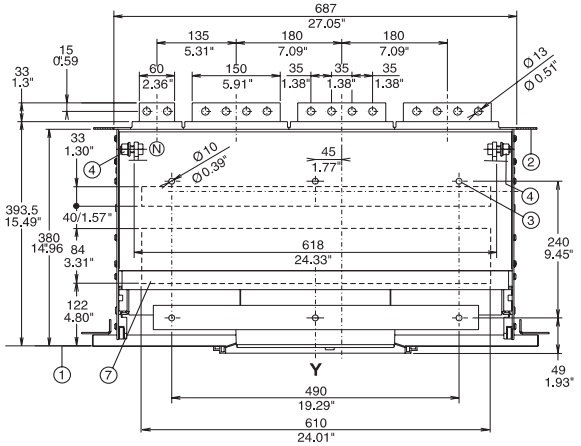
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Basic version with horizontal rear terminals

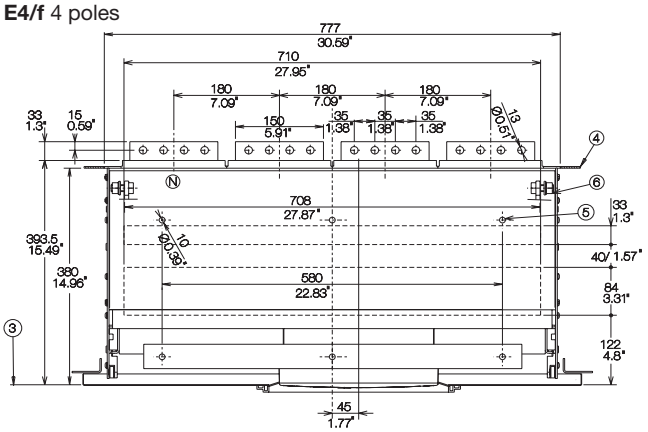
**E4** 3 poles



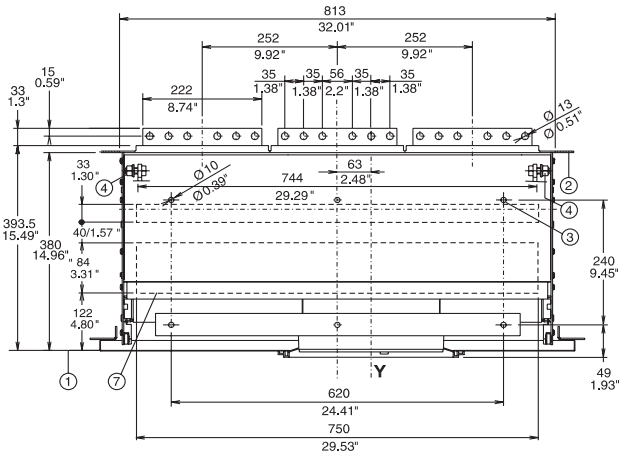

**E4** 4 poles



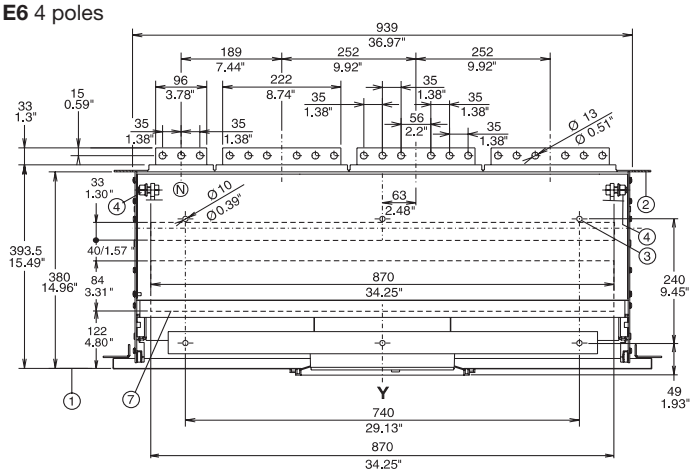

**E4/f** 4 poles




**E6** 3 poles




**E6** 4 poles




**Legend**

① Inside edge of compartment door

② Segregation (where foreseen)

③ M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)

④ No. 1 M12 screw for earthing (included in the supply)

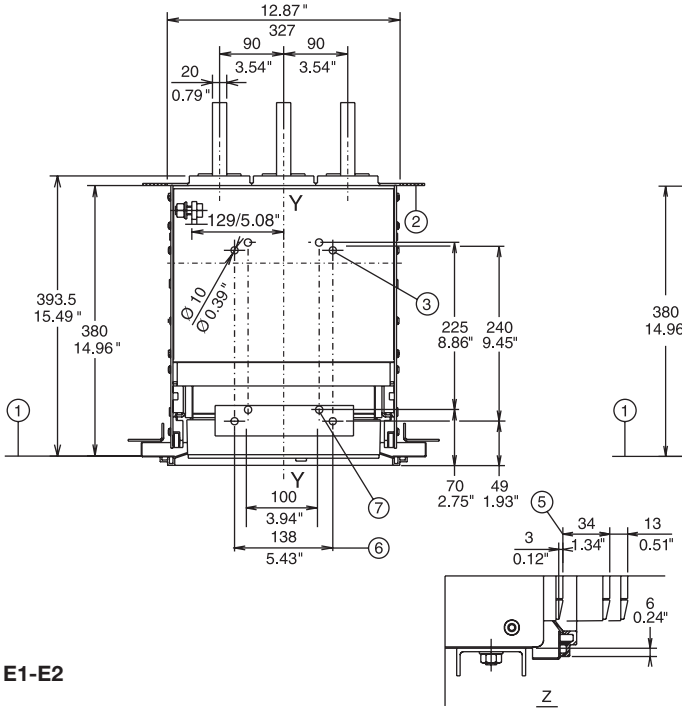
⑦ Ventilation drilling on the switchboard

Figure 58.

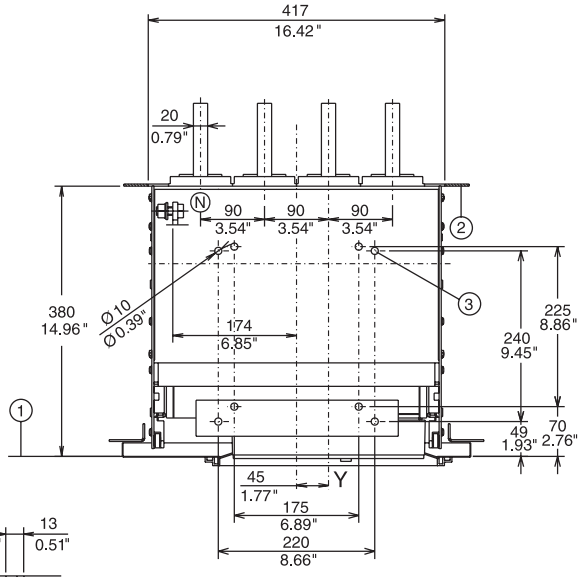
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Version with vertical rear terminals

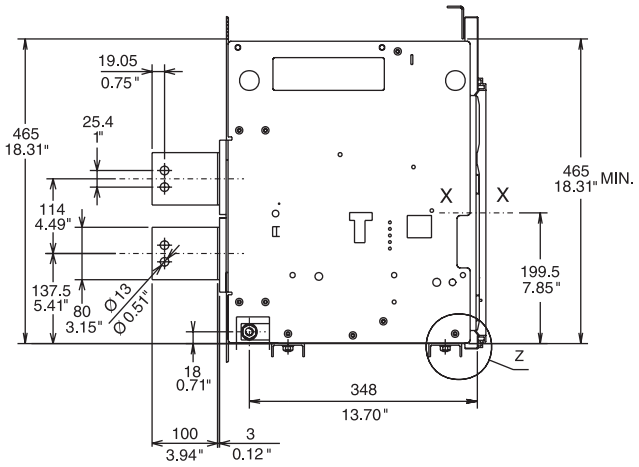
**E1** 3 poles / **E2** 3 poles




**E1** 4 poles / **E2** 4 poles




**E1-E2**




**Legend**

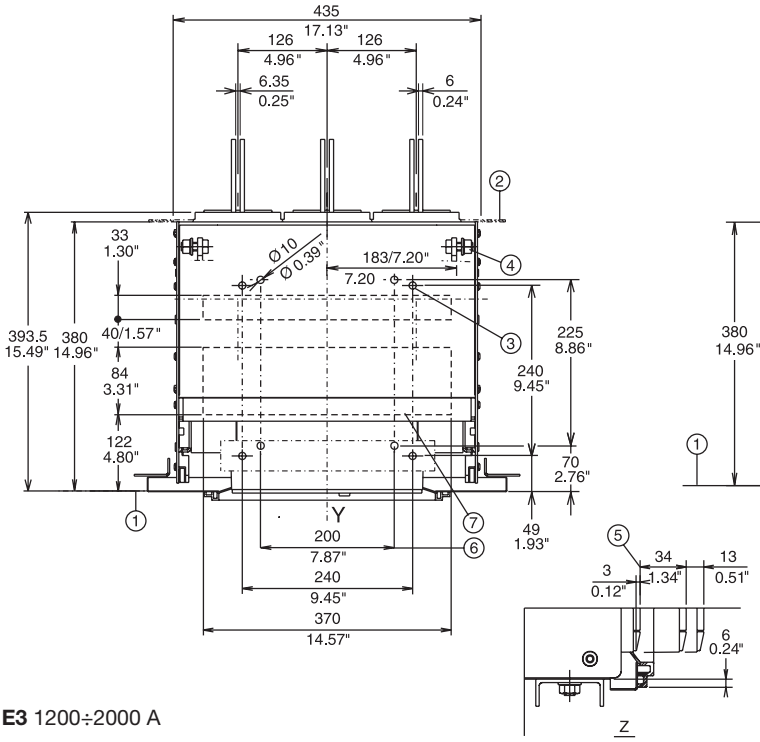
1. Inside edge of compartment door
2. Segregation (where foreseen)
3. M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)
5. Run from connected for a TEST to isolated
6. No. 4 fixed part mounting holes (standard)
7. Alternative drilling with 25 mm / *0.98 inch.* pitch for fixing fixed part

Figure 59.

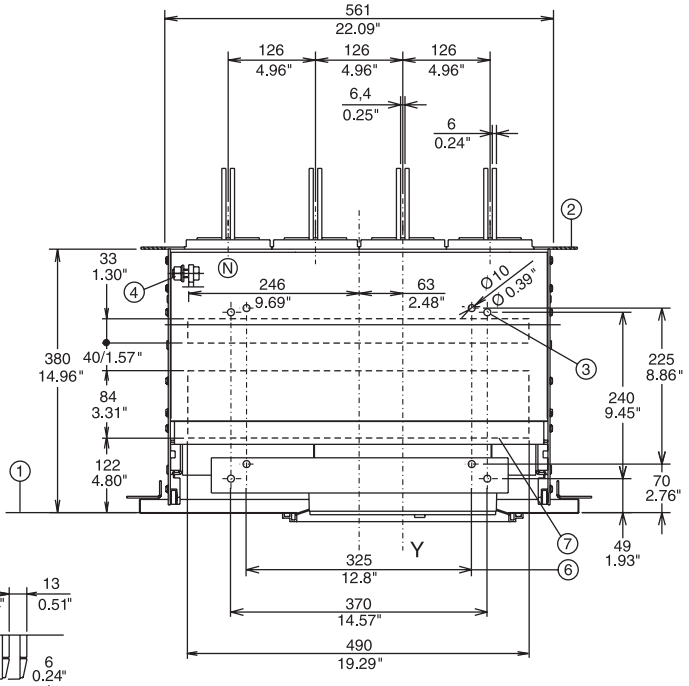
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Version with vertical rear terminals

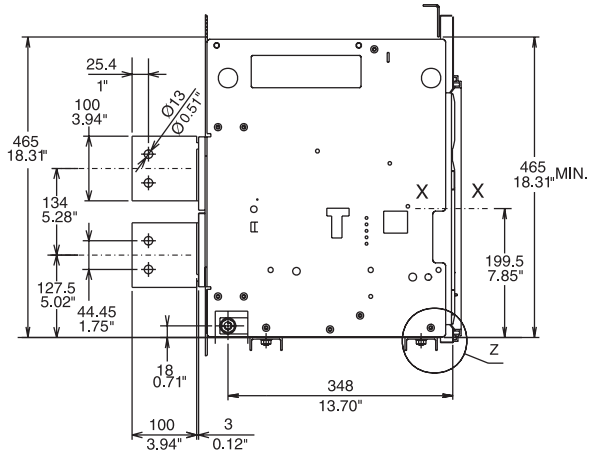
**E3** 3 poles 1200÷2000 A




**E3** 4 poles 1200÷2000 A




**E3** 1200÷2000 A




**Legend**

(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*

(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*

(3) *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

(4) *No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

(5) *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

(6) *Alternative drilling with 25 mm / 0.98 inch. pitch for fixing fixed part*

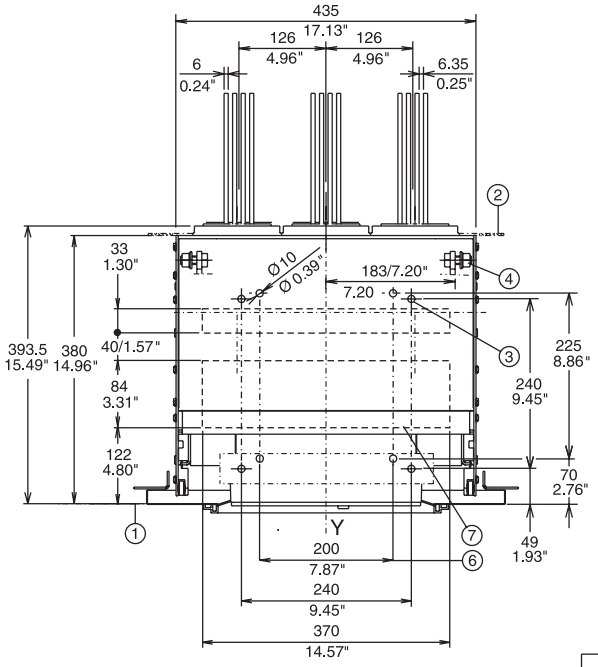
(7) *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

Figure 60.

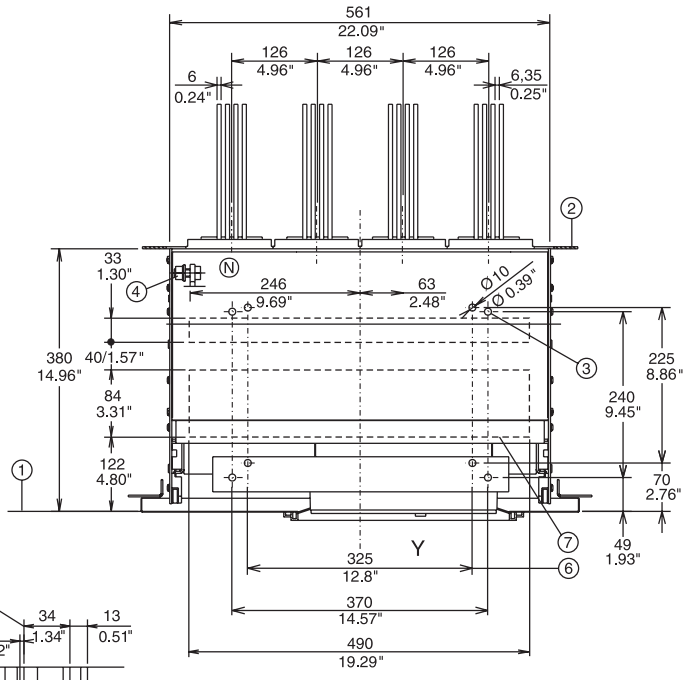
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

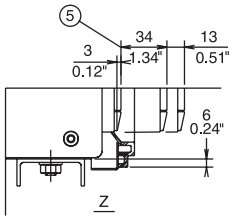
Version with vertical rear terminals

**E3** 3 poles 2500 A

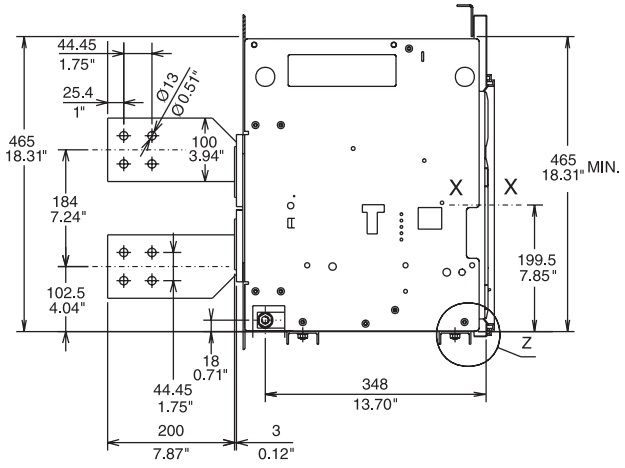



**E3** 4 poles 2500 A




**E3** 2500 A




**Legend**

(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*

(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*

(3) *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

(4) *No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

(5) *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

(6) *Alternative drilling with 25 mm / 0.98 inch. pitch for fixing fixed part*

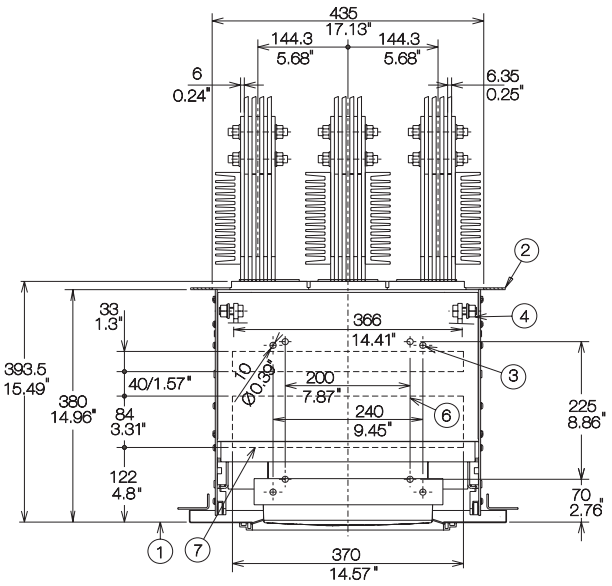
(7) *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

Figure 61.

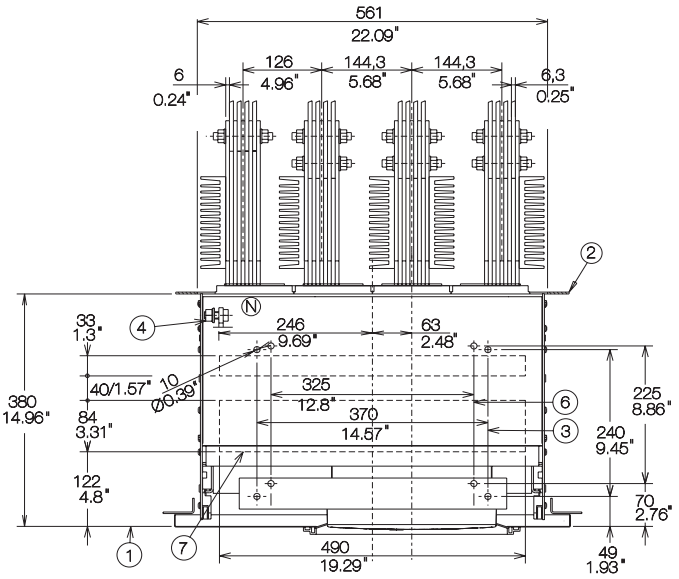
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Version with vertical rear terminals

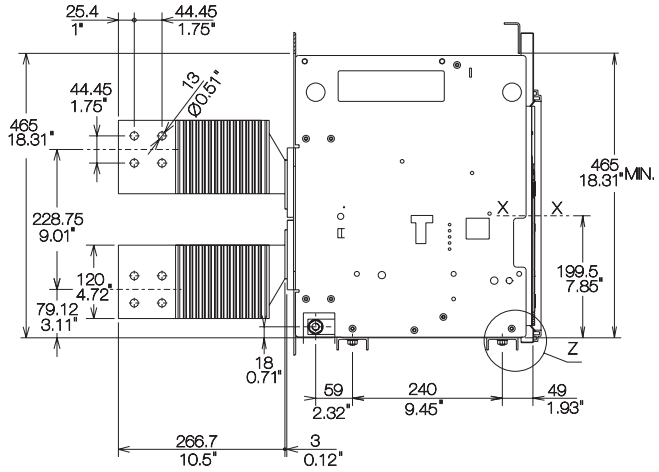
**E3** 3 poles 3200 A

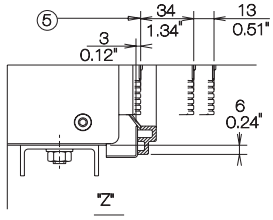



**E3** 4 poles 3200 A




**E3** 3200 A




**Legend**

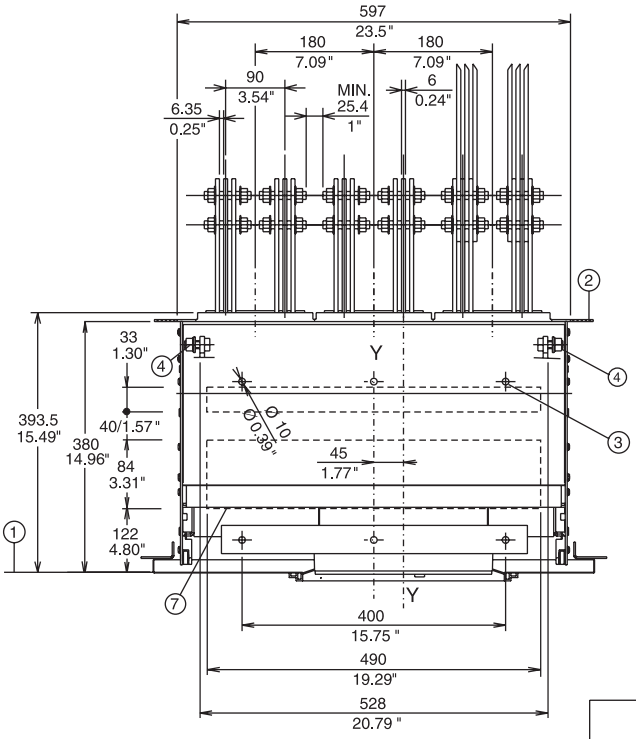
1. Inside edge of compartment door
2. Segregation (where foreseen)
3. M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)
4. No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)
5. Run from connected for a TEST to isolated
6. Alternative drilling with 25 mm / *0.98 inch.* pitch for fixing fixed part
7. Ventilation drilling on the switchboard

Figure 62.

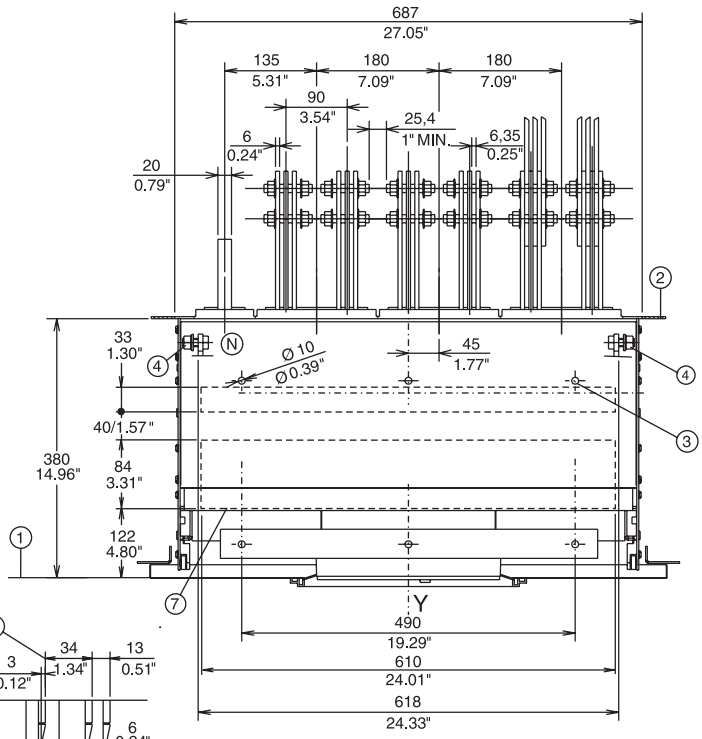
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

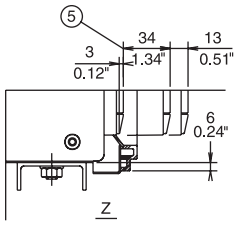
Version with vertical rear terminals

**E4** 3 poles

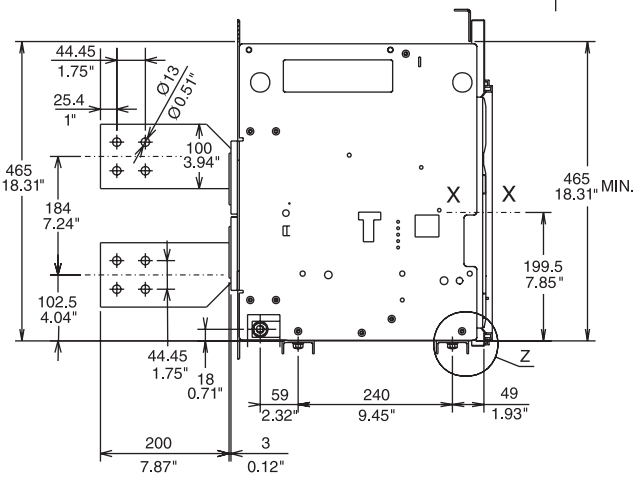


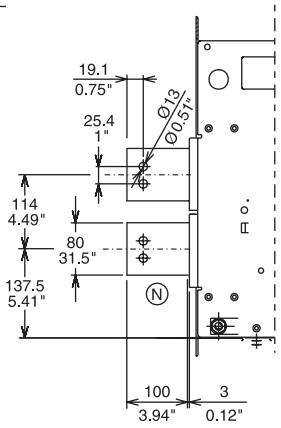

**E4** 4 poles




**E4**




**Legend**

(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*

(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*

(3) *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

(4) *No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

(5) *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

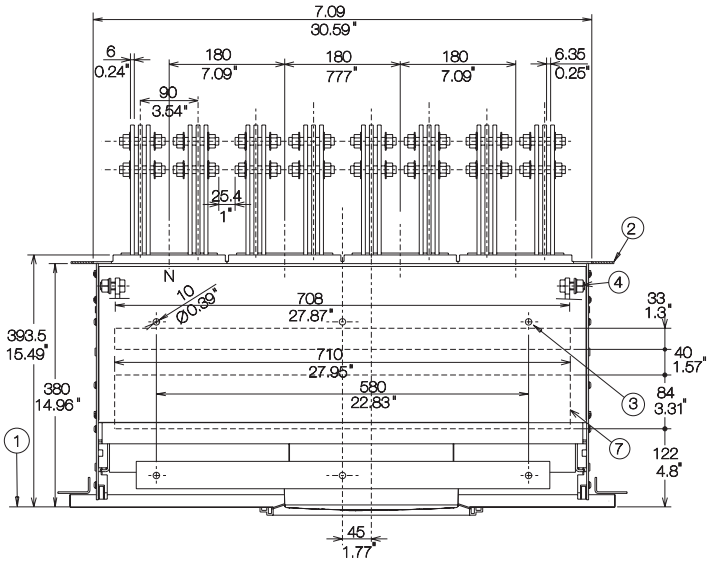
(7) *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

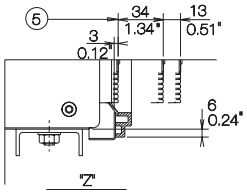
Figure 63.

**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

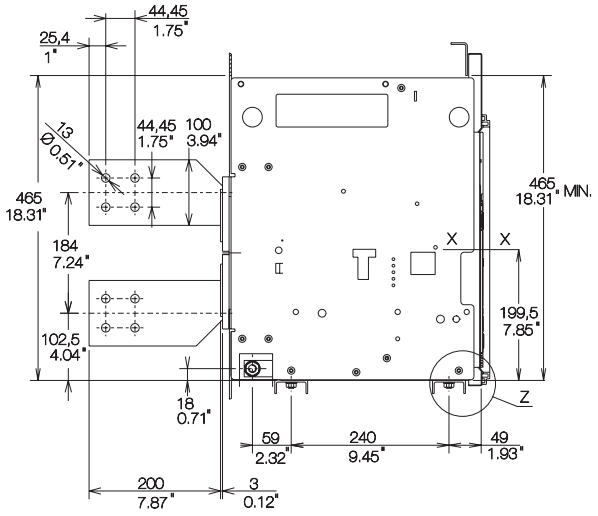
Version with vertical rear terminals

**E4/f** 4 poles




**E4**




**Legend**

(1) *Inside edge of compartment door*

(2) *Segregation (where foreseen)*

3 *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

4 *No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

5 *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

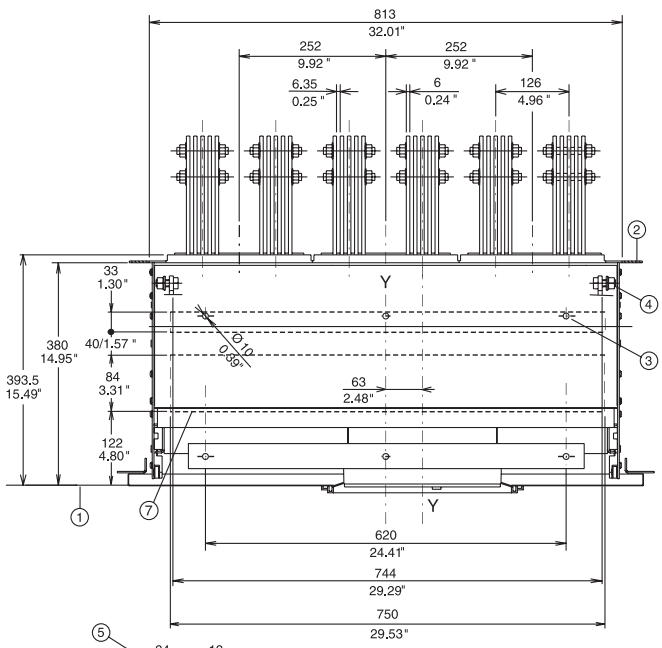
7 *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

Figure 64.

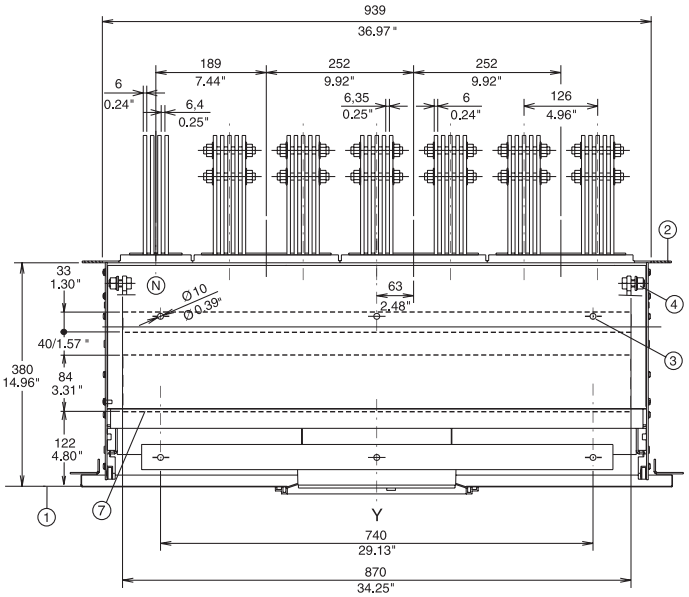
**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

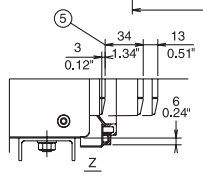
Version with vertical rear terminals

**E6** 3 poles

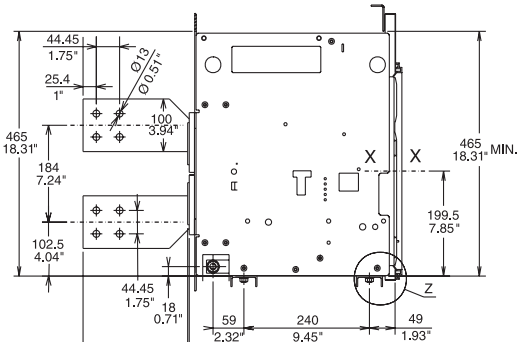



**E6** 4 poles

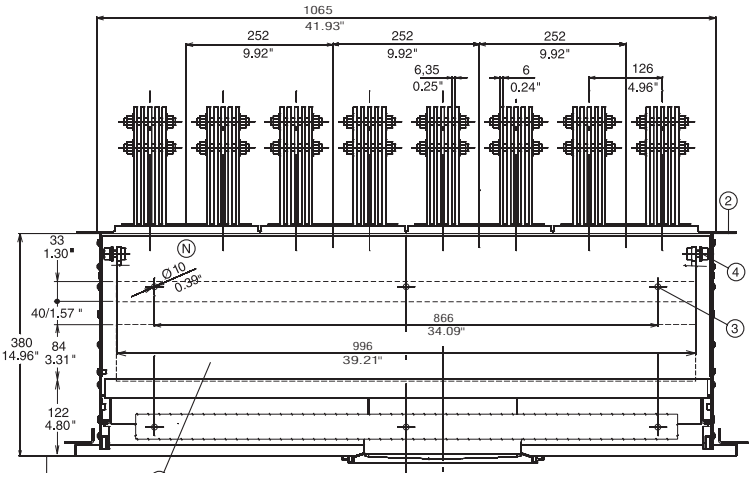



**E6**




**E6/f** 4 poles




**Legend**

*(1) Inside edge of compartment door*

*(2) Segregation (where foreseen)*

*(3) M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

*(4) No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

*(5) Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

*(7) Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

Figure 65.

**Withdrawable circuit breaker**

Version with vertical rear terminals

**Legend**

① *Inside edge of compartment door*

② *Segregation (where foreseen)*

③ *M8 mounting holes for circuit breaker (included in the supply)*

④ *No. 2 M12 screws for earthing (included in the supply)*

⑤ *Run from connected for a TEST to isolated*

⑦ *Ventilation drilling on the switchboard*

**E6V-A 6000** 3 poles

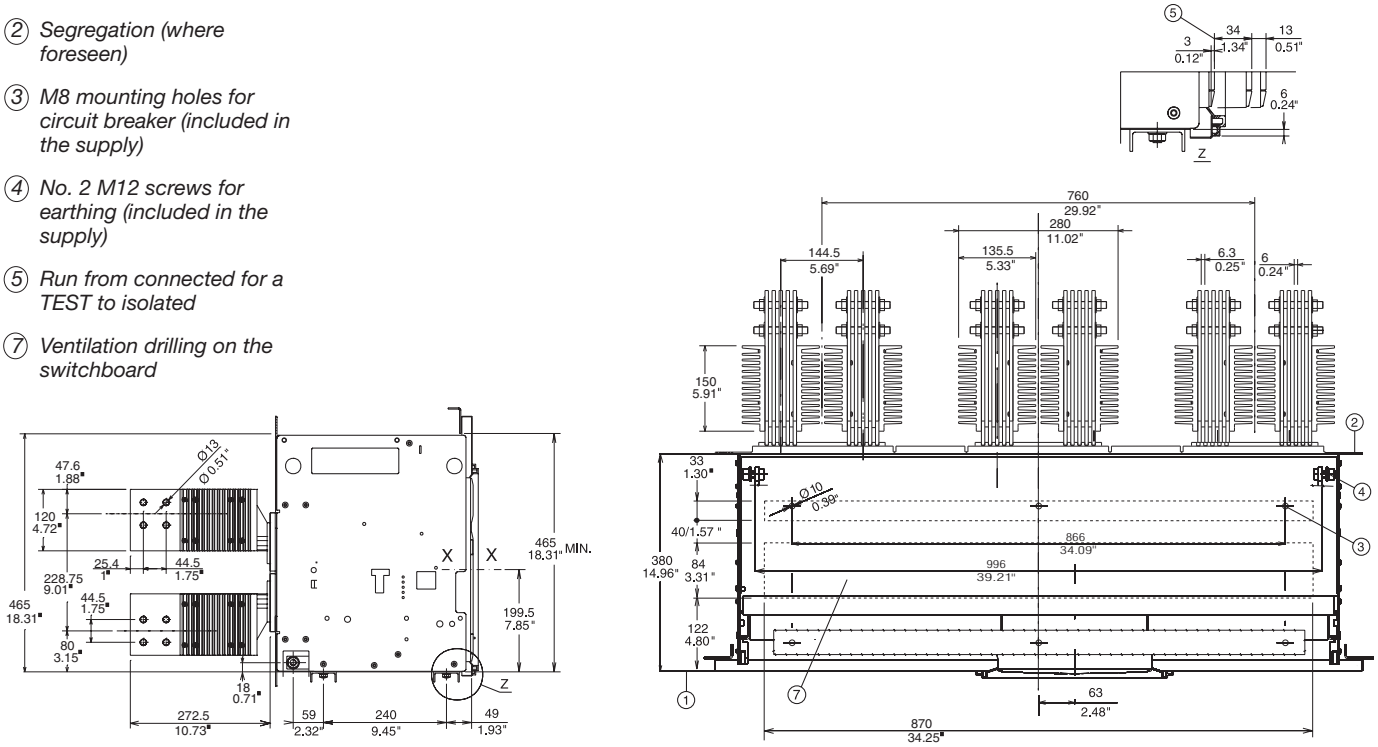
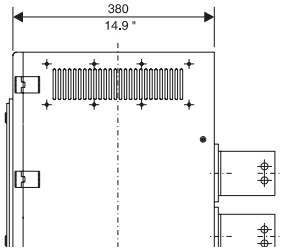



Figure 66.

**Compartment dimensions**

** Suitable to operate at 100% RATING in a minimun cubicle space (see the table), with a ventilation of 48 (12x4) sq. in. side botton and side top.

Check cubicle drawing.




| | A 3 Poles | A 4 Poles | B |
|---|---|---|---|
| E1-A | 400/15.7'' | 490/19.3'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E2-A | 400/15.7'' | 490/19.3'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E3 N-S-A | 500/19.7'' | 630/24.8'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E3 H-V-A | 500/19.7'' | 630/24.8'' | 850/33,5'' |
| E4 S-H-A | 700/25.7'' | 790/30.1'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E4/f-A | - | 880/34.6'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E4 V-L-A | 700/25.7'' | 790/30.1'' | 850/33,5'' |
| E6 H-A | 1000/39.3'' | 1130/44.5'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E6/f H-A | - | 1260/49,7'' | 850/33,5'' |
| E6 H-A | 1000/39.3'' | 1130/44.5'' | 500/19.7'' |
| E6 V-L-X-A | 1000/39.4'' | 1130/44.5'' | 500/19,7'' |

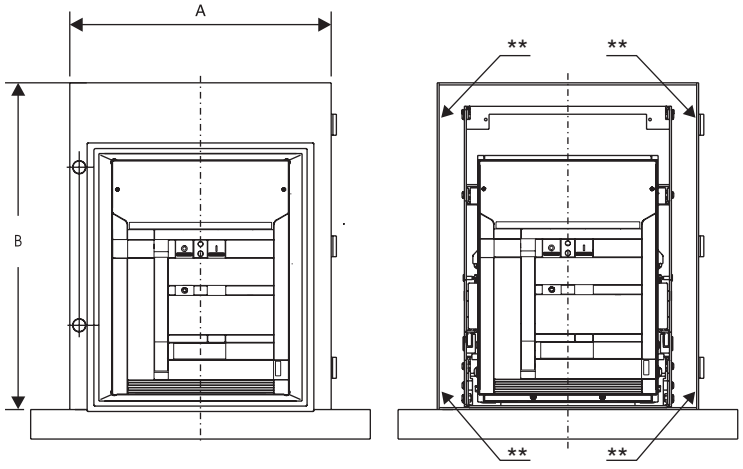
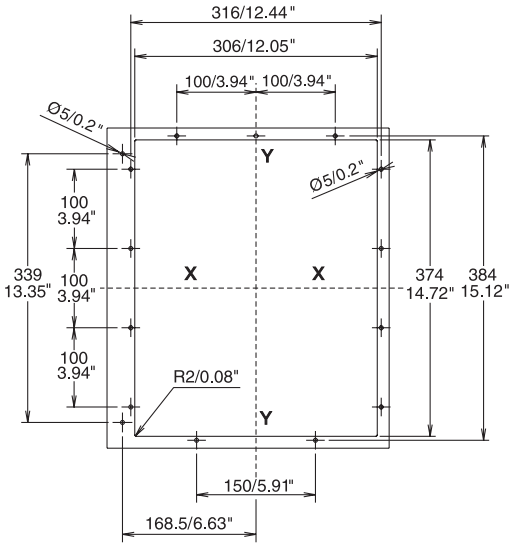



Fig. 67

Drilling of compartment door




**Tightening torque for fastening screws 20 Nm - 177 Lb in.**
**Tightening torque for main terminals 70 Nm - 620 Lb in.**
**Tightening torque of the earthing screw 70 Nm - 620 Lb in.**

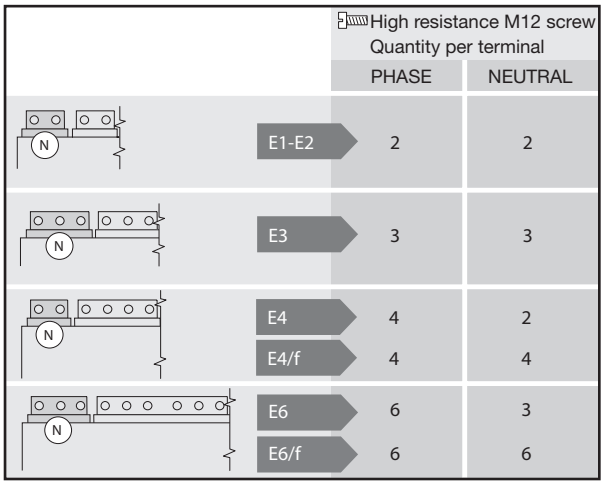
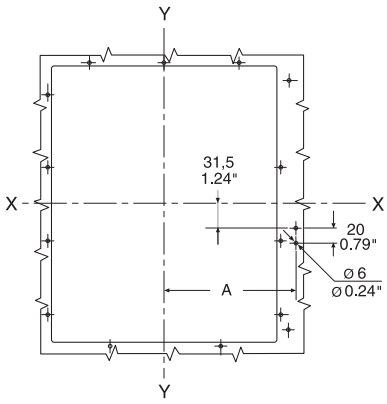



Fig. 68

**Compartment door mechanical lock**

Drilling of compartment door




| | A 3 Poles | A 4 Poles |
|---|---|---|
| E1-A | 180/7.09'' | 180/7.09'' |
| E2-A | 180/7.09'' | 180/7.09'' |
| E3-A | 234/9.21'' | 234/9.21'' |
| E4-A | 270/10.63'' | 360/14.17'' |
| E4/f-A | | 360/14.17'' |
| E6-A | 360/14.17'' | 486/19.13'' |
| E6/f-A | | 486/19.13'' |

Minimum distance between circuit breaker and switchboard wall

Fixed version

Withdrawable version

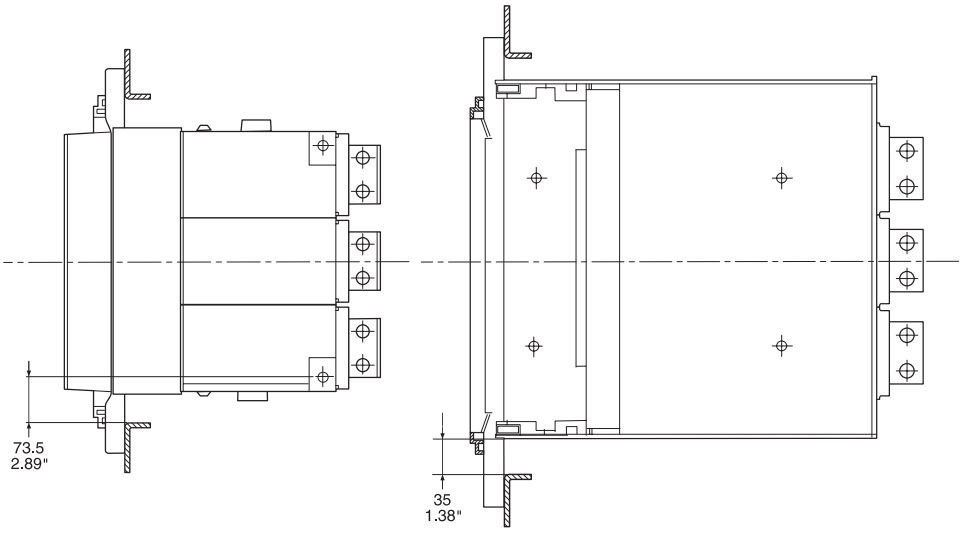



Fig. 69

# 18. Electrical circuit diagrams

**WARNING:**
**Before installing the circuit-breaker, carefully read note F on the circuit diagrams.**

## 18.1. Operating state shown

The diagram is shown under the following conditions:
- withdrawable circuit breaker, open and racked-in
- circuits de-energized
- releases not tripped
- motor operating mechanism with springs discharged.

## 18.2. Versions

The diagram shows a withdrawable circuit breaker but is also valid for fixed circuit breakers.

**Fixed version**
The control circuits are included between the XV terminals (the X connector is not supplied).
The applications indicated in figures 31, 32 cannot be supplied with this version.

**Withdrawable version**
The control circuits are included between the poles of the X connector (the XV terminal box is not supplied).

**Version without overcurrent releases**
The applications indicated in figures 13, 14, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 62 cannot be supplied with this version.

**Version with electronic release PR121/P**
The applications indicated in figures 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48 cannot be supplied with this version.

**Version with electronic release PR122/P**
The applications indicated in figure 41 cannot be supplied with this version.

**Version with electronic release PR123/P**
The applications indicated in figure 41 cannot be supplied with this version.

## 18.3. Caption

**Captions**

□ = Number of figure for the diagram
* = See the note indicated by the letter
A1 = Circuit breaker applications
A3 = Applications located on the fixed part of the circuit breaker (only provided with withdrawable circuit breakers)
A4 = Indicative apparatus and connections for control and signaling, outside the circuit breaker
A13 = PR021/K signaling unit (outside the circuit breaker)
AY = SACE SOR TEST UNIT control/monitoring unit (see note R)
D = Electronic time-delay device of the undervoltage release, outside the circuit breaker
F1 = Delayed-trip fuse
K51 = PR121/P, PR122/P, PR123/P type electronic release with the following protection functions:
- L against overload with inverse long delay trip - adjustment I1
- S against short circuit with inverse short or independent delay trip - adjustment I2
- I against short circuit with instantaneous trip - adjustment I3
- G against ground fault with inverse short delay trip - adjustment I4

K51/1...8 = PR021/K signaling unit contacts
K51/GZin = (DBin) Zone selectivity: input for protection G (only provided with Vaux and PR122/P or PR123/P releases) or "backward" input for protection D (only provided with Vaux and PR123/P release)
K51/GZout = (DBout) Zone selectivity: output for protection G (only provided with Vaux and PR122/P or PR123/P releases) or "backward" output for protection D (only provided with Vaux and PR123/P release)
K51/IN1 = Programmable digital polarised input (only provided with Vaux. and PR122/P or PR123/P releases with PR120/K signal module) at 24 Vdc (K9 ⊕, K7 ⊖)
K51/P1...P4 = Programmable digital signal (only provided with Vaux. and PR122/P or PR123/P releases with PR120/K signal module)
K51/SZin = (DFin) Zone selectivity: input for protection S or "forward" input for protection D (only provided with Vaux. and PR122/P or PR123/P releases)
K51/SZout = (DFout) Zone selectivity: output for protection S or "forward" output for protection D (only provided with Vaux. and PR122/P or PR123/P releases)
K51/YC = Closing control from PR122/P or PR123/P electronic release with PR120/D-M communication module
K51/YO = Opening control from PR122/P or PR123/P electronic release with PR120/D-M communication module
M = Motor for closing spring charging
Q = Circuit breaker
Q/1...27 = Circuit breaker auxiliary contacts

S33M/1...3 = Limit contacts of spring charging motor
S43 = Changeover switch for setting remote/local control
S51 = Contact for electric signal indicating circuit breaker opened by overcurrent release. The circuit breaker can only be closed again after the reset button is pressed or after the electric reset coil YR has been powered (if present).
S75E/1.4 = Contacts for electric signal indicating circuit breaker in open position (only for withdrawable version circuit breakers)
S75I/1..5 = Contacts for electric signal indicating circuit breaker racked-in (only for withdrawable version circuit breakers)
S75T/1..4 = Contact for electric signal indicating circuit breaker in test position (only for withdrawable version circuit breakers)
CS = Button or contact to close the circuit breaker
SO = Button or contact to open the circuit breaker
SO1 = Button or contact to open the circuit breaker with delayed trip
SO2 = Button or contact to open the circuit breaker with instantaneous trip
SR = Button or contact to reset the circuit breaker
TI/L1 = Current transformer located on phase L1
TI/L2 = Current transformer located on phase L2
TI/L3 = Current transformer located on phase L3
Vaux = Auxiliary power voltage (see note F)
UI/L1 = Current sensor (Rogowski coil) located on phase L1
UI/L2 = Current sensor (Rogowski coil) located on phase L2
UI/L3 = Current sensor (Rogowski coil) located on phase L3
UI/N = Current sensor (Rogowski coil) located on the neutral
UI/0 = Current sensor (Rogowski coil) located on the conductor connecting the MV/LV transformer star center to the ground (see note G)
W1 = System Bus: serial interface with the control system. Modbus RTU on EIA RS485 interface (see note E)
W2 = Internal Bus: serial interface with the accessories of the PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P trip unit.
X = Delivery connector for auxiliary circuits of withdrawable circuit breaker
X1...X7 = Connectors for the circuit breaker applications
XF = Delivery terminal box for position contacts of the withdrawable circuit breaker (located on the fixed part of the circuit breaker)
XK1 = Connector for the power circuits of the PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P releases
XK2 - XK3 = Connector for the auxiliary power circuits of the PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P releases
XK5 = Connectors for the PR120/V module
XO = Connector for the YO1 release
XV = Delivery terminal box for auxiliary circuits of fixed version circuit breaker
YC = Shunt closing release
YO = Shunt opening release
YO1 = Overcurrent shunt opening release (trip coil)
YO2 = Second shunt opening release (see note Q)
YR = Coil for electric circuit breaker reset
YU = Undervoltage release (see notes B and Q)
XK4 = Connector for open/close signal
XK5 = Voltage connector for PR120/V
XK6 = Connector for PR120/K
XK7 = Connector for “charged spring” and “racked in/racked out” for PR120/D-M

18.4. Description of figures

Fig. 1 = Closing spring charging motor circuit.
Fig. 2 = Shunt closing release circuit.
Fig. 4 = Shunt opening release.
Fig. 6 = Instantaneous undervoltage release (see notes B and Q).
Fig. 7 = Undervoltage release with electronic time-delay device, outside the circuit breaker (see notes B and Q).
Fig. 8 = Second shunt opening release (see note Q)
Fig. 11 = Contact for electrical signaling of springs charged.
Fig. 12 = Contact for electrical signaling of undervoltage release energized (see notes B and S).
Fig. 13 = Contact for electrical signaling that the circuit breaker is open because the overcurrent release has tripped. The circuit breaker can only be closed after the reset pushbutton has been pressed.
Fig. 14 = Contact for electrical signaling that the circuit breaker is open because the overcurrent release and electric reset coil have tripped. The circuit breaker can only be closed after the reset pushbutton has been pressed or after the coil has been powered.
Fig. 21 = First pack of auxiliary contacts for circuit breaker.
Fig. 22 = Second pack of auxiliary contacts for circuit breaker (see note V).
Fig. 23 = Third pack of additional auxiliary contacts outside the circuit breaker.
Fig. 31 = First pack of contacts for electrical signaling that the circuit breaker is in the racked-in, test or racked-out position.
Fig. 32 = Second pack of contacts for electrical signaling that the circuit breaker is in the racked-in, test or rackedout position.
Fig. 41 = Auxiliary circuits for the PR121/P release (see note F).

Fig. 42 = Auxiliary circuits for the PR122/P and PR123/P release (see notes F, N and V).
Fig. 43 = Circuits for measurement module PR120/V for PR122/P and PR123/P releases connected internally to the three-pole or four-pole circuit breaker (optional for PR122/P release; see note U).
Fig. 44 = Circuits for measurement module PR120/V for PR122/P and PR123/P releases connected externally to the circuit breaker (optional for PR122/P release; see notes O and U).
Fig. 45 = Circuits for communication module PR120/D-M for PR122/P and PR123/P releases (optional; see note E).
Fig. 46 = Circuits for signal module PR120/K for PR122/P and PR123/P releases - connection 1 (optional; see note V).
Fig. 47 = Circuits for signal module PR120/K for PR122/P and PR123/P releases - connection 2 (optional; see note V).
Fig. 48 = Circuits for measurement module PR120/V for PR122/P and PR123/P releases connected internally to the three-pole circuit breaker with external neutral (optional for PR122/P release; see note U).
Fig. 61= SACE SOR TEST UNIT control/monitoring unit (see note R).
Fig. 62= PR021/K signaling unit (available with all releases)

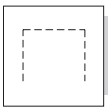
18.5. Incompatibilities

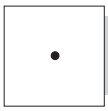
The circuits shown in the following figures cannot be powered on the same circuit breaker at the same time:
6 - 7 - 8
13 - 14
22 - 46 - 47
43 - 44 - 48

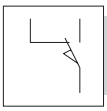
18.6. Notes

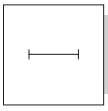
A) The circuit breaker is only fitted with the applications specified in the ABB order confirmation. To make out the order, please consult the apparatus catalogue.
B) The undervoltage release is provided for power supply branched on the supply side of the circuit breaker or from an independent source: circuit breaker closing is only allowed with the release energized (the lock on closing is made mechanically).
In the case where there is the same power supply for the closing and undervoltage releases and automatic circuit breaker closing is required, on return of the auxiliary voltage, a 30 millisecond delay must be introduced between the instant of consent of the undervoltage release and powering of the closing coil. This can be carried out by means of a circuit outside the circuit breaker including a permanent closing contact, the contact indicated in Figure 12 and a time-delay relay.
E) For connecting the EIA RS485 serial line, see “Technical Application Papers – QT 9” communication via BUS with the ABB switches.
F) The Vaux. auxiliary voltage allows activation of all the functions of the PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P releases.
Since the Vaux must be isolated from the ground, “galvanically separated converters” compliant with IEC 60950 (UL 1950) or equivalent must be used to guarantee a shared current or a runaway current (see IEC 478/1, CEI 22/3) of not more than 3.5mA, IEC 60364-41 and CEI 64-8.
G) Protection against ground fault is available with the PR122/P and PR123/P releases by means of a current sensor located on the conductor which connects the MV/LV transformer star center to ground.
The connection between terminals 1 and 2 (or 3) of the UI/O current transformer and poles T7 and T8 of the X (or XV) connector must be made using a shielded and corded two-pole cable (e.g. BELDEN 3105A/3106A) not longer than 15 m. The shield must be grounded on the circuit breaker side and on the current sensor side
N) With PR122/P and PR123/P releases, connection with the zone selectivity inputs and outputs must be made using a shielded and corded two-pole cable (e.g. BELDEN 3105A/3106A) not longer than 300m. The shield must be grounded on the selectivity input side.
P) With PR122/P - PR123/P releases with communication module PR120/D-M, coils YO and YC can be operated directly by contacts K51/YO and K51/YC with maximum voltages of 110-120 VDC and 240-250 VAC.
Q) The second shunt opening release must be installed as an alternative to the undervoltage release.
R) Operation of the SACE SOR TEST UNIT + shunt opening release (YO) system is guaranteed starting from 75% of the Vaux of the shunt opening release itself.
When the YO power supply contact is closing (short circuit of terminals 4 and 5), the SACE SOR TEST UNIT cannot determine the state of the opening coil. For this reason:
- If the opening coil has a continuous power supply, the TEST FAILED and ALARM signals will be activated
- If the control of the opening coil is carried out impulsively, the TEST FAILED signal may be activated at the same moment.
In this case, the TEST FAILED signal should only be considered an actual alarm signal if it remains on for longer than 20s.
S) Also available in the normally closed contact version
U) The measurement module PR120/V is always supplied with relay PR123/P.
V) If fig. 22 (second pack of auxiliary contacts for circuit breaker) is present simultaneously with relay PR122/P (or PR123/P), the contacts for the selectivity zone in fig. 42 (K51/Zin, K51/Zout, K51/Gzin and K51/Gzout) are not wired. Moreover, the signal module PR120/K in figures 46 and 47 cannot be supplied.
Z) Short-circuit T5 and T6 if the external neutral current sensor (UI/N)is not connected.

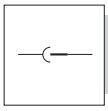
## Graphic signs for circuit diagrams (IEC 60617 and CEI 3-14...3-26 Standards)

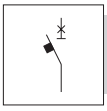

Shield (may be drawn in any shape)


Terminal

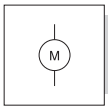

Change-over position contact with momentary circuit breaking (limit contact)


Time delay

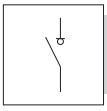

Plug and socket (male and female)

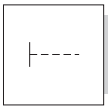

Power isolator with automatic breaking action

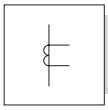

Mechanical or electrical connection

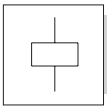


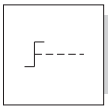
Motor (general symbol)

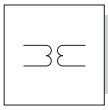

Switch-disconnector

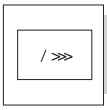

Manual mechanical control (general case)

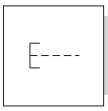

Current transformer

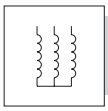

Control coil (general symbol)

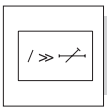

Rotating control

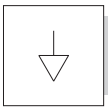

Voltage transformer

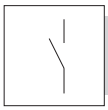

Instantaneous overcurrent relay

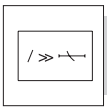

Pushbutton control

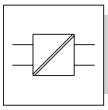

Winding of three-phase transformer, Star connection

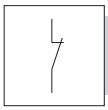

Overcurrent relay with adjustable short time-delay trip

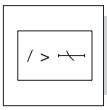

Equipotentiality

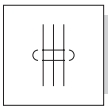

Make contact

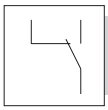

Overcurrent relay with inverse short time-delay tripa tempo breve inverso

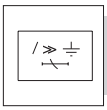

Galvanically separated converter


Break contact with automatic circuit breaking

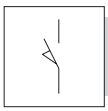

Overcurrent relay with inverse long time-delay trip

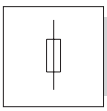

Shielded cable conductors (i.e., 3 conductors shown)

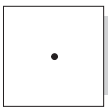

Change-over contact

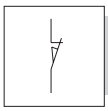

Earth fault overcurrent relay with inverse short time delay

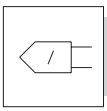

Conductors or stranded cables (i.e., 3 conductors shown)


Make position contact (limit contact)

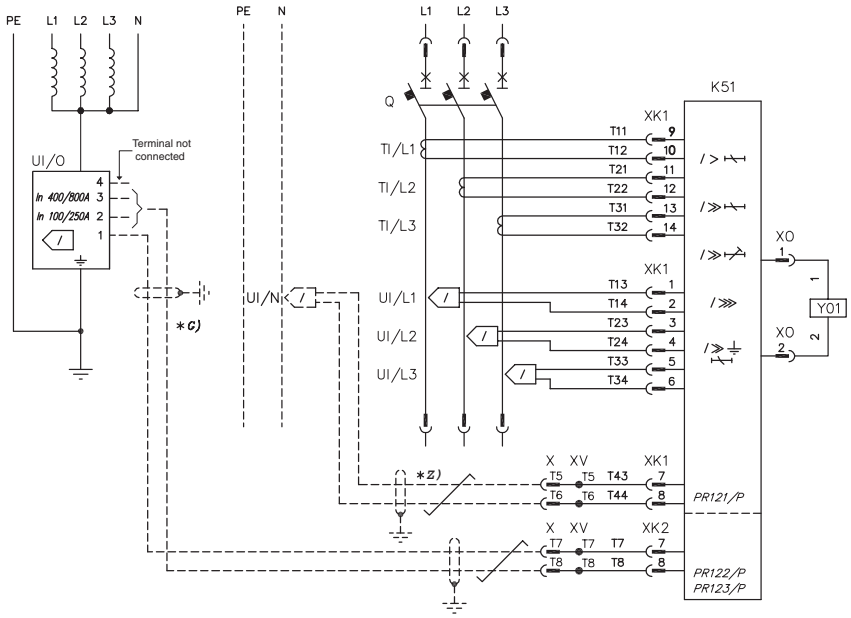

Fuse (general symbol)


Connection of conductors

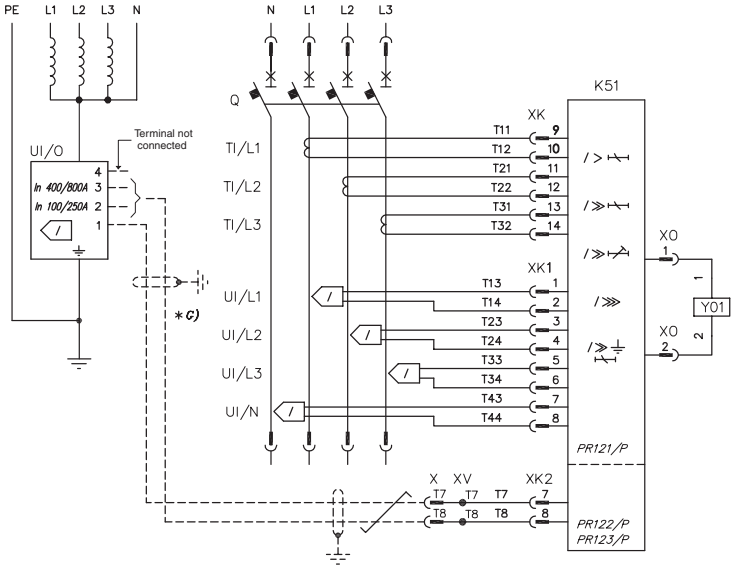

Break position contact (limit contact)


Current sensor

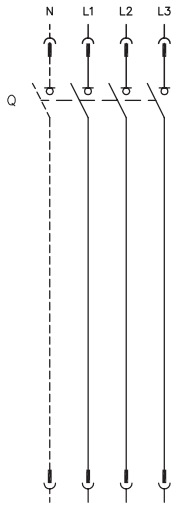
Three-pole circuit breaker with electronic release PR121/P, PR122/P or PR123/P



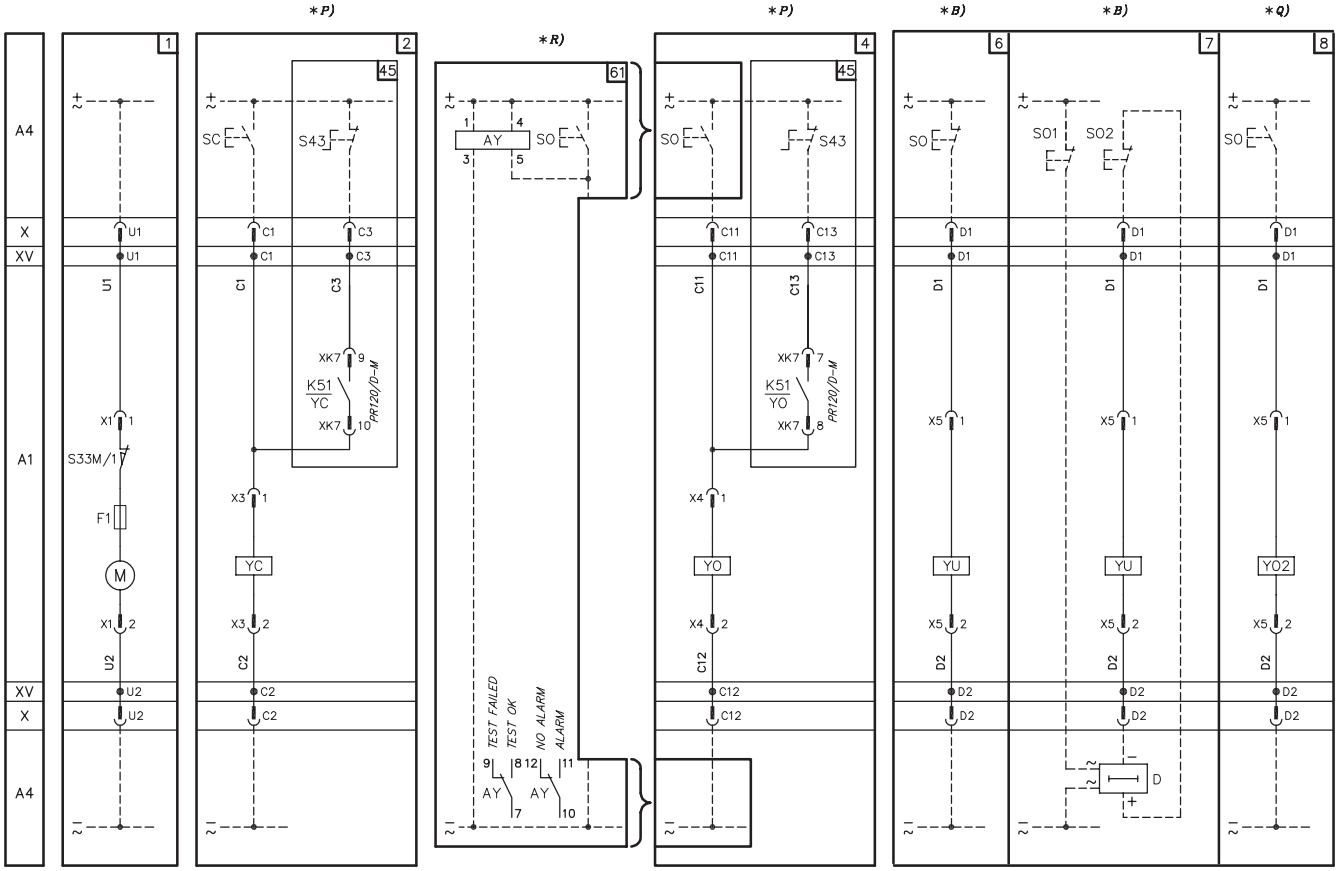

Four-pole circuit breaker with electronic release PR121/P, PR122/P, PR123/P.



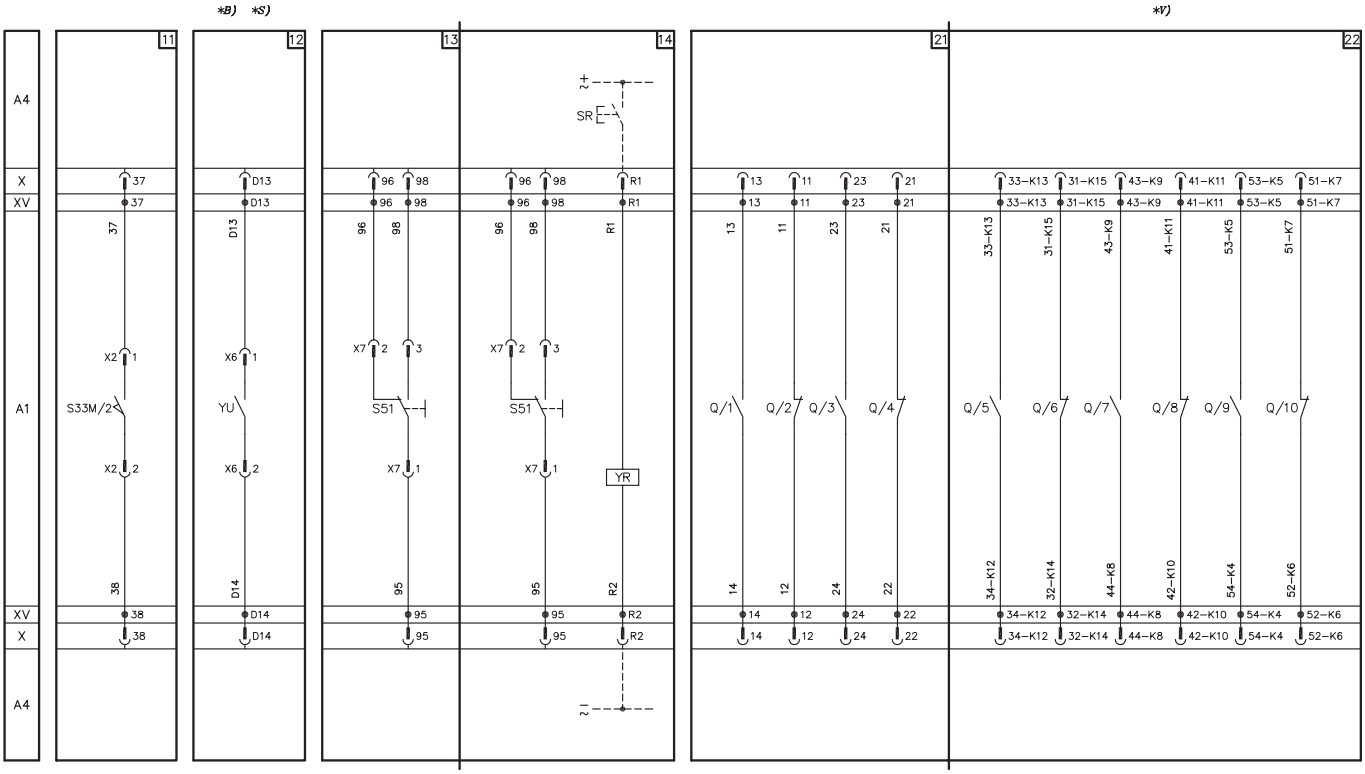

Three-pole or four-pole switch-disconnector



## Motor operating mechanism, opening, closing and undervoltage releases

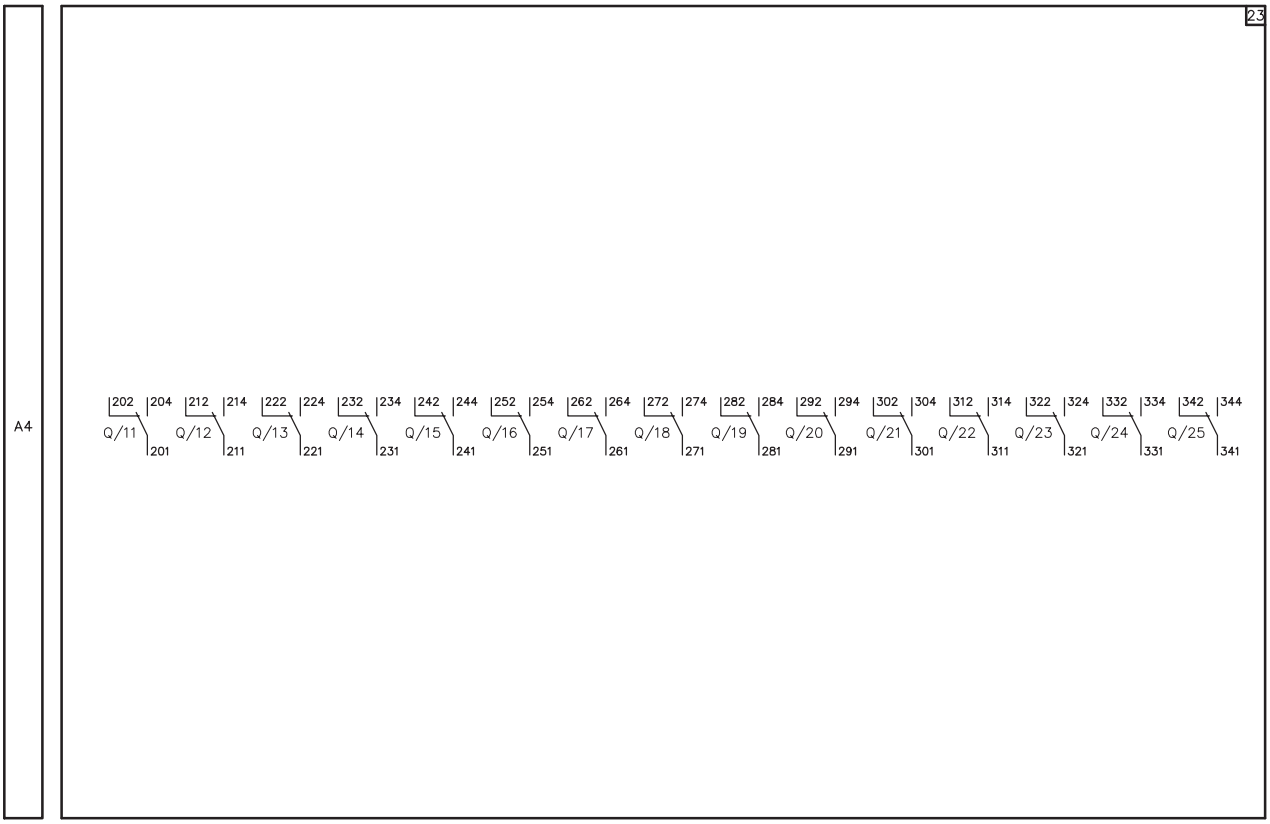


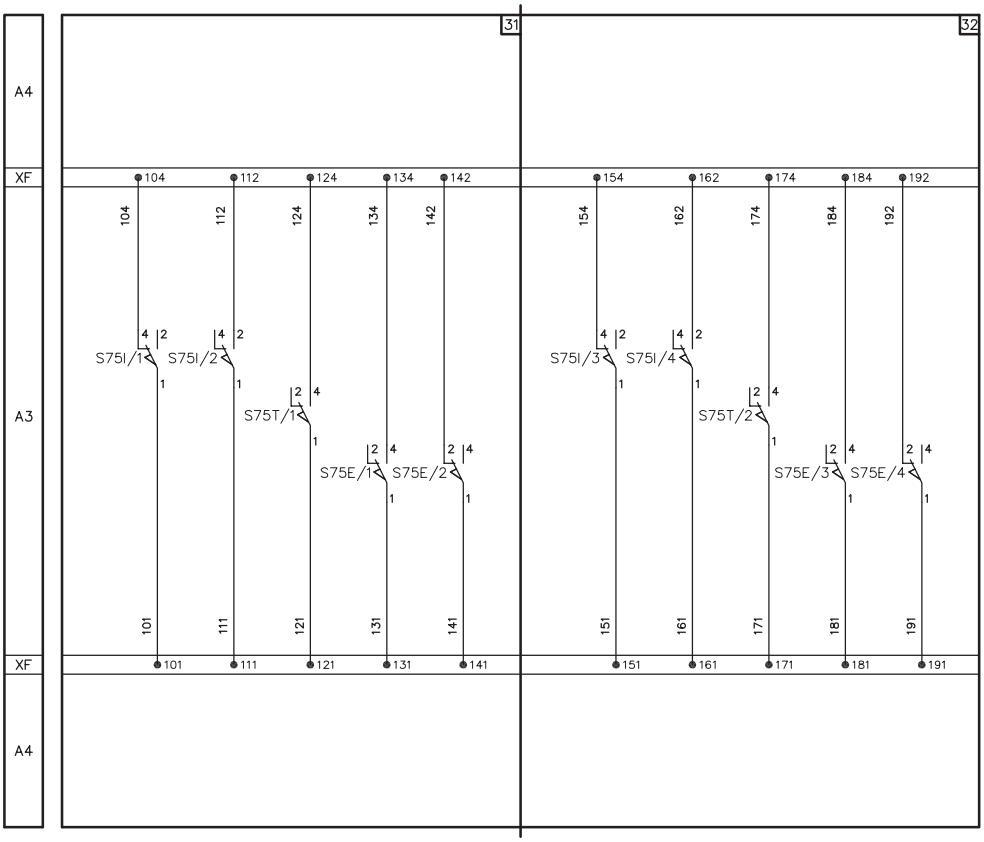

## Signaling contacts




| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus | **Emax UL** | Scale |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | | |
| | | | | Doc. no. | **1SDH000532R0002** | Page No **160/166** |

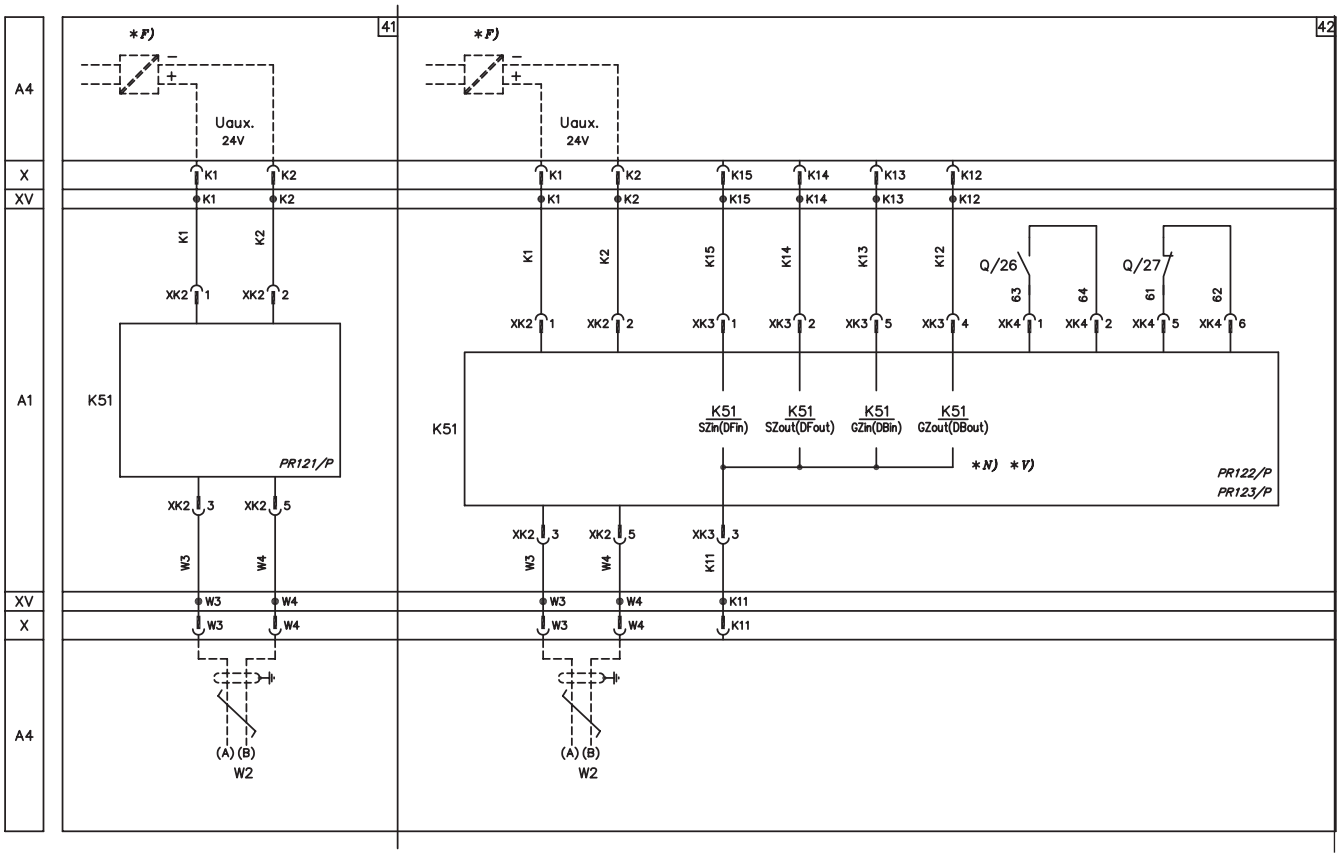
## Signaling contacts



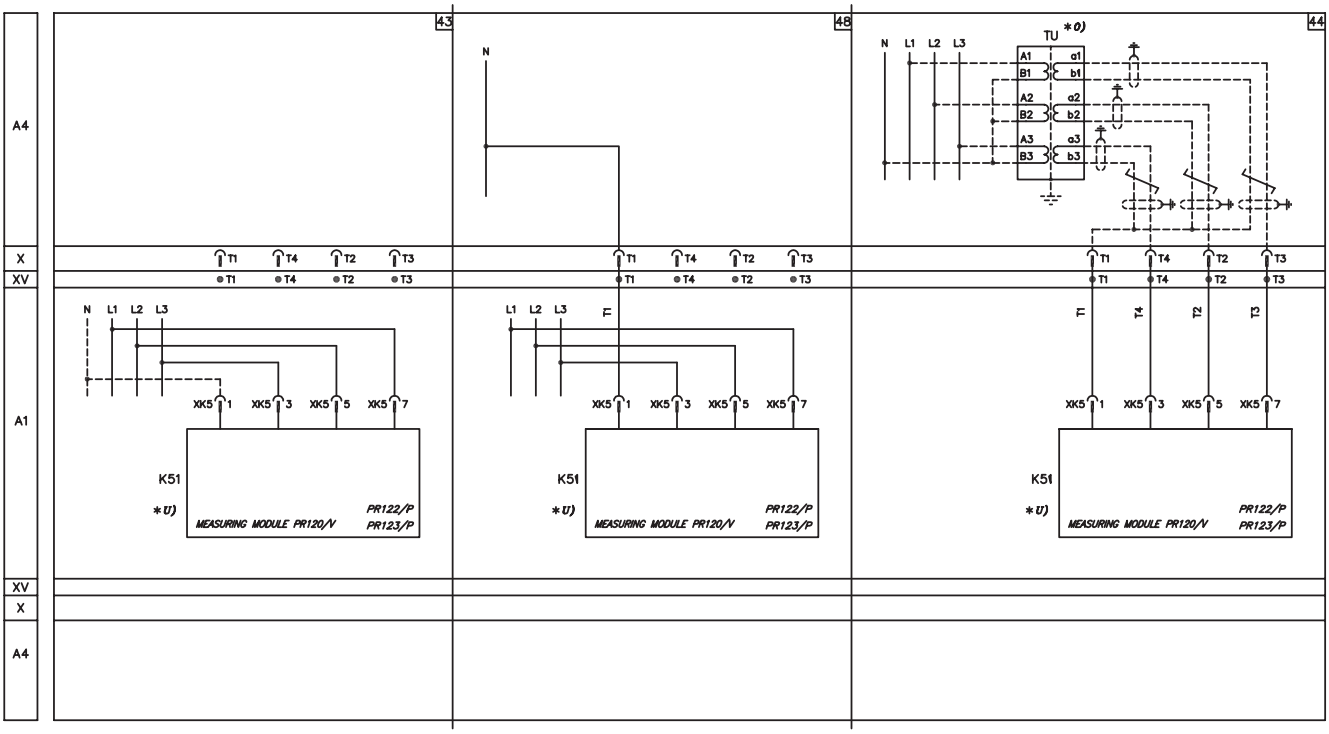




| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus | **Emax UL** | Scale |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | | |
| | | | | Doc. No | **1SDH000532R0002** | Page No **161/166** |

## Auxiliary circuits for PR121/P, PR122/P and PR123/P releases

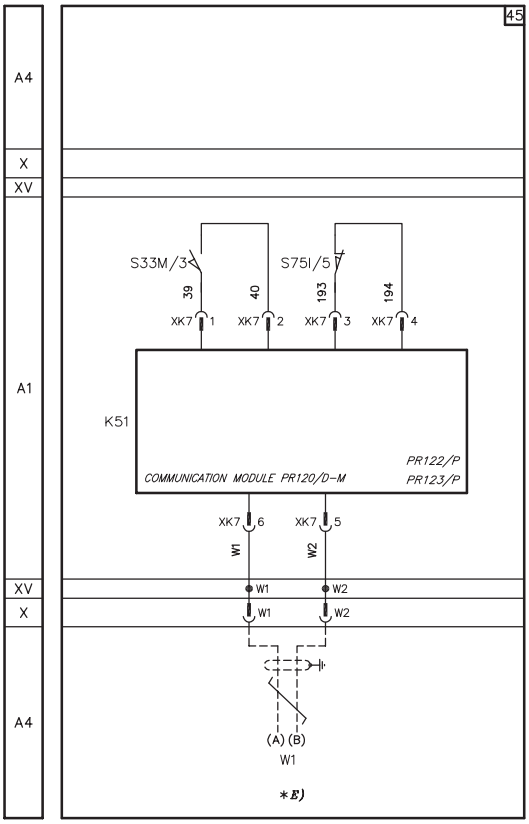



## Measurement module PR120/V

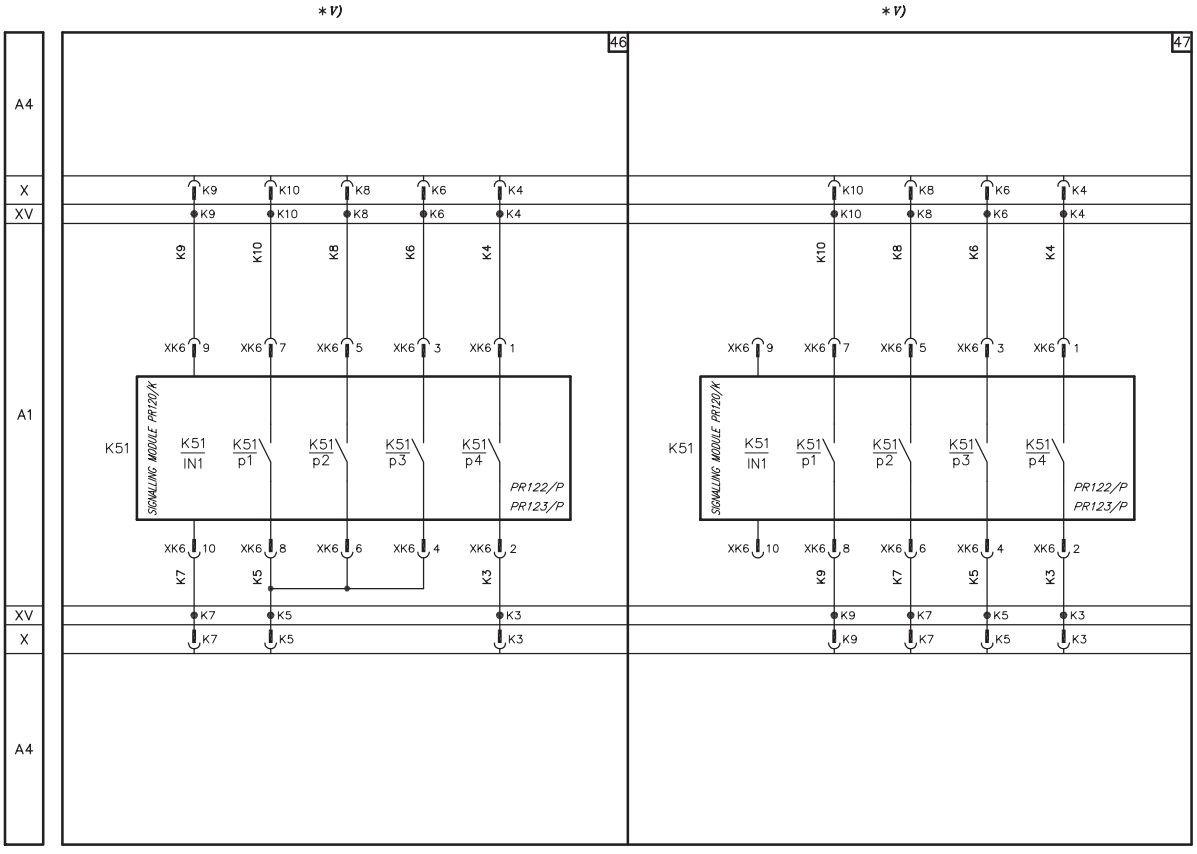



| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus | **Emax UL** | Scale |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | | |
| | | | | Doc. no. | **1SDH000532R0002** | Page No **162/166** |

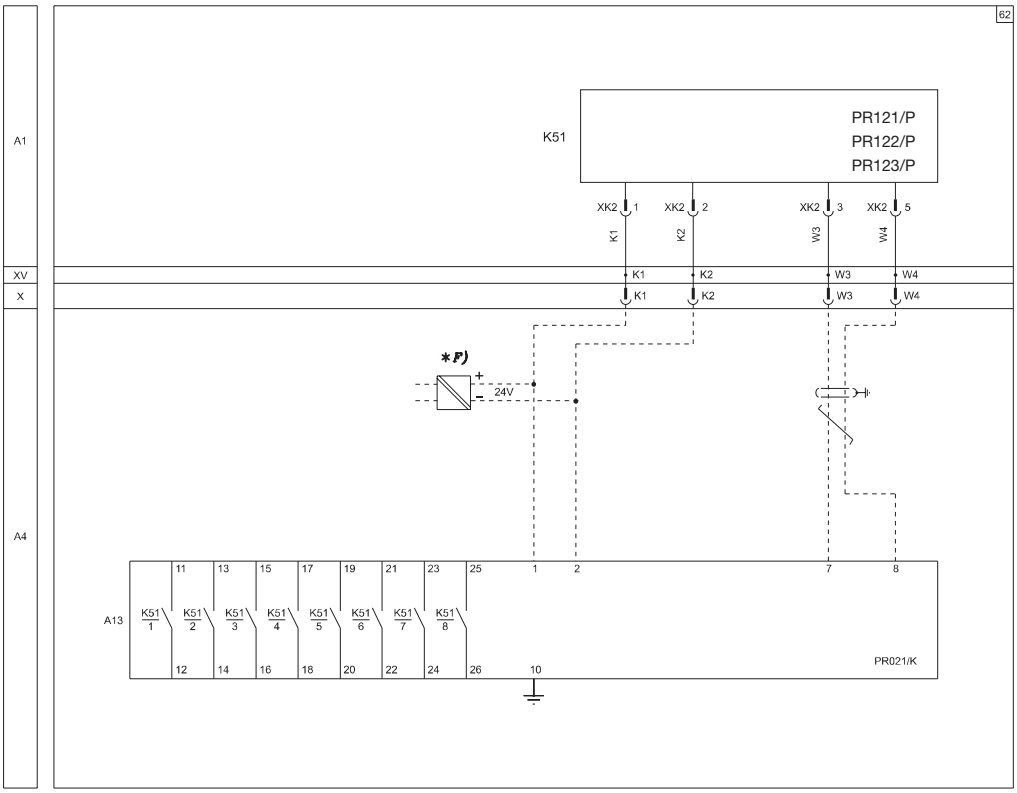
## Communication module PR120/D-M




## Signaling module PR120/K




| Model | L2564 | L5838 | | Apparatus | **Emax UL** | Scale |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | L5348 | L6567 | | | | |
| | | | | Doc. No | **1SDH000532R0002** | Page No **163/166** |




## DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

- **There are no understandings, agreements, representations of warranties, expressed or implied, including warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, other than those specifically set out by an existing contract between the parties. Any such contract states the entire obligation of the seller. The contents of this document shall not become part of or modify any prior or existing agreement, commitment or relationship.**
- **The information, recommendations, descriptions and safety notations in this document are based on ABB experience and judgment with respect to circuit breakers. This information should not be considered to be all inclusive or covering all contingencies.**
- **No warranties, expressed or implied, including warranties of fitness for a particular purpose or merchantability, or warranties of fitness for a particular purpose or merchantability, or warranties arising from course of dealing or usage of trade, are made regarding the information, recommendations, descriptions and safety notations contained herein. In no event will ABB be responsible to the user in contract, in tort (including negligence), strict liability or otherwise for any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damage or loss whatsoever including but not limited to damage to or loss of use of equipment, plant or power system, cost of capital, loss of profits or revenue, cost of replacement power, additional expenses in the use of existing power facilities, or claims against the user by its customers resulting from the use of information, recommendations, descriptions and safety notations contained herein.**

Due to possible developments of standards as well as of materials, the characteristics and dimensions specified in the present catalogue may only be considered binding after confirmation by ABB SACE.



1SDH000532R0002 L6567

**ABB SACE S.p.A.**
Divisione Interruttori B.T.
Via Baioni, 35 - 24123 Bergamo - Italy
Tel.: +39 035.395.111 - Fax: +39 035.395.306-433

**http://www.abb.com**